

ENSIGN GROUP, INC  
Form 10-K  
February 06, 2019  
Table of Contents

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K  
x ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934.  
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.  
o TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934.  
For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission file number: 001-33757

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware 33-0861263  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Employer  
Incorporation or Organization) Identification No.)

27101 Puerta Real, Suite 450  
Mission Viejo, CA 92691  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices and Zip Code)  
(949) 487-9500  
(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Title of Each Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	NASDAQ Global Select Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:  
None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.  
x Yes o No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. o Yes x No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. x Yes o No  
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). x Yes o No

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer	Accelerated filer	Non-accelerated filer	Smaller reporting	Emerging growth
x	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	company <input type="radio"/>	company <input type="radio"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. o

Indicate by a check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). o  
Yes x No

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, computed by reference to the closing price as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, June 30, 2018, was approximately \$1,312,000,000. Shares of Common Stock held by each executive officer, director and each person owning more than 10% of the outstanding Common Stock of the registrant have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates of the registrant. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

As of February 5, 2019, 52,696,096 shares of the registrant's common stock were outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE:

Part III of this Form 10-K incorporates information by reference from the Registrant's definitive proxy statement for the Registrant's 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed within 120 days after the close of the fiscal year covered by this annual report.

---

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.  
INDEX TO ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K  
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I.

<u>Item 1.</u>	<u>Business</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Item 1A.</u>	<u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>26</u>
<u>Item 1B.</u>	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>64</u>
<u>Item 2.</u>	<u>Properties</u>	<u>64</u>
<u>Item 3.</u>	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>65</u>
<u>Item 4.</u>	<u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	<u>68</u>

PART II.

<u>Item 5.</u>	<u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	<u>68</u>
<u>Item 6.</u>	<u>Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>68</u>
<u>Item 7.</u>	<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>74</u>
<u>Item 7A.</u>	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	<u>102</u>
<u>Item 8.</u>	<u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>103</u>
<u>Item 9.</u>	<u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	<u>104</u>
<u>Item 9A.</u>	<u>Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>104</u>
<u>Item 9B.</u>	<u>Other Information</u>	<u>106</u>

PART III.

<u>Item 10.</u>	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>106</u>
<u>Item 11.</u>	<u>Executive Compensation</u>	<u>106</u>
<u>Item 12.</u>	<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholders Matters</u>	<u>106</u>
<u>Item 13.</u>	<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence</u>	<u>106</u>
<u>Item 14.</u>	<u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	<u>106</u>

PART IV.

<u>Item 15.</u>	<u>Exhibits, Financial Statements and Schedules</u>	<u>106</u>
<u>Item 16.</u>	<u>Form 10-K Summary</u>	<u>115</u>

<u>Signatures</u>	<u>116</u>
<u>EX-21.1</u>	
<u>EX-23.1</u>	
<u>EX-31.1</u>	
<u>EX-31.2</u>	
<u>EX-32.1</u>	
<u>EX-32.2</u>	
<u>EX-101</u>	

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements, which include, but are not limited to our expected future financial position, results of operations, cash flows, financing plans, business strategy, budgets, capital expenditures, competitive positions, growth opportunities and plans and objectives of management. Forward-looking statements can often be identified by words such as “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “predicts,” “believes,” “seeks,” “estimates,” “may,” “will,” “should,” “would,” “could,” “potential,” “continue,” “ongoing,” similar expressions, and variations and negatives of these words. These statements are subject to the safe harbors created under the Securities Act of 1933 (Security Act) and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Exchange Act). These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions that are difficult to predict. Therefore, our actual results could differ materially and adversely from those expressed in any forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, some of which are listed under the section “Risk Factors” in Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Accordingly, you should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Annual Report, and are based on our current expectations, estimates and projections about our industry and business, management's beliefs, and certain assumptions made by us, all of which are subject to change. We undertake no obligation to revise or update publicly any forward-looking statement for any reason, except as otherwise required by law.

As used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the words, "Ensign," Company, "we," "our" and "us" refer to The Ensign Group, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries. All of our operating subsidiaries, the Service Center (defined below) and our wholly-owned captive insurance subsidiary (the Captive) are operated by separate, wholly-owned, independent subsidiaries that have their own management, employees and assets. References herein to the consolidated “Company” and “its” assets and activities, as well as the use of the terms “we,” “us,” “our” and similar terms in this Annual Report is not meant to imply, nor should it be construed as meaning, that The Ensign Group, Inc. has direct operating assets, employees or revenue, or that any of the subsidiaries are operated by The Ensign Group.

The Ensign Group, Inc. is a holding company with no direct operating assets, employees or revenues. In addition, certain of our wholly-owned independent subsidiaries, collectively referred to as the Service Center, provide centralized accounting, payroll, human resources, information technology, legal, risk management and other centralized services to the other operating subsidiaries through contractual relationships with such subsidiaries. In addition, our wholly-owned captive insurance subsidiary, which we refer to as the Captive, provides some claims-made coverage to our operating subsidiaries for general and professional liability, as well as for certain workers' compensation insurance liabilities.

We were incorporated in 1999 in Delaware. The Service Center address is 27101 Puerta Real, Suite 450, Mission Viejo, CA 92691, and our telephone number is (949) 487-9500. Our corporate website is located at [www.ensigngroup.net](http://www.ensigngroup.net). The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this Annual Report.

Ensign<sup>TM</sup> is our United States trademark. All other trademarks and trade names appearing in this annual report are the property of their respective owners.

PART I.

Item 1. Business

Company Overview

We are a provider of health care services across the post-acute care continuum, as well as other ancillary businesses located in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, Nevada, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Texas, Utah, Washington, Wisconsin and Wyoming. Our operating subsidiaries, each of which strives to be the service of choice in the community it serves, provide a broad spectrum of skilled nursing, assisted living, home health and hospice and other ancillary services. As of December 31, 2018, we offered skilled nursing, assisted living and rehabilitative care services through 244 skilled nursing and assisted living facilities. Of the 244 facilities, we owned 72 and operated an additional 172 facilities under long-term lease arrangements, and have options to purchase 12 of those 172 facilities. Our home health and hospice business provides home health, hospice and home care services from 54 agencies across twelve states.

Our organizational structure is centered upon local leadership. We believe our organizational structure, which empowers leaders and staff at the local level, is unique within the healthcare services industry. Each of our leaders are highly dedicated individuals who are responsible for key operational decisions at their operations. Leaders and staff are trained and motivated to pursue superior clinical outcomes, high patient and family satisfaction, operating efficiencies and financial performance at their operations.

We encourage and empower our leaders and staff to make their operation the “operation of choice” in the community it serves. This means that our leaders and staff are generally authorized to discern and address the unique needs and priorities of healthcare professionals, customers and other stakeholders in the local community or market, and then work to create a superior service offering for, and reputation in, that particular community or market. We believe that our localized approach encourages prospective customers and referral sources to choose or recommend the operation. In addition, our leaders are enabled and motivated to share real-time operating data and otherwise benchmark clinical and operational performance against their peers in order to improve clinical care, enhance patient satisfaction and augment operational efficiencies, promoting the sharing of best practices.

We view healthcare services primarily as a local business, influenced by personal relationships and community reputation. We believe our success is largely dependent upon our ability to build strong relationships with key stakeholders from the local healthcare community, based upon a solid foundation of reliably superior care.

Accordingly, our brand strategy is focused on encouraging the leaders and staff of each operation to focus on clinical excellence, and promote their operation within their local community.

Much of our historical growth can be attributed to our expertise in acquiring real estate or leasing both under-performing and performing post-acute care operations and transforming them into market leaders in clinical quality, staff competency, employee loyalty and financial performance. We have also invested in new business lines that are complementary to our existing businesses, such as ancillary services. We plan to continue to grow our revenue and earnings by:

- continuing to grow our talent base and develop future leaders;
- increasing the overall percentage or “mix” of higher-acuity patients;
- focusing on organic growth and internal operating efficiencies;
- continuing to acquire additional operations in existing and new markets;
- expanding and renovating our existing operations, and

- strategically investing in and integrating other post-acute care healthcare businesses.

### Company History

Our company was formed in 1999 with the goal of establishing a new level of quality care within the skilled nursing industry. The name “Ensign” is synonymous with a “flag” or a “standard,” and refers to our goal of setting the standard by which all others in our industry are measured. We believe that through our efforts and leadership, we can foster a new level of patient care and professional competence at our operating subsidiaries, and set a new industry standard for residents we service.

## Table of Contents

We organize our operating subsidiaries into portfolio companies, which we believe has enabled us to maintain a local, field-driven organizational structure, attract additional qualified leadership talent, and to identify, acquire, and improve operations at a generally faster rate. Each of our portfolio companies has its own leader. These leaders, who are generally taken from the ranks of operational CEOs, serve as leadership resources within their own portfolio companies, and have the primary responsibility for recruiting qualified talent, finding potential acquisition targets, and identifying other internal and external growth opportunities. We believe this organizational structure has improved the quality of our recruiting and will continue to facilitate successful acquisitions.

We have three reportable segments: (1) transitional and skilled services, which includes the operation of skilled nursing facilities; (2) assisted and independent living services, which includes the operation of assisted and independent living facilities; and (3) home health and hospice services, which includes our home health, home care and hospice businesses. Our Chief Executive Officer, who is our chief operating decision maker, or CODM, reviews financial information at the operating segment level. We also report an “all other” category that includes revenue from our mobile diagnostics and other ancillary operations. Our mobile diagnostics and other ancillary operations businesses are neither significant individually nor in aggregate and therefore do not constitute a reportable segment. Our reporting segments are business units that offer different services and that are managed separately to provide greater visibility into those operations. For more information about our operating segments, as well as financial information, see Part II Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Note 6, Business Segments of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Segments

#### Transitional and Skilled Services

As of December 31, 2018, our skilled nursing companies provided skilled nursing care at 188 operations, with 19,615 operational beds, in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, Nevada, South Carolina, Texas, Utah, Washington and Wisconsin. Through our skilled nursing operations, we provide short stay patients and long stay patients with a full range of medical, nursing, rehabilitative, pharmacy and routine services, including daily dietary, social and recreational services. We generate our revenue from Medicaid, private pay, managed care and Medicare payors. During the year ended December 31, 2018, approximately 47.4% and 26.0% of our transitional and skilled services revenue was derived from Medicaid and Medicare programs, respectively.

#### Assisted and Independent Living Services

We provide assisted and independent living services at 80 operations, of which 24 are located on the same site location as our skilled nursing care operations. As of December 31, 2018, we had 5,664 assisted and independent living units. Our assisted living companies located in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, Nevada, Texas, Utah, Washington and Wisconsin, provide residential accommodations, activities, meals, housekeeping and assistance in the activities of daily living to seniors who are independent or who require some support, but not the level of nursing care provided in a skilled nursing operation. Our independent living units are non-licensed independent living apartments in which residents are independent and require no support with the activities of daily living. We generate revenue at these units primarily from private pay sources, with a portion earned from Medicaid or other state-specific programs. During the year ended December 31, 2018, approximately 76.2% of our assisted and independent living revenue was derived from private pay sources.

#### Home Health and Hospice Services

##### Home Health

As of December 31, 2018, we provided home health care services in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Oklahoma, Oregon, Texas, Utah, Washington and Wyoming. Our home health care services generally consist of providing some combination of nursing, speech, occupational and physical therapists, medical social workers and

certified home health aide services. Home health care is often a cost-effective solution for patients, and can also increase their quality of life and allow them to receive quality medical care in the comfort and convenience of a familiar setting. We derive the majority of our home health revenue from Medicare and managed care organizations. During the year ended December 31, 2018, approximately 48.7% of our home health revenue was derived from Medicare.

Hospice

2

---



Table of Contents

As of December 31, 2018, we provided hospice care services in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Nevada, Oklahoma, Oregon, Texas, Utah, Washington and Wyoming. Hospice services focus on the physical, spiritual and psychosocial needs of terminally ill individuals and their families, and consists primarily of palliative and clinical care, education and counseling. We derive the majority of our hospice revenue from Medicare reimbursement. During the year ended December 31, 2018, approximately 89.4% of our hospice revenue was derived from Medicare.

## Other

As of December 31, 2018, we held a majority membership interest of ancillary operations located in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Texas, Utah and Washington. We have invested in and are exploring new business lines that are complementary to our existing transitional and skilled services; assisted and independent living services and home health and hospice businesses. These new business lines consist of mobile ancillary services, including digital x-ray, ultrasound, electrocardiograms, laboratory services, sub-acute services and patient transportation to people in their homes or at long-term care facilities. To date these businesses are not meaningful contributors to our operating results.

## Growth

We have an established track record of successful acquisitions. Much of our historical growth can be attributed to our expertise in acquiring real estate or leasing both under-performing and performing post-acute care operations and transforming them into market leaders in clinical quality, staff competency, employee loyalty and financial performance. With each acquisition, we apply our core operating expertise to improve these operations, both clinically and financially. In years where pricing has been high, we have focused on the integration and improvement of our existing operating subsidiaries while limiting our acquisitions to strategically situated properties.

Over the last several years, our acquisition activity accelerated, allowing us to add 136 facilities between January 1, 2013 and December 31, 2018. From January 1, 2009 through December 31, 2018, we acquired 181 facilities, which added 12,980 operational skilled nursing beds and 5,238 assisted and independent living units to our operating subsidiaries. The following table summarizes our growth through December 31, 2018:

	December 31,										
	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013 <sup>(1)</sup>	2014	2015	2016 <sup>(2)</sup>	2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	2018
Cumulative number of skilled nursing, assisted and independent living operations	63	77	82	102	108	119	136	186	210	230	244
Cumulative number of operational skilled nursing beds	6,635	8,250	8,548	9,787	10,215	10,949	12,379	14,925	17,724	18,870	19,615
Cumulative number of assisted living and independent living units	578	578	791	1,509	1,677	1,968	2,285	4,298	4,450	5,011	5,664
Number of home health, hospice and home care agencies	—	1	3	7	10	16	25	32	39	46	54

(1) Included in 2013 operational units are operational units of the three independent living facilities we transferred to CareTrust REIT, Inc. (CareTrust) as part of the spin-off transaction (the Spin-Off). Prior to the Spin-Off, the Company separated the healthcare operations from the independent living operations at two locations, resulting in two separate facilities and transferred the two separate facilities and one stand-alone independent facility to CareTrust.

(2) Included in 2010-2015 operational beds and number of operations are operational beds and operation of facilities we discontinued in 2016 and 2017. The number of operations and operational beds do not include the closed facilities counts beginning in the year of their closures.

New Market CEO and New Ventures Programs. In order to broaden our reach into new markets, and in an effort to provide existing leaders in our company with the entrepreneurial opportunity and challenge of entering a new market

and starting a new business, we established our New Market CEO program in 2006. Supported by our Service Center and other resources, a New Market CEO evaluates a target market, develops a comprehensive business plan, and relocates to the target market to find talent and connect with other providers, regulators and the healthcare community in that market, with the goal of ultimately acquiring businesses and establishing an operating platform for future growth. In addition, this program includes other lines of business that are closely related to the skilled nursing industry. For example, we entered into home health and hospice as part of this program. The New Ventures program encourages our local leaders to evaluate service offerings with the goal of establishing an operating platform in new markets and new businesses. We believe that this program will not only continue to drive growth, but will also provide a valuable training ground for our next generation of leaders, who will have experienced the challenges of growing and operating a new business.

#### Acquisition History

The following table sets forth the location of our facilities and the number of operational beds and units located at our facilities as of December 31, 2018:

3

---

Table of Contents

	TX	CA	AZ	WI	UT	CO	WA	ID	NE	KS	IA	SC	NV	Total
Number of facilities														
Skilled nursing operations	43	39	25	2	16	9	9	8	4	—	4	4	1	164
Assisted and independent living services	10	6	6	19	1	5	1	3	1	—	—	—	4	56
Campuses(1)	5	3	1	—	1	1	—	2	2	7	2	—	—	24
Number of operational beds/units														
Operational skilled nursing beds	5,807	4,164	3,448	128	1,769	766	841	767	413	628	368	424	92	19,615
Assisted and independent living units	843	735	1,249	758	106	619	98	290	304	246	31	—	385	5,664

(1) Campus represents a facility that offers both skilled nursing and assisted and/or independently living services.

As of December 31, 2018, we provided home health and hospice services through our 54 agencies in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Nevada, Oklahoma, Oregon, Texas, Utah, Washington and Wyoming. Refer to Item 2. Properties for the locations of the home health and hospice services.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we expanded our operations through a combination of a long-term lease and real estate purchases, with the addition of four stand-alone skilled nursing operations, seven stand-alone assisted living operations, three campus operations, four home health agencies, three hospice agencies and two home care agencies. We did not acquire any material assets or assume any liabilities other than the tenant's post-assumption rights and obligations under the long-term lease. The addition of these operations added a total of 744 operational skilled nursing beds and 650 assisted living units to be operated by our operating subsidiaries. We acquired real estate that included an adjacent long-term acute care hospital that is currently operated by a third party under a lease arrangement in connection with the skilled nursing operation acquisition.

In June 2018, we acquired an office building for a purchase price of \$31.0 million to accommodate our growing Service Center team. The aggregate purchase price for these acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$90.0 million.

Subsequent to December 31, 2018, we acquired one stand-alone skilled nursing operation, which added 120 operational skilled nursing beds to be operated by our operating subsidiaries. We also invested in new ancillary services that are complementary to our existing businesses. The aggregate purchase price for these acquisitions was \$12.3 million.

For further discussion of our acquisitions, see Note 7, Acquisitions in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Quality of Care Measures

### Skilled Nursing

In December 2008, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) introduced the Five-Star Quality Rating System to help consumers, their families and caregivers compare nursing homes more easily. The Five-Star Quality Rating System gives each skilled nursing operation a rating of between one and five stars in various categories. In cases of acquisitions, the previous operator's clinical ratings are included in our overall Five-Star Quality Rating. The prior operator's results will impact our rating until we have sufficient clinical measurements subsequent to the acquisition date. Generally we acquire facilities with a 1 or 2-Star rating at the time we acquire them, which impacts our overall Five-Star Quality rating as a percentage of all our skilled nursing operations. We believe compliance and quality outcomes are precursors to outstanding financial performance.

Table of Contents

Our star ratings starting in 2015 were impacted by changes in the CMS Five Star Quality Rating System requirements that were established on February 20, 2015. These changes include the use of antipsychotics in calculating the star ratings, modified calculations for staffing levels and reflect higher standards for nursing homes to achieve a high rating on the quality measure dimension. In 2016, CMS added six new quality measures to the Nursing Home Five-Star Quality Ratings, including the rate of hospitalization, emergency room use, community discharge, improvements in function, independently worsened and anxiety or hypnotic medication among nursing home residents. Since the revised standards for performance are more difficult to achieve, many nursing homes experienced a lower quality measure rating based on new measurement standards rather than a change in the quality of care. In 2017, CMS issued a temporary freeze of the Health Inspection Five Star Ratings beginning in 2018 that will last approximately until spring 2019. The health inspection star rating for recertification surveys and complaints conducted on or after November 28, 2017 will be frozen. This freeze could have a negative impact on our star rating in 2018. Starting in April 2018, Payroll Based Journals (PBJ) data was used to calculate the staffing ratings in the Nursing Home Five Star Quality Rating System. Staffing information is calculated using the number of hours facility staff are paid to work each day. Salaried employee information does not reflect actual hours worked, but instead will be limited to eight hours a day. The overall Star rating could be positively and negatively impacted depending on the facility's PBJ data. In addition, in October 2018, CMS added two claims data measures; Medicare spending per beneficiary and rate of successful return to home or community from a skilled nursing facility; to be included in the quality reporting program (QRP) measures. The QRP measures are calculated based on the admission and discharge data submitted for each SNF resident. Because of these changes, we believe that it is not appropriate to compare our 2018, 2017 and 2016 star ratings with those that appeared in earlier years. In addition, our percentage of 4 and 5-Star Quality Rated skilled nursing facilities is also impacted by the number of newly acquired facilities. As mentioned above, generally we acquire facilities with a 1 or 2-Star rating.

The table below summarizes the improvements we have made in these quality measures since 2012:

	As of December 31,						
	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Cumulative number of skilled nursing facilities(1)	98	106	121	146	170	181	188
4 and 5-Star Quality Rated skilled nursing facilities	45	60	77	72	86	100	91
Percentage of 4 and 5-Star Quality Rated skilled nursing facilities	45.9%	56.6%	63.6%	49.3%	50.6%	55.2%	48.4%

(1) Cumulative number includes only skilled nursing facilities as of the end of the respective period as star rating reports are only applicable to skilled nursing facilities.

#### Home Health

On July 17, 2015, CMS announced Home Health Star Ratings for home health agencies (HHAs). All Medicare-certified HHAs are potentially eligible to receive a Quality of Patient Care Star Rating. The Star Ratings include assessments of quality of patient care based on Medicare claims data and patient experience of care. Currently, HHAs must have at least 20 complete episodes of data for each measure and have reported data for five of the nine measures used in the calculation to have a Quality of Patient Care Star Rating computed. On December 14, 2017, CMS announced the influenza vaccination measure would be removed from consideration in the Quality of Patient Care Star Rating beginning with the April 2018 Home Health Compare refresh, reducing the number of quality measures used from nine to eight. As of December 31, 2018, we had 16 agencies, or 66.7%, with a 4 or 5-Star rating and our average rating was 4.0.

#### Industry Trends

The post-acute care industry has evolved to meet the growing demand for post-acute and custodial healthcare services generated by an aging population, increasing life expectancies and the trend toward shifting of patient care to lower cost settings. The industry has evolved in recent years, which we believe has led to a number of favorable improvements in the industry, as described below:

-

Shift of Patient Care to Lower Cost Alternatives. The growth of the senior population in the United States continues to increase healthcare costs, often faster than the available funding from government-sponsored healthcare programs. In response, federal and state governments have adopted cost-containment measures that encourage the treatment of patients in more cost-effective settings such as skilled nursing facilities, for which the staffing requirements and associated costs are often significantly lower than acute care hospitals, and other post-acute care settings. As a result, skilled nursing facilities are generally serving a larger population of higher-acuity patients than in the past.

Significant Acquisition and Consolidation Opportunities. The skilled nursing industry is large and highly fragmented, characterized predominantly by numerous local and regional providers. Due to the increasing demands from hospitals and insurance carriers to implement sophisticated and expensive reporting systems, we believe this fragmentation provides significant acquisition and consolidation opportunities for us.

## Table of Contents

**Improving Supply and Demand Balance.** The number of skilled nursing facilities has declined modestly over the past several years. We expect that the supply and demand balance in the skilled nursing industry will continue to improve due to the shift of patient care to lower cost settings, an aging population and increasing life expectancies.

**Increased Demand Driven by Aging Populations and Increased Life Expectancy.** As life expectancy continues to increase in the United States and seniors account for a higher percentage of the total U.S. population, we believe the overall demand for healthcare services for seniors will increase. At present, the primary market demographic for skilled nursing services is primarily individuals age 75 and older. According to the 2018 U.S. Census, between 2010 and 2030, the number of individuals aged 65+ is projected to nearly double from 39 million to 73 million, a growth rate nearly 5 times faster than the 17% increase expected for the total population. The 2018 U.S. Census estimates this group is one of the fastest growing segments of the United States population and is expected to grow from 13% to 21% of the population by 2030.

**Transition to Value-Based Payment Models.** In response to rising healthcare spending in the United States, commercial, government and other payors are generally shifting away from fee-for-service payment models towards value-based models, including risk-based payment models that tie financial incentives to quality, efficiency and coordination of care. We believe that patient-centered outcomes driven reimbursement models will continue to grow in prominence. Many of our operations already receive value-based payments, and as value-based payment systems continue to increase in prominence, it is our view that our strong clinical outcomes will be increasingly rewarded.

**Accountable Care Organizations and Reimbursement Reforms.** A significant goal of federal health care reform is to transform the delivery of health care by changing reimbursement for health care services to hold providers accountable for the cost and quality of care provided. Medicare and many commercial third party payors are implementing Accountable Care Organization (ACO) models in which groups of providers share in the benefit and risk of providing care to an assigned group of individuals. Other reimbursement methodology reforms include value-based purchasing, in which a portion of provider reimbursement is redistributed based on relative performance on designated economic, clinical quality, and patient satisfaction metrics. In addition, CMS is implementing demonstration and mandatory programs to bundle acute care and post-acute care reimbursement to hold providers accountable for costs across a broader continuum of care. These reimbursement methodologies and similar programs are likely to continue and expand, both in public and commercial health plans. On April 26, 2015, CMS announced its goal to have 30% of Medicare payments for quality and value through alternative payment models such as ACOs or bundled payments by 2016 and up to 50% by the end of 2018. In March 2016, CMS announced that its 30% target for 2016 was reached in January 2016. On December 1, 2017, CMS finalized changes to the Comprehensive Care for Joint Replacement (CJR) Model, as well as the cancellation of care coordination through mandatory Episode Payments and Cardiac Rehabilitation Incentive Payment Model, and rescinded the regulations governing these models. Through the final rule, CMS canceled the Episode Payment Models, which were scheduled to begin on January 1, 2018 and implemented certain revisions to CJR, including giving certain hospitals a one-time option to choose whether to continue participation. The changes in the final rule allow the agency to engage providers in future voluntary efforts, including additional voluntary episode-based payment models, but removes the mandatory episode payment models.

We believe the post-acute industry has been and will continue to be impacted by several other trends. The use of long-term care insurance is increasing among seniors as a means of planning for the costs of skilled nursing services. In addition, as a result of increased mobility in society, reduction of average family size, and the increased number of two-wage earner couples, more residents are looking for alternatives outside the family for their care.

### Effects of Changing Prices

Medicare reimbursement rates and procedures are subject to change from time to time, which could materially impact our revenue. Medicare reimburses our skilled nursing operations under a prospective payment system (PPS) for certain inpatient covered services. Under the PPS, facilities are paid a predetermined amount per patient, per day, based on the anticipated costs of treating patients. The amount to be paid is determined by classifying each patient into a resource utilization group (RUG) category that is based upon each patient's acuity level. As of October 1, 2010, the

RUG categories were expanded from 53 to 66 with the introduction of minimum data set (MDS) 3.0. Should future changes in skilled nursing facility payments reduce rates or increase the standards for reaching certain reimbursement levels, our Medicare revenues could be reduced and/or our costs to provide those services could increase, with a corresponding adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

6

---

## Table of Contents

Our Medicare reimbursement rates and procedures for our home health and hospice operations are based on the severity of the patient's condition, his or her service needs and other factors relating to the cost of providing services and supplies. Our home health rates and services are bundled into 60-day episodes of care. Payments can be adjusted for: (a) an outlier payment if our patient's care was unusually costly (capped at 10% of total reimbursement per provider number); (b) a low utilization payment adjustment (LUPA) if the number of visits during the episode was fewer than five; (c) a partial payment if our patient transferred to another provider or we received a patient from another provider before completing the episode; (d) a payment adjustment based upon the level of therapy services required (with various incremental adjustments made for additional visits, and larger payment increases associated with the sixth, fourteenth and twentieth visit thresholds); (e) a payment adjustment if we are unable to perform periodic therapy assessments; (f) the number of episodes of care provided to a patient, regardless of whether the same home health provider provided care for the entire series of episodes; (g) changes in the base episode payments established by the Medicare program; (h) adjustments to the base episode payments for case mix and geographic wages; and (i) recoveries of overpayments.

Various healthcare reform provisions became law upon enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and the Healthcare Education and Reconciliation Act (collectively, the ACA). The reforms contained in the ACA have affected our operating subsidiaries in some manner and are directed in large part at increased quality and cost reductions. Several of the reforms are very significant and could ultimately change the nature of our services, the methods of payment for our services and the underlying regulatory environment. These reforms include modifications to the conditions of qualification for payment, bundling of payments to cover both acute and post-acute care and the imposition of enrollment limitations on new providers. The recent congressional elections in the United States and policies implemented by the current administration could result in significant changes in, and uncertainty with respect to, legislation, regulation, implementation of Medicare and/or Medicaid, and government policy that could significantly impact our business and the health care industry. We continually monitor these developments in an effort to respond to the changing regulatory environment impacting our business.

On April 6, 2018, CMS announced that starting in April 2018, CMS will use Payroll Based Journals (PBJ) data to calculate the staffing ratings used in the Nursing Home Five Star Quality Rating System. Additionally, the staffing information will be calculated using the number of hours facility staff are paid to work each day. Salaried employee information will not reflect actual hours worked, but instead will be limited to eight hours a day. The staffing information is electronically submitted each quarter, and will be adjusted based on the new risk adjusted expected level of staff needed given the number and acuity of the residents in the facility. In April 2018, new ratings' thresholds were rolled out resulting in some facilities changing in their rating based on the new system. Additionally, because the PBJ data is used to calculate the staffing Star Rating, some facilities saw an increase or decrease in their overall Star rating depending on whether their PBJ data will positively or negatively impact them. In addition, our quality score remains on hold until early 2019.

On February 12, 2018, the President rolled out a new White House budget for fiscal year 2019, which froze the Medicare market basket rate at 2.4%. As a result, the Congressional Budget Office has estimated a \$1.9 billion reduction in Medicare spending over the next decade. The 2019 fiscal year began October 1, 2018.

On October 4, 2016, CMS released a final rule that reforms the requirements for long-term care (LTC) facilities, specifically skilled nursing facilities (SNFs) and nursing facilities (NFs), to participate in the Medicare and Medicaid programs. The regulations have not been updated since 1991 and have been revised to improve quality of life, care and services in LTC facilities, optimize resident safety, reflect current professional standards and improve the logical flow of the regulations. The regulations became effective November 28, 2016 and are being implemented in three phases. The first phase was effective November 28, 2016, the second phase was effective November 28, 2017 and the third phase becomes effective November 28, 2019.

A few highlights from the new regulation include the following:

- investigate and report all allegations of abusive conduct, and refrain from employing individuals who have had a disciplinary action taken against their professional license by a state licensure body as a result of a finding of abuse,



- neglect, mistreatment of residents or misappropriation of their property;
- document a transfer or discharge in the medical record and exchange certain information to a receiving provider or facility when a resident is transferred;
- develop and implement a baseline care plan for each resident within 48 hours of their admission that includes instructions to provide effective and person-centered care that meets professional standards of quality care;
- develop and implement a discharge planning process that prepares residents to be active partners in post-discharge care;

7

---

Table of Contents

- provide the necessary care and services to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental and psychosocial well-being;
- add a competency requirement for determining the sufficiency of nursing staff;
- require that a pharmacist reviews a resident's medical chart during each monthly drug regimen review;
- refrain from charging a Medicare resident for loss or damage of dentures;
- provide each resident with a nourishing, palatable and well-balanced diet;
- conduct, document and annually review a facility-wide assessment to determine what resources are necessary to care for its residents;
- refrain from entering into a binding arbitration agreement until after a dispute arises between the parties;
- develop, implement and maintain an effective comprehensive, data-driven quality assurance and performance improvement program;
- develop an Infection Prevention and Control Program; and
- require their operating organization have in effect a compliance and ethics program.

CMS estimates that the average cost per facility for compliance with the new rule to be approximately \$62,900 in the first year and approximately \$55,000 in subsequent years. However, these amounts vary per organization. In addition to the monetary costs, these regulations may create compliance issues, as state regulators and surveyors interpret requirements that are less explicit. On June 8, 2017, CMS issued a proposed rule that would remove the provisions prohibiting binding pre-dispute arbitration agreements, but would retain other provisions that protect the interests of LTC residents.

On September 16, 2016, CMS issued its final rule concerning emergency preparedness requirements for Medicare and Medicaid participating providers, specifically skilled nursing facilities (SNFs), nursing facilities (NFs), and intermediate care facilities for individuals with intellectual disabilities (ICF/IIDs). The rule is designed to ensure providers and suppliers have comprehensive and integrated emergency policies and procedures in place, in particular during natural and man-made disasters. Under the rule, facilities are required to 1) document risk assessment and emergency planning; 2) develop and implement policies and procedures based on that risk assessment; 3) develop and maintain an emergency preparedness communication plan in compliance with both federal and state law; and 4) develop and maintain an emergency preparedness training and testing program.

On June 9, 2017, CMS issued revised requirements for emergency preparedness for Medicare and Medicaid participating providers, including long-term care facilities, hospices, and home health agencies. The revised requirements update the conditions of participation for such providers. Specifically, outpatient facilities, such as home health agencies, are required to ensure that patients with limited mobility are addressed within the emergency plan; home health agencies are also required to develop and implement emergency preparedness policies and procedures that are reviewed and updated at least annually and each patient must have an individual plan; hospice-operated inpatient care facilities are required to provide subsistence needs for hospice employees and patients and a means to shelter in place patients and employees who remain in the hospice; all hospices and home health agencies must implement procedures to follow up with on duty staff and patients to determine services that are needed in the event that there is an interruption in services during or due to an emergency; hospices must train their employees in emergency preparedness policies and long-term care facilities are required to share emergency preparedness plans and policies with family members and resident representatives.

On July 29, 2016, CMS issued its final rule laying out the performance standards relating to preventable hospital readmissions from skilled nursing facilities. The final rule includes the SNF 30-day All Cause Readmission Measure which assesses the risk-standardized rate of all-cause, all condition, unplanned inpatient hospital readmissions for Medicare fee-for-service SNF patients within 30 days of discharge from admission to an inpatient prospective payment system hospital, CAH or psychiatric hospital. The final rule includes the SNF 30-Day Potentially Preventable Readmission Measure as the SNF all condition risk adjusted potentially preventable hospital readmission measure. This measure assesses the facility-level risk-standardized rate of unplanned, potentially preventable hospital readmissions for SNF patients within 30 days of discharge from a prior admission to an IPPS hospital, CAH, or

psychiatric hospital. Hospital readmissions include readmissions to a short-stay acute-care hospital or CAH, with a diagnosis considered to be unplanned and potentially preventable. This measure is claims-based, requiring no additional data collection or submission burden for SNFs.

Table of Contents

On December 20, 2016, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) issued the final rule for a new Cardiac Rehabilitation Incentive (CR) model, which includes mandatory bundled payment programs for an acute myocardial infarction (AMI) episode of care or a coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) episode of care, and modifications to the existing Comprehensive Care for Joint Replacement (CJR) model to include surgical hip/femur fracture treatment episodes. The new mandatory cardiac programs mirror the Bundled Payments for Care Improvement (BPCI) and Comprehensive Care for Joint Replacement (CJR) models in that actual episode payments will be retrospectively compared against a target price. Similar to CJR, participating hospitals will be at risk for Medicare Part A and B payments in the inpatient admission and 90 days post-discharge. BPCI episodes would continue to take precedence over episodes in the CJR program and in the new cardiac bundled payment program. The cardiac model will be mandatory in 98 randomly selected geographic areas and the hip/femur procedure model will be mandatory in the same 67 geographic areas that were selected for CJR. CMS is also providing “Cardiac Rehabilitation Incentive Payments”, which can be used by hospitals to facilitate cardiac rehabilitation plans and adherence. The incentive will be provided to hospitals in 45 of the 98 geographic areas included in the mandatory bundled payment program and 45 geographic areas outside of the program. On December 1, 2017, CMS issued a final rule which officially canceled the Episode Payment Models and Cardiac Rehabilitation Incentive Payment Model, rescinding the regulations governing these models. Additionally, the final rule implemented certain revisions to the CJR program, including making participation voluntary for approximately half of the geographic areas, along with other technical refinements. These regulation changes became effective January 1, 2018 and are effective for five performance years.

On January 9, 2018, CMS launched a new voluntary bundled payment called Bundled Payments for Care Improvement Advanced (BPCI Advanced), which replaced the BPCI initiative that terminates on September 30, 2018. The Model Performance Period for BPCI Advanced commences on October 1, 2018 and runs through December 31, 2023. Under the advanced bundled payment model, participants can earn additional payment if all expenditures for a beneficiary’s episode of care are under a spending target that factors in quality. The BPCI Advanced model changes the BPCI initiative in a number of ways. Most importantly, it eliminates the BPCI Model 3 which allows post-acute care providers to participate as episode initiators. Episode initiators under the new BPCI Advanced initiative are called Non-Convener Participants and only include Acute Care Hospitals and Physician Group Practices. As a result, once BPCI Advanced is implemented, post-acute care providers will only be able to participate as “Convener Participants.”

A Convener Participant is a participant that brings together the episode initiators, which are the Acute Care Hospital or the Physician Group Practice. The Convener Participant facilitates coordination among the episode initiators and bears and apportions financial risk under BPCI Advanced. Thus post-acute care providers may only participate in BPCI Advanced as Convener Participants.

BPCI Advanced will qualify as the first Advanced Alternative Payment Model (Advanced APM) under the Quality Payment Program (QPP). In 2015, Congress passed the Medicare Access and Chip Reauthorization Act (MACRA). MACRA requires CMS to implement a program called the Quality Payment Program or QPP, which changes the way physicians are paid who participate in Medicare. QPP creates two tracks for physician payment - the Merit-Based Incentive Payment System (MIPS) track and the Advanced APM track. Under MIPS, providers have to report a range of performance metrics and their payment amount is adjusted based on their performance. Under Advanced APMs, providers take on financial risk to earn the Advanced APM incentive payment that they are participating in.

### Skilled Nursing

**CMS Payment Rules.** On August 8, 2018, CMS issued a final rule outlining Fiscal Year 2019 Medicare payments and quality changes for skilled nursing facilities. The final rule revises the case-mix classification system used under the SNF Prospective Payment System (the SNF PPS Rule). The SNF PPS Rule reduces documentation requirements, updates the data used to evaluate reimbursement amounts, and ties reimbursement to patients’ conditions and care needs, (clinically relevant factors) rather than the volume of services provided.

The SNF PPS Rule will be effective October 1, 2019. The SNF PPS Rule includes a new case-mix model that focuses on the patient’s condition and resulting care needs, (clinically relevant factors) rather than on the volume of care provided, to determine reimbursement from Medicare. The case mix-model is called the Patient-Driven Payment

Model (PDPM), which utilizes clinically relevant factors for determining Medicare payment by using ICD-10 diagnosis codes and other patient characteristics as the basis for patient classification. PDPM utilizes five case-mix adjusted payment components: physician therapy (PT), occupational therapy (OT), speech language pathology (SLP), nursing and social services (nursing) and non-therapy ancillary services (NTA). It also uses a sixth non-case mix component to cover utilization of SNF resources that do not vary depending on resident characteristics. PDPM will replace the existing case-mix classification methodology, Resource Utilization Groups, Version IV (RUG-IV). The structure of the PDPM moves Medicare towards a more value-based, unified post-acute care payment system. For example, PDPM adjusts Medicare payments based on each aspect of a resident's care, thereby more accurately addressing costs associated

## Table of Contents

with medically complex patients. PDPM also removes therapy minutes as the basis for therapy payment. Finally, PDPM adjusts the SNF per diem payments to reflect varying costs throughout the stay, through the PT, OT and NTA components.

In addition, PDPM is intended to reduce paperwork requirements for performing patient assessments. Under the new SNF PPS PDPM system, the payment to skilled nursing facilities and nursing homes will be based heavily on the patient's condition rather than the specific services provided by each skilled nursing facility.

On July 31, 2017, CMS issued its final rule outlining fiscal year 2018 Medicare payment rates for skilled nursing facilities. Under the final rule, the market basket index is revised and rebased by updating the base year from 2010 to 2014 and adding a new cost category for Installation, Maintenance, and Repair Services. The rule also includes revisions to the SNF Quality Reporting Program, including measure and standardized patient assessment data policies, as well as policies related to public display. In addition, it finalized policies for the Skilled Nursing Facility Value-Based Purchasing Program that will affect Medicare payment to SNFs beginning in fiscal year 2019 and clarification of the requirements regarding the composition of professionals for the survey team. The final rule uses a market basket percentage of 1% to update the federal rates, but if a SNF fails to submit quality reporting program requirements there will be a 2% reduction to the market basket update for the fiscal year involved. Thus, the increase in the proposed federal rates may increase the amount of our reimbursements for SNF services so long as we meet the reporting requirements.

Further, effective October 1, 2018, the SNF Value Based Purchasing Program applies either positive or negative incentive payments to skilled nursing facilities based on their performance on the program's readmissions measures. The single claims-based, all cause thirty-day hospital readmissions, measure aims to improve individual outcomes through rewarding providers that take steps to limit the readmission of their patients to a hospital and penalize providers that do not take such steps to limit readmission of their patients.

On July 29, 2016, CMS issued its final rule outlining fiscal year 2017 Medicare payment rates and quality programs for skilled nursing facilities. The policies in the finalized rule continue to shift Medicare payments from volume to value. The aggregate payments to skilled nursing facilities increased by a net 2.4% for fiscal year 2017. This estimate increase reflected a 2.7% market basket increase, reduced by a 0.3% multi-factor productivity (MFP) adjustment required by the Patient Protection and ACA. This final rule also further defines the skilled nursing facilities Quality Reporting Program and clarifies the Value-Based Purchasing Program to establish performance standards, baseline and performance periods, performance scoring methodology and feedback reports.

The Value-Based Purchasing Program rewards skilled nursing facilities with incentive payments for the quality of care they give to people with Medicare. The final rule specifies the skilled nursing facility 30-day potentially preventable readmission measure, which assesses the facility-level risk standardized rate of unplanned, potentially preventable hospital readmissions for skilled nursing facility patients within 30 days of discharge from a prior admission to a hospital paid under the Inpatient Prospective Payment System, a critical access hospital, or a psychiatric hospital. There is also finalized additional policies related to the Value-Based Purchasing Program including: establishing performance standards; establishing baseline and performance periods; adopting a performance scoring methodology; and providing confidential feedback reports to the skilled nursing facilities. This SNF Value-Based Purchasing Program became effective on October 1, 2018.

On July 30, 2015, CMS issued its final rule outlining fiscal year 2016 Medicare payment rates for skilled nursing facilities. The aggregate payments to skilled nursing facilities increased by 1.2% for fiscal year 2016. This increase reflected a 2.3% market basket increase, reduced by a 0.6% point forecast error adjustment and further reduced by 0.5% MFP adjustment required by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (ACA). This final rule also identified a new skilled nursing facility value-based purchasing program and all-cause all-condition hospital readmission measure.

Should future changes in reimbursement systems include further reduced rates or increased standards for reaching certain reimbursement levels, our Medicare revenues derived from our affiliated skilled nursing facilities (including rehabilitation therapy services provided at our affiliated skilled nursing facilities) could be reduced, with a corresponding adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

#### Home Health

On November 13, 2018, CMS published a final rule which updates the Medicare Home Health Prospective Payment System (HH PPS) rates, including the conversion factor and case-mix weights for calendar years 2019 and 2020. The final rule finalizes the definition of remote patient monitoring which will be allowed as an administrative expense on the home health agency's cost report. Further, effective January 1, 2020, there will be an elimination of therapy thresholds for payment, implementation of the Patient-Driven Group Model (PDGM) case-mix methodology refinements and a change in the unit of payment from sixty (60)

Table of Contents

day episode to a thirty (30) day episode period. The final rule also finalizes changes to the Home Health Value-Based Purchasing Model. These changes focus on providing value over volume of services to patients. Once the changes are implemented, health payments will no longer be based on the number of visits provided, but rather the patient's medical condition and care needs. CMS estimates that in calendar year 2019 there will be an estimated increase of 2.2% in reimbursement to home health agencies based on the agency's finalized policies.

Further, CMS allows home health agencies to report the costs of remote patient monitoring on the home health agency cost report as part of their operating expenses, which are factored into the costs per visit. Under the new definition, CMS does not consider the use of remote patient monitoring alone by the home health agency. There must be other reimbursable care provided by the home health agency in order to also be reimbursed for remote patient monitoring.

On November 1, 2017, CMS issued a final rule that became effective on January 1, 2018 and updated the calendar year 2018 Medicare payment rates and the wage index for home health agencies serving Medicare beneficiaries. The rule also finalized proposals for the Home Health Value-Based Purchasing Model and the Home Health Quality Reporting Program. Under the final rule, Medicare payments will be reduced by 0.4%. This decrease reflects the effects of a 1.0% home health payment update percentage, an adjustment to the national, standardized 60-day episode payment rate to account for nominal case-mix growth for an impact of -0.9%, and the distributional effects of a 0.5% reduction in payments due to the sunset of the rural add-on provision.

On January 13, 2017, CMS issued a final rule that modernized the Home Health Conditions of Participation (CoPs). This rule is a continuation of CMS's effort to improve quality of care while streamlining provider requirements to reduce unnecessary procedural requirements. The rule makes significant revisions to the conditions currently in place, including (1) adding new conditions of participation related to quality assurance and performance improvement programs (QAPI) and infection control; and (2) expanding or revising requirements related to patient rights, comprehensive evaluations, coordination and care planning, home health aide training and supervision, and discharge and transfer summary and time frames. The new CoPs became effective on January 13, 2018.

On October 31, 2016, CMS issued final payment changes to the Medicare HH PPS for calendar year 2017. Under this rule, Medicare payments were reduced by 0.7%. This decrease reflects a negative 0.97% adjustment to the national, standardized 60-day episode payment rate to account for nominal case-mix growth from 2012 through 2014; a 2.3% reduction in payments due to the final year of the four-year phase-in of the rebasing adjustments to the national, standardized 60-day episode payment rate, the national per-visit payment rates and the non-routine medical supplies (NRS) conversion factor; and the effects of the revised fixed-dollar loss (FDL) ratio used in determining outlier payments; partially offset by the home health payment update percentage of 2.5%.

On November 5, 2015, CMS issued final payment changes to the Medicare HH PPS for calendar year 2016. Under this rule, Medicare payments were reduced by 1.4%. This decrease reflects a 1.9% home health payment update percentage; a 0.9% decrease in payments due to the 0.97% payment reduction to the national, standardized 60-day episode payment rate to account for nominal case-mix growth from 2012 through 2014; and a 2.4% decrease in payments due to the third year of the four-year phase-in of the rebasing adjustments to the national, standardized 60-day episode payment rate, the national per-visit payment rates, and the non-routine medical supplies (NRS) conversion factor. Along with the payment update, CMS is revising the ICD-10-CM translation list and adding certain initial encounter codes to the HH PPS Grouper based upon revised ICD-10-CM coding guidance.

Pursuant to the rule, CMS also implemented a Home Health Value-Based Purchasing model effective for calendar year 2016, in which all Medicare-certified home health agencies (HHAs) in selected states are required to participate. The model applied a payment reduction or increase to current Medicare-certified HHA payments, depending on quality performance, for all agencies delivering services within nine randomly-selected states. Payment adjustments are applied on an annual basis, beginning at 3.0% in the first payment adjustment year, 5.0% in the second payment



adjustment year, 6.0% in the third payment adjustment year and 8.0% in the final two payment adjustment years. The implementation of a home health value-based model resulted in a 1.4% decrease in Medicare payments to home health agencies across the industry.

Lastly, CMS implemented a standardized cross-setting measure for calendar year 2016. The CoPs require home health agencies to submit OASIS assessments, within 30 days of completing the assessment of the beneficiary, as a condition of payment and also for quality measurement purposes. Commencing on April 3, 2017, if the OASIS assessment is not found in the quality system upon receipt of a final claim for an HH episode and the receipt date of the claim is more than 30 days after the assessment completion date, Medicare systems will deny the HH claim. Home health agencies that do not submit quality measure data to CMS incur a 2.0% reduction in their annual home health payment update percentage. Under the rule, all home health agencies are required to timely submit both Start of Care (initial assessment) or Resumption of Care OASIS assessment and a Transfer or Discharge OASIS assessment for a minimum of 70.0% of all patients with episodes of care occurring during the annual reporting

## Table of Contents

period starting July 1, 2015 and ending June 30, 2016, 80% of all patients with episodes occurring during the reporting period starting July 1, 2016 and ending June 30, 2017, and 90% for all episodes beginning on or after July 1, 2017.

### Hospice

On August 1, 2018, CMS issued its final rule outlining the fiscal year 2019 Medicare payment rates, wage index, and cap amount for hospices serving Medicare beneficiaries. Under the final rule, the hospice payment update percentage is 1.8%, which reflects a market basket update of 2.9%, reduced by 0.8% for MFP adjustment, as well as another 0.3% reduction, which decreases are mandated by the Affordable Care Act. The hospice payment update percentage will be reduced by an additional 2.0%, for a net -0.2%, for hospices that do not submit the required quality data. The final rule also specifies that the hospice cap will be updated using the hospice payment update rather than the consumer price index. Accordingly, it is anticipated that there will be a 1.8% increase in aggregate cap payments made to hospices annually. The final rule also includes language that reflects the change in the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018 which recognizes physician assistants as attending physicians for Medicare hospice beneficiaries, effective January 1, 2019. Physician assistants will be reimbursed at 85% of the fee schedule amount for their services as designated attending physicians. Additionally, the rule finalizes changes to the Hospice Quality Reporting Program (HQRP), also effective January 1, 2019, including changes to the data review and correction timeline for data submitted using the Hospice Item Set.

On August 1, 2017, CMS issued its final rule outlining the fiscal year 2018 Medicare payment rates, wage index and cap amount for hospices serving Medicare beneficiaries. The final rule uses a net market basket percentage increase of 1.0% to update the federal rates, as mandated by section 411(d) of the MACRA. Although, if a hospice fails to comply with quality reporting program requirements, there will be a 2.0% reduction to the market basket update for the fiscal year involved. The hospice cap amount for fiscal year 2018 was increased by 1.0%, which is equal to the 2017 cap amount updated by the fiscal year 2018 hospice payment update percentage of 1.0%. In addition, this rule discusses changes to the Hospice Quality Reporting Program (HQRP), including changes to the Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems (CAHPS) hospice survey measures and plans for sharing HQRP data in fiscal year 2017.

On July 29, 2016, CMS issued its final rule outlining fiscal year 2017 Medicare payment rates, wage index and cap amount for hospices serving Medicare beneficiaries. Under the final rule, there was a net 2.1% increase in hospice payments effective October 1, 2016. The hospice payment increase was the net result of 2.7% inpatient hospital market basket update, reduced by a 0.3% productivity adjustment and by a 0.3% adjustment set by the ACA. The hospice cap amount for fiscal year 2017 increased by 2.1%, which is equal to the 2016 cap amount updated by the fiscal year 2017 hospice payment update percentage of 2.1%. In addition, this rule changes the HQRP requirements, including care surveys and two new quality measures that assess hospice staff visits to patients and caregivers in the last three and seven days of life and the percentage of hospice patients who received care processes consistent with guidelines.

On July 31, 2015, CMS issued its final rule outlining fiscal year 2016 Medicare payment rates and the wage index for hospices serving Medicare beneficiaries. Under the final rule, there was a net 1.1% increase in payments effective October 1, 2015. The hospice payment increase was the net result of a hospice payment update to the hospice per diem rates of 2.1% (a "hospital market basket" increase of 2.4% minus 0.3% for reductions required by law) and 1.2% decrease in payments to hospices due to updated wage data and the phase-out of its wage index budget neutrality adjustment factor (BNAF), offset by the newly announced Core Based Statistical Areas (CBSA) delineation impact of 0.2%. The rule also created two different payment rates for routine home care (RHC) that resulted in a higher base payment rate for the first 60 days of hospice care and a reduced base payment rate for 61 or more days of hospice care and a Service Intensity Add-On (SIA) Payment for fiscal year 2016 and beyond in conjunction with the proposed

RHC rates.

Medicare Part B Therapy Cap. Some of our rehabilitation therapy revenue is paid by the Medicare Part B program under a fee schedule. Congress has established annual caps that limit the amounts that can be paid (including deductible and coinsurance amounts) for rehabilitation therapy services rendered to any Medicare beneficiary under Medicare Part B. The Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 (DRA) added Sec. 1833(g)(5) of the Social Security Act and directed CMS to develop a process that allows exceptions for Medicare beneficiaries to therapy caps when continued therapy is deemed medically necessary.

Annual limitations on beneficiary incurred expenses for outpatient therapy services under Medicare Part B are commonly referred to as “therapy caps.” All beneficiaries began a new cap year on January 1, 2018 since the therapy caps are determined on a calendar year (CY) basis. For physical therapy (PT) and speech-language pathology services (SLP) combined, the limit on incurred expenses was \$2,010 in 2018 compared to \$1,980 in 2017. For occupational therapy (OT) services, the limit was \$2,010 for 2018 compared to \$1,980 in 2017. Deductible and coinsurance amounts paid by the beneficiary for therapy services count toward the amount applied to the limit. Beginning January 1, 2019, the new Therapy Cap is \$2,040 for physical therapy (PT) and speech-language pathology (SLP) services combined, and \$2,040 for occupational therapy (OT), separately.

## Table of Contents

On February 9, 2018, President Trump signed into law the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018. This new law includes several provisions related to Medicare payments for services beginning on January 1, 2018. With regard to payment for outpatient therapy services, the law repeals application of the Medicare outpatient therapy caps but retains the former cap amounts as a threshold above for services that are medically necessary. The new law retains the targeted medical review process, but at a lower threshold amount. It also extends several recently expired Medicare legislative provisions affecting health care providers and beneficiaries, including the Medicare physician fee schedule work geographic adjustment floor.

On November 1, 2018, CMS issued a final rule that revises the payment policies under the Medicare Physician Fee Schedule which includes other revisions to Medicare Part B and the Quality Payment Program for CY 2019. One of the proposed revisions relates to functional reporting by therapists who provide outpatient services (including services to long term care (LTC) Residents of the SNF under the Medicare Part B program). To date therapists that provide outpatient services are required to include functional status information and at certain intervals the patient's severity on claims for such therapy services. Consistent with CMS' "Patients over Paperwork" initiative the agency eliminated the burdensome claims-based functional reporting requirements for Part B therapy services. In January 2019, SNFs are no longer required to append selected G-codes or the severity modifiers on outpatient therapy claims. This reduces the reporting burden on therapists providing outpatient services and increase the amount of time that therapists can spend with their patients. This may result in greater reimbursement for outpatient therapy services as therapists who provide outpatient services may spend more time with patients.

A second part to the Physician Fee Schedule Final Rule is that CMS established new therapy assistant claim modifiers that will be required starting in CY 2020. When a physical therapist assistant (PTA) or occupational therapy assistant (OTA) provides all or part of treatment on a given day, the Balance Budget Act requires a 15 percent therapist assistant payment reduction be applied to the claim for that day starting in 2022.

The Multiple Procedure Payment Reduction (MPPR) continues at a 50% reduction, which is applied to therapy procedures by reducing payments for practice expense of the second and subsequent procedures when services provided under subsequent procedures are provided on the same day. The implementation of MPPR includes 1) facilities that provide Medicare Part B speech-language pathology, occupational therapy, and physical therapy services and bill under the same provider number; and 2) providers in private practice, including speech-language pathologists, who perform and bill for multiple services in a single day.

Medicare Coverage Settlement Agreement. A proposed federal class action settlement was filed in federal district court on October 16, 2012 that would end the Medicare coverage standard for skilled nursing, home health and outpatient therapy services that a beneficiary's condition must be expected to improve. The settlement was approved on January 24, 2013, which tasked CMS with revising its Medicare Benefit Manual and numerous other policies, guidelines and instructions to ensure that Medicare coverage is available for skilled maintenance services in the home health, skilled nursing and outpatient settings. CMS was also required to develop and implement a nationwide education campaign for all who make Medicare determinations to ensure that beneficiaries with chronic conditions are not denied coverage for critical services because their underlying conditions will not improve, after which the members of the class were given the opportunity for re-review of their claims. The major provisions of this settlement agreement have been implemented by CMS, which could favorably impact Medicare coverage reimbursement for our services. However, health care providers may be subject to liability in the event they fail to appropriately adapt to the newly clarified reimbursement rules and consequently overbill state Medicaid programs in connection with services rendered to dual-eligible Medicare patients (i.e., by not maximizing Medicare coverage before billing Medicaid).

Historically, adjustments to reimbursement under Medicare have had a significant effect on our revenue. For a discussion of historic adjustments and recent changes to the Medicare program and related reimbursement rates, see Part II, Item 1A Risk Factors under the headings Risks Related to Our Business and Industry - "Our revenue could be impacted by federal and state changes to reimbursement and other aspects of Medicaid and Medicare," "Our future

revenue, financial condition and results of operations could be impacted by continued cost containment pressures on Medicaid spending,” “We may not be fully reimbursed for all services for which each facility bills through consolidated billing, which could adversely affect our revenue, financial condition and results of operations” and “Reforms to the U.S. healthcare system will impose new requirements upon us and may lower our reimbursements.” The federal government and state governments continue to focus on efforts to curb spending on healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. We are not able to predict the outcome of the legislative process. We also cannot predict the extent to which proposals will be adopted or, if adopted and implemented, what effect, if any, such proposals and existing new legislation will have on us. Efforts to impose reduced allowances, greater discounts and more stringent cost controls by government and other payors are expected to continue and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Payor Sources

## Table of Contents

We derive revenue primarily from the Medicaid and Medicare programs, private pay patients and managed care payors. Medicaid typically covers patients that require standard room and board services, and provides reimbursement rates that are generally lower than rates earned from other sources. We monitor our quality mix, which is the percentage of non-Medicaid revenue from each of our facilities, to measure the level received from each payor across each of our business units. We intend to continue to focus on enhancing our care offerings to accommodate more high acuity patients.

**Medicaid.** Medicaid is a state-administered program financed by state funds and matching federal funds. Medicaid programs are administered by the states and their political subdivisions, and often go by state-specific names, such as Medi-Cal in California and the Arizona Healthcare Cost Containment System in Arizona. Medicaid programs generally provide health benefits for qualifying individuals, and may supplement Medicare benefits for financially needy persons aged 65 and older. Medicaid reimbursement formulas are established by each state with the approval of the federal government in accordance with federal guidelines. Seniors who enter skilled nursing facilities as private pay clients can become eligible for Medicaid once they have substantially depleted their assets. Medicaid is the largest source of funding for nursing home facilities.

Medicaid reimburses home health and hospice providers, physicians, and certain other health care providers for care provided to certain low income patients. Reimbursement varies from state to state and is based upon a number of different systems, including cost-based, prospective payment and negotiated rate systems. Rates are subject to statutory and regulatory changes and interpretations and rulings by individual state agencies.

**Medicare.** Medicare is a federal program that provides healthcare benefits to individuals who are 65 years of age or older or are disabled. To achieve and maintain Medicare certification, a skilled nursing facility must sign a Medicare provider agreement and meet the CMS “Conditions of Participation” on an ongoing basis, as determined in periodic facility inspections or “surveys” conducted primarily by the state licensing agency in the state where the facility is located. Medicare pays for inpatient skilled nursing facility services under the prospective payment system. The prospective payment for each beneficiary is based upon the medical condition of and care needed by the beneficiary. Medicare skilled nursing facility coverage is limited to 100 days per episode of illness for those beneficiaries who require daily care following discharge from an acute care hospital.

The Medicare home health benefit is available both for patients who need care following discharge from a hospital and patients who suffer from chronic conditions that require ongoing but intermittent care. As a condition of participation under Medicare, beneficiaries must be homebound (meaning that the beneficiary is unable to leave his/her home without a considerable and taxing effort), require intermittent skilled nursing, physical therapy or speech therapy services, and receive treatment under a plan of care established and periodically reviewed by a physician. Medicare rates are based on the severity of the patient’s condition, his or her service needs and other factors relating to the cost of providing services and supplies, bundled into 60-day episodes of care. There is no limit to the number of episodes a patient may receive as long as he or she remains Medicare eligible.

The Medicare hospice benefit is also available to Medicare-eligible patients with terminal illnesses, certified by a physician, where life expectancy is six months or less. Medicare rates are based on standard prospective rates for delivering care over a base 90-day or 60-day period (90-day episodes of care for the first two episodes and 60-day episodes of care for any subsequent episodes). Payments are based on daily rates for each day a beneficiary is enrolled in the hospice benefit. Rates are set based on specific levels of care, are adjusted by a wage index to reflect health care labor costs across the country and are established annually through Federal legislation. Medicare payments are subject to two fixed annual caps, which are assessed on a provider number basis. The annual caps per patient, known as hospice caps, are calculated and published by the Medicare fiscal intermediary on an annual basis and cover the

twelve month period from November 1 through October 31. The caps can be subject to annual and retroactive adjustments, which can cause providers to owe money back to Medicare if such caps are exceeded.

**Managed Care and Private Insurance.** Managed care patients consist of individuals who are insured by certain third-party entities, or who are Medicare beneficiaries who have assigned their Medicare benefits to a senior managed care organization plan. Another type of insurance, long-term care insurance, is also becoming more widely available to consumers, but is not expected to contribute significantly to industry revenues in the near term.

**Private and Other Payors.** Private and other payors consist primarily of individuals, family members or other third parties who directly pay for the services we provide.

**Billing and Reimbursement.** Our revenue from government payors, including Medicare and state Medicaid agencies, is subject to retroactive adjustments in the form of claimed overpayments and underpayments based on rate adjustments, audits or asserted billing and reimbursement errors. We believe billing and reimbursement errors, disagreements, overpayments and underpayments are common in our industry, and we are regularly engaged with government payors and their contractors in reviews, audits and appeals of our claims for reimbursement due to the subjectivity inherent in the processes related to patient diagnosis

Table of Contents

and care, recordkeeping, claims processing and other aspects of the patient service and reimbursement processes, and the errors or disagreements those subjectivities can produce.

We take seriously our responsibility to act appropriately under applicable laws and regulations, including Medicare and Medicaid billing and reimbursement laws and regulations. Accordingly, we employ accounting, reimbursement and compliance specialists who train, mentor and assist our clerical, clinical and rehabilitation staffs in the preparation of claims and supporting documentation, regularly monitor billing and reimbursement practices within our operating subsidiaries, and assist with the appeal of overpayment and recoupment claims generated by governmental, Medicare contractors and other auditors and reviewers. In addition, due to the potentially serious consequences that could arise from any impropriety in our billing and reimbursement processes, we investigate allegations of impropriety or irregularity relative thereto, and sometimes do so with the aid of outside auditors (other than our independent registered public accounting firm), attorneys and other professionals.

Whether information about our billing and reimbursement processes is obtained from external sources or activities such as Medicare and Medicaid audits or probe reviews, internal investigations, or our regular day-to-day monitoring and training activities, we collect and utilize such information to improve our billing and reimbursement functions and the various processes related thereto. While, like other operators in our industry, we experience billing and reimbursement errors, disagreements and other effects of the inherent subjectivities in reimbursement processes on a regular basis, we believe that we are in substantial compliance with applicable Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement requirements. We continually strive to improve the efficiency and accuracy of all of our operational and business functions, including our billing and reimbursement processes.

The following table sets forth our total revenue by payor source generated by each of our reportable segments and our "All Other" category and as a percentage of total revenue for the periods indicated (dollars in thousands):

Year Ended December 31, 2018

	Transitional and Skilled Services	Assisted and Independent Living Services	Home Health and Hospice Services Home Health Services	Hospice Services	All Other	Total Revenue	Revenue %
Medicaid	\$678,749	\$ 36,152	\$4,680	\$ 7,729	\$—	\$727,310	35.6 %
Medicare	436,580	—	42,091	73,906	—	552,577	27.1
Medicaid-skilled	117,686	—	—	—	—	117,686	5.8
Subtotal	1,233,015	36,152	46,771	81,635	—	1,397,573	68.5
Managed care	301,866	—	23,541	918	—	326,325	16.0
Private and other	144,131	115,645	16,067	105	40,813	(1)316,761	15.5
Total revenue	\$1,679,012	\$ 151,797	\$86,379	\$82,658	\$40,813	\$2,040,659	100.0 %

(1) Private and other payors in our "All Other" category includes revenue from all payors generated in our other ancillary operations.

The following table demonstrates the impact of adopting ASC 606 on our segment revenues by major payor source for the year ended December 31, 2018, by showing revenue amounts as if the previous accounting guidance was still in effect.

Year Ended December 31, 2018

(Adjusted to reflect change in revenue guidance)

Transitional and Skilled Services	Assisted and Independent Living	Home Health and Hospice Services	All Other
---	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------



Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

		Services	Home Health Services	Hospice Services		Total Revenue	Revenue %
Medicaid	\$689,225	\$ 36,152	\$5,042	\$ 7,760	\$—	\$738,179	35.6 %
Medicare	439,433	—	42,405	74,321	—	556,159	26.8
Medicaid-skilled	119,667	—	—	—	—	119,667	5.8
Subtotal	1,248,325	36,152	47,447	82,081	—	1,414,005	68.2
Managed care	308,148	—	24,103	946	—	333,197	16.1
Private and other	153,515	115,645	16,178	116	40,813	(1)326,267	15.7
Total revenue	\$1,709,988	\$ 151,797	\$87,728	\$ 83,143	\$40,813	\$2,073,469	100.0 %

(1) Private and other payors in our "All Other" category includes revenue from all payors generated in our other ancillary operations.

Table of Contents

## Year Ended December 31, 2017

	Transitional and Skilled Services	Assisted and Independent Living Services	Home Health and Hospice Services	Home Health Services	Hospice Services	All Other	Total Revenue	Revenue %
Medicaid	\$603,104	\$ 30,469	\$4,398	\$ 6,832	\$—		\$644,803	34.9 %
Medicare	417,870	—	36,592	61,422	—		515,884	27.9
Medicaid-skilled	102,875	—	—	—	—		102,875	5.6
Subtotal	1,123,849	30,469	40,990	68,254	—		1,263,562	68.4
Managed care	281,563	—	21,058	765	—		303,386	16.4
Private and other	139,798	106,177	10,997	339	25,058	(1)	282,369	15.2
Total revenue	\$1,545,210	\$ 136,646	\$73,045	\$69,358	\$25,058		\$1,849,317	100.0 %

(1) Private and other payors in our "All Other" category includes revenue from all payors generated in our other ancillary operations.

## Year Ended December 31, 2016

	Transitional and Skilled Services	Assisted and Independent Living Services	Home Health and Hospice Services	Home Health Services	Hospice Services	All Other	Total Revenue	Revenue %
Medicaid	\$521,063	\$ 26,397	\$4,131	\$ 6,367	\$—		\$557,958	33.7 %
Medicare	396,519	—	32,376	48,124	—		477,019	28.8
Medicaid-skilled	87,517	—	—	—	—		87,517	5.3
Subtotal	1,005,099	26,397	36,507	54,491	—		1,122,494	67.8
Managed care	247,844	—	16,913	751	—		265,508	16.0
Private and other	121,860	97,239	6,906	245	40,612	(1)	266,862	16.2
Total revenue	\$1,374,803	\$ 123,636	\$60,326	\$55,487	\$40,612		\$1,654,864	100.0 %

(1) Private and other payors in our "All Other" category includes revenue from all payors generated in our urgent care centers and other ancillary operations.

Payor Sources as a Percentage of Skilled Nursing Services. We use both our skilled mix and quality mix as measures of the quality of reimbursements we receive at our skilled nursing operations over various periods. The following table sets forth our percentage of skilled nursing patient days by payor source:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2018		2017		2016	
Percentage of Skilled Nursing Days:						
Medicare	12.6	%	13.4	%	14.4	%
Managed care	12.0		12.2		12.0	
Other skilled	4.9		4.7		4.5	
Skilled mix	29.5		30.3		30.9	
Private and other payors	12.2		12.5		12.5	
Quality mix	41.7		42.8		43.4	
Medicaid	58.3		57.2		56.6	
Total skilled nursing	100.0	%	100.0	%	100.0	%

## Reimbursement for Specific Services

Reimbursement for Skilled Nursing Services. Skilled nursing facility revenue is primarily derived from Medicaid, Medicare, managed care and private payors. Our skilled nursing operations provide Medicaid-covered services to eligible individuals consisting of nursing care, room and board and social services. In addition, states may, at their option, cover other services such as physical, occupational and speech therapies.

## Table of Contents

**Reimbursement for Rehabilitation Therapy Services.** Rehabilitation therapy revenue is primarily received from private pay, managed care and Medicare for services provided at skilled nursing operations and assisted living operations. The payments are based on negotiated patient per diem rates or a negotiated fee schedule based on the type of service rendered.

**Reimbursement for Assisted Living Services.** Assisted living facility revenue is primarily derived from private pay patients at rates we establish based upon the services we provide and market conditions in the area of operation. In addition, Medicaid or other state-specific programs in some states where we operate supplement payments for board and care services provided in assisted living facilities.

**Reimbursement for Hospice Services.** Hospice revenues are primarily derived from Medicare. We receive one of four predetermined rate categories based on the level of care we furnish to the beneficiary. This payment is designed to include all of the services needed to manage the beneficiary's care. These rates are subject to annual adjustments based on inflation and geographic wage considerations. Hospices are reimbursed at a higher rate for routine home care services provided from days 1 through 60 of a hospice episode of care and a lower rate for all subsequent days of service. CMS also provided for a Service Intensity Add-On, which increases payments for certain routine home care services provided by registered nurses and social workers to hospice patients during the final seven days of life.

We are subject to two limitations on Medicare payments for hospice services. First, we are subject to an inpatient cap. This cap limits the number of days that can be reimbursed at an inpatient care rate (both respite and general) to 20% of the total number of days of hospice care (both inpatient and in the home) that we provide to Medicare beneficiaries. Payments for days in excess of this limit are paid at the routine home care rate, and we must reimburse the government for any amounts received in excess of that rate.

Second, hospices are subject to an aggregate payment cap. This cap amount is calculated annually by multiplying the number of beneficiaries electing hospice care during the year by a statutory amount that is indexed for inflation. For cap years ended on or after October 31, 2012, and all subsequent cap years, the hospice aggregate cap is calculated using the proportional method. Under the proportional method, the hospice shall include in its number of Medicare beneficiaries only that fraction which represents the portion of a patient's total days of care in all hospices and all years that were spent in that hospice in that cap year, using the best data available at the time of the calculation. The whole and fractional shares of Medicare beneficiaries' time in a given cap year are then summed to compute the total number of Medicare beneficiaries served by that hospice in that cap year. The hospice's total Medicare beneficiaries in a given cap year is multiplied by the Medicare per beneficiary cap amount, resulting in that hospice's aggregate cap, which is the allowable amount of total Medicare payments that hospice can receive for that cap year. If a hospice exceeds its aggregate cap, then the hospice must repay the excess back to Medicare. The Medicare cap amount is reduced proportionately for patients who transferred in and out of our hospice services.

Traditionally, the hospice inpatient and aggregate caps covered revenue received and services provided from November 1 to October 31. The 2017 cap year was an 11-month transition year with cap amounts calculated for the 11-month period from November 1, 2016 to September 30, 2017. Beginning October 1, 2017, CMS has changed the hospice inpatient and aggregate cap year to coincide with the fiscal year (October 1 to September 30).

**Reimbursement for Home Health Services.** We derive substantially all of the revenue from our home health business from Medicare and managed care sources. Our home health care services generally consist of providing some combination of the services of registered nurses, speech, occupational and physical therapists, medical social workers

and certified home health aides. Home health care is often a cost-effective solution for patients, and can also increase their quality of life and allow them to receive quality medical care in the comfort and convenience of a familiar setting.

#### Competition

The post-acute care industry is highly competitive, and we expect that the industry will become increasingly competitive in the future. The industry is highly fragmented and characterized by numerous local and regional providers, in addition to large national providers that have achieved geographic diversity and economies of scale. Our operating subsidiaries also compete with inpatient rehabilitation facilities and long-term acute care hospitals. Competitiveness may vary significantly from location to location, depending upon factors such as the number of competing facilities, availability of services, expertise of staff, and the physical appearance and amenities of each location. We believe that the primary competitive factors in the post-acute care industry are:

- ability to attract and to retain qualified management and caregivers;

Table of Contents

- reputation and achievements of quality healthcare outcomes;
- attractiveness and location of facilities;
- the expertise and commitment of the management team and employees; and
- community value, including amenities and ancillary services.

We seek to compete effectively in each market by establishing a reputation within the local community as the “operation of choice.” This means that the operation leaders are generally free to discern and address the unique needs and priorities of healthcare professionals, customers and other stakeholders in the local community or market, and then create a superior service offering and reputation for that particular community or market that is calculated to encourage prospective customers and referral sources to choose or recommend the operation.

Increased competition could limit our ability to attract and retain patients, maintain or increase rates or to expand our business. Some of our competitors have greater financial and other resources than we have, may have greater brand recognition and may be more established in their respective communities than we are. Competing companies may also offer newer facilities or different programs or services than we offer, and may therefore attract individuals who are currently patients of our facilities, potential patients of our facilities, or who are otherwise receiving our healthcare services. Other competitors may have lower expenses or other competitive advantages than us and, therefore, provide services at lower prices than we offer.

There are few barriers to entry in the home health and hospice business in jurisdictions that do not require certificates of need or permits of approval. Our primary competition in these jurisdictions comes from local privately and publicly-owned and hospital-owned health care providers. We compete based on the availability of personnel, the quality of services, expertise of visiting staff, and, in certain instances, on the price of our services. In addition, we compete with a number of non-profit organizations that finance acquisitions and capital expenditures on a tax-exempt basis and charity-funded programs that may have strong ties to their local medical communities and receive charitable contributions that are unavailable to us.

Our other services, such as assisted living facilities and other ancillary services, also compete with local, regional, and national companies. The primary competitive factors in these businesses are similar to those for our skilled nursing facilities and include reputation, cost of services, quality of clinical services, responsiveness to patient/resident needs, location and the ability to provide support in other areas such as third-party reimbursement, information management and patient recordkeeping.

**Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that we are well positioned to benefit from the ongoing changes within our industry. We believe that our ability to acquire, integrate and improve our facilities is a direct result of the following key competitive strengths:

**Experienced and Dedicated Employees.** We believe that our operating subsidiaries' employees are among the best in their respective industry. We believe each of our operating subsidiaries is led by an experienced and caring leadership team, including dedicated front-line care staff, who participates daily in the clinical and operational improvement of

their individual operations. We have been successful in attracting, training, incentivizing and retaining a core group of outstanding business and clinical leaders to lead our operating subsidiaries. These leaders operate as separate local businesses. With broad local control, these talented leaders and their care staffs are able to quickly meet the needs of their patients and residents, employees and local communities, without waiting for permission to act or being bound to a "one-size-fits-all" corporate strategy.

**Unique Incentive Programs.** We believe that our employee compensation programs are unique within the industry. Employee stock options and performance bonuses, based on achieving target clinical quality, cultural, compliance and financial benchmarks, represent a significant component of total compensation for our operational leaders. We believe that these compensation programs assist us in encouraging our leaders and key employees to act with a shared ownership mentality. Furthermore, our leaders are motivated to help local operations within a defined "cluster" and "market," which is a group of geographically-proximate operations that share clinical best practices, real-time financial data and other resources and information.

## Table of Contents

**Staff and Leadership Development.** We have a company-wide commitment to ongoing education, training and professional development. Accordingly, our operational leaders participate in regular training. Most participate in training sessions at Ensign University, our in-house educational system. Other training opportunities are generally offered on a monthly basis. Training and educational topics include leadership development, our values, updates on Medicaid and Medicare billing requirements, updates on new regulations or legislation, emerging healthcare service alternatives and other relevant clinical, business and industry specific coursework. Additionally, we encourage and provide ongoing education classes for our clinical staff to maintain licensing and increase the breadth of their knowledge and expertise. We believe that our commitment to, and substantial investment in, ongoing education will further strengthen the quality of our operational leaders and staff, and the quality of the care they provide to our patients and residents.

**Innovative Service Center Approach.** We do not maintain a corporate headquarters; rather, we operate a Service Center to support the efforts of each operation. Our Service Center is a dedicated service organization that acts as a resource and provides centralized information technology, human resources, accounting, payroll, legal, risk management, educational and other back office support services, so that local leaders can focus on delivering top-quality care and efficient business operations. Our Service Center approach allows individual operations to function with the strength, synergies and economies of scale found in larger organizations, but without what we believe are the disadvantages of a top-down management structure or corporate hierarchy. We believe our Service Center approach is unique within the industry, and allows us to preserve the “one-operation-at-a-time” focus and culture that has contributed to our success.

**Proven Track Record of Successful Acquisitions.** We have established a disciplined acquisition strategy that is focused on selectively acquiring operations within our target markets. Our acquisition strategy is highly operations driven. Prospective leaders are included in the decision making process and compensated as these acquired operations reach pre-established clinical quality and financial benchmarks, helping to ensure that we only undertake acquisitions that key leaders believe can become clinically sound and contribute to our financial performance.

As of December 31, 2018, we have expanded to 244 facilities with 19,615 operational skilled nursing beds and 5,664 assisted and independent units, through both long-term leases and purchases. In addition, we have 54 home health, hospice and home care agencies as of December 31, 2018. We believe our experience in acquiring these operations and our demonstrated success in significantly improving their operations enables us to consider a broad range of acquisition targets. In addition, we believe we have developed expertise in transitioning newly-acquired operations to our unique organizational culture and systems, which enables us to acquire operations with limited disruption to patients, residents and operating staff, while significantly improving quality of care. We have also constructed new facilities to target demand, which exists for high-end healthcare facilities when we determine that market conditions justify the cost of new construction in some of our markets.

**Reputation for Quality Care.** We believe that we have achieved a reputation for high-quality and cost-effective care and services to our patients and residents within the communities we serve. We believe that our achievement of quality outcomes enhances our reputation for quality, that when coupled with the integrated services that we offer, allows us to attract patients that require more intensive and medically complex care and generally result in higher reimbursement rates than lower acuity patients.

**Community Focused Approach.** We view our services primarily as a local, community-based business. Our local leadership-centered management culture enables each operation's nursing support staff and leaders to meet the unique needs of their patients and local communities. We believe that our commitment to this “one-operation-at-a-time” philosophy helps to ensure that each operation, its patients, their family members and the community will receive the



individualized attention they need. By serving our patients, their families, the community and our fellow healthcare professionals, we strive to make each individual business the operation of choice in its local community.

We further believe that when choosing a healthcare provider, consumers usually choose a person or people they know and trust, rather than a corporation or business. Therefore, rather than pursuing a traditional organization-wide branding strategy, we actively seek to develop the operations brand at the local level, serving and marketing one-on-one to caregivers, our patients, their families, the community and our fellow healthcare professionals in the local market.

**Investment in Information Technology.** We utilize information technology that enables our operational leaders to access, and to share with their peers, both clinical and financial performance data in real time. Armed with relevant and current information, our operation leaders and their management teams are able to share best practices and the latest information, adjust to challenges and opportunities on a timely basis, improve quality of care, mitigate risk and improve both clinical outcomes and financial performance. We have also invested in specialized healthcare technology systems to assist our nursing and support staff. We have installed software and touch-screen interface systems in each operation to enable our clinical staff to more efficiently monitor and

## Table of Contents

deliver patient care and record patient information. We believe these systems have improved the quality of our medical and billing records, while improving the productivity of our staff.

### Our Growth Strategy

We believe that the following strategies are primarily responsible for our growth to date, and will continue to drive the growth of our business:

**Grow Talent Base and Develop Future Leaders.** Our primary growth strategy is to expand our talent base and develop future leaders. A key component of our organizational culture is our belief that strong local leadership is a primary key to the success of each operation. While we believe that significant acquisition opportunities exist, we have generally followed a disciplined approach to growth that permits us to acquire an operation only when we believe, among other things, that we will have qualified leadership for that operation. To develop these leaders, we have a rigorous “CEO-in-Training Program” that attracts proven business leaders from various industries and backgrounds, and provides them the knowledge and hands-on training they need to successfully lead one of our operating subsidiaries. We generally have between five and 30 prospective administrators progressing through the various stages of this training program, which is generally much more rigorous, hands-on and intensive than the minimum 1,000 hours of training mandated by the licensing requirements of most states where we do business. Once administrators are licensed and assigned to an operation, they continue to learn and develop in our operational Chief Executive Officer (CEO) Program, which facilitates the continued development of these talented business leaders into outstanding operational CEOs, through regular peer review, our Ensign University and on-the-job training.

In addition, our Chief Operating Officer (COO) Program recruits and trains highly-qualified Directors of Nursing to lead the clinical programs in our operations. Working together with their operational CEO and/or administrator, other key operational leaders and front-line staff, these experienced nurses manage delivery of care and other clinical personnel and programs to optimize both clinical outcomes and employee and patient satisfaction.

**Increase Mix of High Acuity Patients.** Many skilled nursing facilities are serving an increasingly larger population of patients who require a high level of skilled nursing and rehabilitative care, whom we refer to as high acuity patients, as a result of government and other payors seeking lower-cost alternatives to traditional acute-care hospitals. We generally receive higher reimbursement rates for providing care for these medically complex patients. In addition, many of these patients require therapy and other rehabilitative services, which we are able to provide as part of our integrated service offerings. Where therapy services are medically necessary and prescribed by a patient's physician or other appropriate healthcare professional, we generally receive additional revenue in connection with the provision of those services. By making these integrated services available to such patients, and maintaining established clinical standards in the delivery of those services, we are able to increase our overall revenues. We believe that we can continue to attract high acuity patients and therapy patients to our operations by maintaining and enhancing our reputation for quality care and continuing our community focused approach.

**Focus on Organic Growth and Internal Operating Efficiencies.** We plan to continue to grow organically by focusing on increasing patient occupancy within our existing operations. Although some of the facilities we have acquired were in good physical and operating condition, the majority have been clinically and financially troubled, with some facilities having had occupancy rates as low as 30% at the time of acquisition. Additionally, we believe that incremental operating margins on the last 20% of our beds/units are significantly higher than on the first 80%, offering opportunities to improve financial performance within our existing facilities. Our overall occupancy is impacted

significantly by the number of facilities acquired and the operational occupancy on the acquisition date. Therefore, consolidated occupancy will vary significantly based on these factors. Our average occupancy rates for our skilled nursing facilities was 77.4% for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 75.4% for each of the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Our average occupancy rates for our assisted and independent living facilities for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 were 75.7%, 76.4%, and 76.0%, respectively.

We also believe we can generate organic growth by improving operating efficiencies and the quality of care at the patient level. By focusing on staff development, clinical systems and the efficient delivery of quality patient care, we believe we are able to deliver higher quality care at lower costs than many of our competitors.

We also have achieved incremental occupancy and revenue growth by creating or expanding outpatient therapy programs in existing facilities. Physical, occupational and speech therapy services account for a significant portion of revenue in most of our skilled nursing facilities. By expanding therapy programs to provide outpatient services in many markets, we are able to increase revenue while spreading the fixed costs of maintaining these programs over a larger patient base. Outpatient therapy has also proven to be an effective marketing tool, raising the visibility of our facilities in their local communities and enhancing the reputation of our facilities with short-stay rehabilitation patients.

## Table of Contents

**Add New Facilities and Expand Existing Facilities.** A key element of our growth strategy includes the acquisition of new and existing facilities from third parties and the expansion and upgrade of current facilities. In the near term, we plan to take advantage of the fragmented skilled nursing industry by acquiring operations within select geographic markets and may consider the construction of new facilities. In addition, we have targeted facilities that we believed were performing and operations that were underperforming, and where we believed we could improve service delivery, occupancy rates and cash flow. With experienced leaders in place at the community level, and demonstrated success in significantly improving operating conditions at acquired facilities, we believe that we are well positioned for continued growth. While the integration of underperforming facilities generally has a negative short-term effect on overall operating margins, these facilities are typically accretive to earnings within 12 to 18 months following their acquisition. For the 155 facilities that we acquired from 2001 through 2018, the aggregate EBITDAR (See Part II, Item 6 - Selected Financial Data) as a percentage of revenue improved from 12.2% during the first full three months of operations to 13.9% during the thirteenth through fifteenth months of operations.

**Strategically Invest In and Integrate Other Post-Acute Care Healthcare Businesses.** Another important element to our growth strategy includes acquiring new and existing home health, hospice and other post-acute care healthcare businesses. Since 2010, we have steadily expanded our home health and hospice businesses through the acquisition of smaller third-party providers. Our strategy is to provide a more seamless experience to manage the transition of care throughout the post-acute continuum. Our objective is to simultaneously improve patient outcomes and reduce costs to payers, ACOs and hospital systems. We believe that the same principles that have guided our skilled nursing and assisted living operations are transferable to these businesses, including reliance on experienced local leaders at the community level to focus on integrating these operations into the continuum of care services we provide. Between 2009 and December 2018, we have acquired 23 hospice agencies, 31 home health and home care agencies, and we are well positioned for continued growth in these and other healthcare businesses.

## Labor

The operation of our skilled nursing and assisted and independent living facilities, home health and hospice operations requires a large number of highly skilled healthcare professionals and support staff. At December 31, 2018, we had approximately 23,463 full-time equivalent employees who were employed by our Service Center and our operating subsidiaries. For the year ended December 31, 2018, approximately 60% of our total expenses were payroll related. Periodically, market forces, which vary by region, require that we increase wages in excess of general inflation or in excess of increases in reimbursement rates we receive. We believe that we staff appropriately, focusing primarily on the acuity level and day-to-day needs of our patients and residents. In most of the states where we operate, our skilled nursing facilities are subject to state mandated minimum staffing ratios, so our ability to reduce costs by decreasing staff, notwithstanding decreases in acuity or need, is limited and subject to government audits and penalties in some states. We seek to manage our labor costs by improving staff retention, improving operating efficiencies, maintaining competitive wage rates and benefits and reducing reliance on overtime compensation and temporary nursing agency services.

The healthcare industry as a whole has been experiencing shortages of qualified professional clinical staff. We believe that our ability to attract and retain qualified professional clinical staff stems from our ability to offer attractive wage and benefits packages, a high level of employee training, an empowered culture that provides incentives for individual efforts and a quality work environment.

## Government Regulation

The types of laws and statutes affecting the regulatory landscape of the post-acute industry continue to expand. In addition to this changing regulatory environment, federal, state and local officials are increasingly focusing their efforts on the enforcement of these laws. In order to operate our businesses we must comply with federal, state and local laws relating to licensure, delivery and adequacy of medical care, distribution of pharmaceuticals, equipment, personnel, operating policies, fire prevention, rate-setting, billing and reimbursement, building codes and environmental protection. Additionally, we must also adhere to anti-kickback statues, physician referral laws, and safety and health standards set by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). Changes in the law or new interpretations of existing laws may have an adverse impact on our methods and costs of doing business.

Our operating subsidiaries are also subject to various regulations and licensing requirements promulgated by state and local health and social service agencies and other regulatory authorities. Requirements vary from state to state and these requirements can affect, among other things, personnel education and training, patient and personnel records, services, staffing levels, monitoring of patient wellness, patient furnishings, housekeeping services, dietary requirements, emergency plans and procedures, certification and licensing of staff prior to beginning employment, and patient rights. These laws and regulations could limit our ability to expand into new markets and to expand our services and facilities in existing markets.

Table of Contents

Federal Health Care Reform. On April 16, 2015, President Obama signed MACRA into law. This law included a number of provisions, including replacement of the Sustainable Growth Rate (SGR) formula used by Medicare to pay physicians with new systems for establishing annual payment rate updates for physicians' services.

On October 30, 2015, CMS released a final rule addressing, among other things, implementation of certain provisions of MACRA, including the implementation of the new Merit-Based Incentive Payment System (MIPS) that streamlines multiple quality programs and Alternative Payment Models (APMs) that give bonus payments for participation in eligible APMs. The current Value-Based Payment Modifier program expired at the end of 2018 (CY 2018 will be the final payment adjustment period under the Value-Based Payment Modifier), with the first MIPS adjustments began in 2019. The October 30, 2015 final rule added measures where gaps exist in the current Physician Quality Reporting System (PQRS), which is used by CMS to track the quality of care provided to Medicare beneficiaries. The final rule also excludes services furnished in SNFs from the definition of primary care services for purposes of the Shared Savings Program. The rule may have an impact on our revenue in the future.

On April 27, 2016, CMS added six new quality measures to its consumer-based Nursing Home Compare website. These quality measures include the rate of rehospitalization, emergency room use, community discharge, improvements in function, independent worsening of ability to move, and use antianxiety or hypnotic medication among nursing home residents. Beginning in July 2016, CMS incorporated all of these measures, except for the antianxiety/hypnotic medication measure, into the calculation of the Nursing Home Five-Star Quality Ratings. Since the standards for performance are more difficult to achieve, the number of our 4 and 5 facilities could be reduced.

On February 2, 2016, CMS issued its final rule concerning face-to-face requirements for Medicaid home health services. Under the rule, the Medicaid home health service definition was revised to be consistent with applicable sections of the ACA and MACRA. The rule also requires that for the initial ordering of home health services, the physician must document the occurrence of a face-to-face encounter related to the primary reason the beneficiary requires home health services occurred no more than 90 days before or 30 days after the start of services. The final rule also requires that for the initial ordering of certain medical equipment, the physician or authorized non-physician provider (NPP) must document a face-to-face encounter that is related to the primary reason the beneficiary requires medical equipment which occur no more than six months prior to the start of services.

On January 13, 2017, CMS issued a Final Rule revising the conditions of participation for home health agencies serving Medicare beneficiaries. The rule makes significant revisions to the conditions currently in place, including (1) adding new conditions of participation related to quality assurance and performance improvement programs; and (2) expanding or revising requirements related to patient rights, comprehensive evaluations, coordination and care planning, home health aide training and supervision, and discharge and transfer summary and time frames. Without any contrary action by the new administration, the new conditions became effective on January 13, 2018.

The Improving Medicare Post-Acute Care Transformation Act of 2014 (the IMPACT Act), which was signed into law on October 6, 2014, requires the submission of standardized assessment data for quality improvement, payment and discharge planning purposes across the spectrum of post-acute care providers (PACs), including skilled nursing facilities and home health agencies. The IMPACT Act will require PACs to begin reporting: (1) standardized patient assessment data at admission and discharge by October 1, 2018 for post-acute care providers, including skilled nursing facilities, and by January 1, 2019 for home health agencies; (2) new quality measures, including functional status, skin integrity, medication reconciliation, incidence of major falls, and patient preference regarding treatment and discharge at various intervals between October 1, 2016 and January 1, 2019; and (3) resource use measures, including Medicare spending per beneficiary, discharge to community, and hospitalization rates of potentially preventable readmissions by October 1, 2016 for post-acute care providers, including skilled nursing facilities and by January 1, 2017 for home health agencies. Failure to report such data when required would subject a facility to a 2% reduction in market basket prices then in effect.

The IMPACT Act further requires HHS and the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission (MedPAC), a commission chartered by Congress to advise it on Medicare payment issues, to study alternative PAC payment models, including payment based upon individual patient characteristics and not care setting, with corresponding Congressional reports required based on such analysis. The IMPACT Act also included provisions impacting Medicare-certified hospices,

including: (1) increasing survey frequency for Medicare-certified hospices to once every 36 months; (2) imposing a medical review process for facilities with a high percentage of stays in excess of 180 days; and (3) updating the annual aggregate Medicare payment cap.

Table of Contents

On April 1, 2014, the President signed into law the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014, which averted a 24% cut in Medicare payments to physicians and other Part B providers until March 31, 2015. In addition, this law maintains the 0.5% update for such services through December 31, 2014 and provides a 0.0% update to the 2015 Medicare Physician Fee Schedule (MPFS) through March 31, 2015. Among other things, this law provides the framework for implementation of a value-based purchasing program for skilled nursing facilities. Under this legislation HHS is required to develop by October 1, 2016 measures and performance standards regarding preventable hospital readmissions from skilled nursing facilities. Beginning October 1, 2018, HHS started to withhold 2% of Medicare payments to all skilled nursing facilities and distribute this pool of payment to skilled nursing facilities as incentive payments for preventing readmissions to hospitals.

On January 2, 2013, the President signed the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 into law. This statute created a Commission on Long Term Care, the goal of which is to develop a plan for the establishment, implementation, and financing of a comprehensive, coordinated, and high-quality system that ensures the availability of long-term care services and support for individuals in need of such services and supports. Any implementation of recommendations from this commission may have an impact on coverage and payment for our services.

On February 22, 2012, the President signed into law H.R. 3630, which among other things, delayed a cut in physician and Part B services. In establishing the funding for the law, payments to nursing facilities for patients' unpaid Medicare A co-insurance was reduced. The Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 had previously limited reimbursement of bad debt to 70% on privately responsible co-insurance. However, under H.R. 3630, this reimbursement will be reduced to 65%.

Further, prior to the introduction of H.R. 3630, we were reimbursed for 100% of bad debt related to dual-eligible Medicare patients' co-insurance. H.R. 3630 phased down the dual-eligible reimbursement over three years. Effective October 1, 2012, Medicare dual-eligible co-insurance reimbursement decreased from 100% to 88%, with further rate reductions to 77% and 65% as of October 1, 2013 and 2014, respectively. Any reductions in Medicare or Medicaid reimbursement could materially adversely affect our profitability.

On August 2, 2011, the President signed into law the Budget Control Act of 2011 (Budget Control Act), which raised the debt ceiling and put into effect a series of actions for deficit reduction. The Budget Control Act created a Congressional Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction (the Committee) that was tasked with proposing additional deficit reduction of at least \$1.5 trillion over ten years. As the Committee was unable to achieve its targeted savings, this regulation triggered automatic reductions in discretionary and mandatory spending, or budget sequestration, starting in 2013, including reductions of not more than 2% to payments to Medicare providers. The Budget Control Act also requires Congress to vote on an amendment to the Constitution that would require a balanced budget.

On March 23, 2010, President Obama signed the ACA or the Affordable Care Act into law, which contained several sweeping changes to America's health insurance system. Among other reforms contained in ACA, many Medicare providers received reductions in their market basket updates. Under ACA, the skilled nursing facility market basket update became subject to a full productivity adjustment beginning in fiscal year 2012. In addition, ACA enacted several reforms with respect to skilled nursing facilities and hospice organizations, including payment measures to realize significant savings of federal and state funds by deterring and prosecuting fraud and abuse in both the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

Some key provisions of ACA include (i) enhanced civil monetary penalties, (ii) substantial and onerous transparency requirements for Medicare-participating nursing facilities, (iii) face-to-face encounter requirements applicable to home health agencies and hospices, (iv) expanded authority to suspend payment if a provider is investigated for allegations or issues of fraud, (v) a requirement that overpayments for services provided to Medicare and Medicaid beneficiaries be reported to the applicable payor within sixty days of identification of the overpayment or the date of the corresponding cost report, (vi) implementation of a value-based purchasing program for Medicare payments to skilled nursing facilities, (vii) implementation of a value-based purchasing program for home health services, (viii)



implementation of a voluntary bundled payments pilot program (i.e., Bundled Payments for Care Improvement), and (ix) the creation of Accountable Care Organizations (ACOs).

On June 28, 2012, the United States Supreme Court ruled that the enactment of ACA did not violate the Constitution of the United States. On June 25, 2015, the United States Supreme Court ruled that the tax credits described in Section 36B of ACA are available to individuals who purchase health insurance on an exchange created by the federal government. These rulings, taken together, permit the implementation of most of the provisions of ACA to proceed in substantially the same form contemplated after ACA's enactment. The provisions of ACA discussed above are only examples of federal health reform provisions that we believe may have a material impact on the long-term care industry and on our business. However, the foregoing discussion is not intended to constitute, nor does it constitute, an exhaustive review and discussion of ACA. It is possible that these and other provisions of ACA may be interpreted, clarified, or applied to our affiliated facilities or operating subsidiaries in a way that could have a material adverse impact on the results of operations.

## Table of Contents

**Regulations Regarding Our Facilities.** Governmental agencies and other authorities periodically inspect our facilities to assess our compliance with various standards, rules and regulations. The robust regulatory and enforcement environment continues to impact healthcare providers, especially in connection with responses to any alleged noncompliance identified in periodic surveys and other inspections by governmental authorities. Unannounced surveys or inspections generally occur at least annually, and may also follow a government agency's receipt of a complaint about a facility. We must pass these inspections to maintain our licensure under state law, to obtain or maintain certification under the Medicare and Medicaid programs, to continue participation in the Veterans Administration (VA) program at some facilities, and to comply with our provider contracts with managed care clients at many facilities. From time to time, we, like others in the healthcare industry, may receive notices from federal and state regulatory agencies alleging that we failed to substantially comply with applicable standards, rules or regulations. These notices may require us to take corrective action, may impose civil monetary penalties for noncompliance, and may threaten or impose other operating restrictions on skilled nursing facilities such as admission holds, provisional skilled nursing license or increased staffing requirements. If our facilities fail to comply with these directives or otherwise fail to comply substantially with licensure and certification laws, rules and regulations, we could lose our certification as a Medicare or Medicaid provider, or lose our state licenses to operate the facilities.

**Regulations Protecting Against Fraud.** Various complex federal and state laws exist which govern a wide array of referrals, relationships and arrangements, and prohibit fraud by healthcare providers. Governmental agencies are devoting increasing attention and resources to such anti-fraud efforts. The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), and the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 (BBA) expanded the penalties for healthcare fraud. Additionally, in connection with our involvement with federal healthcare reimbursement programs, the government or those acting on its behalf may bring an action under the False Claims Act (FCA), alleging that a healthcare provider has defrauded the government. These claimants may seek treble damages for false claims and payment of additional civil monetary penalties. The FCA allows a private individual with knowledge of fraud to bring a claim on behalf of the federal government and earn a percentage of the federal government's recovery. Due to these "whistleblower" incentives, suits have become more frequent. Many states also have a false claim prohibition that mirrors or tracks the federal FCA.

In May 2009, Congress passed the Fraud Enforcement and Recovery Act (FERA) of 2009 which made significant changes to the federal False Claims Act (FCA), expanding the types of activities subject to prosecution and whistleblower liability. Following changes by FERA, health-care providers face significant penalties for the knowing retention of government overpayments, even if no false claim was involved. Health-care providers can now be liable for knowingly and improperly avoiding or decreasing an obligation to pay money or property to the government. This includes the retention of any government overpayment. The government can argue, therefore, that a FCA violation can occur without any affirmative fraudulent action or statement, as long as it is knowingly improper. In addition, FERA extended protections against retaliation for whistleblowers, including protections not only for employees, but also contractors and agents. Thus, there is no need for an employment relationship in order to qualify for protection against retaliation for whistleblowing.

On January 2, 2013 President Obama signed the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 into law. This statute lengthened the retrospective time period for which CMS can recover overpayments from health care providers, from three to five years following the year in which payment was made.

**Regulations Regarding Financial Arrangements.** We are also subject to federal and state laws that regulate financial arrangement by healthcare providers, such as the federal and state anti-kickback laws, the Stark laws, and various state referral laws. The federal anti-kickback laws and similar state laws make it unlawful for any person to pay, receive, offer, or solicit any benefit, directly or indirectly, for the referral or recommendation for products or services which

are eligible for payment under federal healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid. For the purposes of the anti-kickback law, a “federal healthcare program” includes Medicare and Medicaid programs and any other plan or program that provides health benefits which are funded directly, in whole or in part, by the United States government.

The arrangements prohibited under these anti-kickback laws can involve nursing homes, hospitals, physicians and other healthcare providers, plans, suppliers and non-healthcare providers. These laws have been interpreted very broadly to include a number of practices and relationships between healthcare providers and sources of patient referral. The scope of prohibited payments is very broad, including anything of value, whether offered directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind. Federal “safe harbor” regulations describe certain arrangements that will not be deemed to constitute violations of the anti-kickback law. Arrangements that do not comply with all of the strict requirements of a safe harbor are not necessarily illegal, but, due to the broad language of the statute, failure to comply with a safe harbor may increase the potential that a government agency or whistleblower will seek to investigate or challenge the arrangement. The safe harbors are narrow and do not cover a wide range of economic relationships.

## Table of Contents

Violations of the federal anti-kickback laws can result in criminal penalties of up to \$25,000 and five years' imprisonment. Violations of the anti-kickback laws can also result in civil monetary penalties of up to \$50,000 and an assessment of up to three times the total amount of remuneration offered, paid, solicited, or received. Violation of the anti-kickback laws may also result in an individual's or organization's exclusion from future participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other state and federal healthcare programs. Exclusion of us or any of our key employees from the Medicare or Medicaid program could have a material adverse impact on our operations and financial condition.

In addition to these regulations, we may face adverse consequences if we violate the federal Stark laws related to certain Medicare physician referrals. The Stark laws prohibit a physician from referring Medicare patients for certain designated health services where the physician has an ownership interest in or compensation arrangement with the provider of the services, with limited exceptions. Also, any services furnished pursuant to a prohibited referral are not eligible for payment by the Medicare programs, and the provider is prohibited from billing any third party for such services. The Stark laws provide for the imposition of a civil monetary penalty of \$15,000 per prohibited claim, and up to \$100,000 for knowingly entering into certain prohibited cross-referral schemes, and potential exclusion from Medicare for any person who presents or causes to be presented a bill or claim the person knows or should know is submitted in violation of the Stark laws. Such designated health services include physical therapy services; occupational therapy services; radiology services, including CT, MRI and ultrasound; durable medical equipment and services; radiation therapy services and supplies; parenteral and enteral nutrients, equipment and supplies; prosthetics, orthotics and prosthetic devices and supplies; home health services; outpatient prescription drugs; inpatient and outpatient hospital services; clinical laboratory services; and diagnostic and therapeutic nuclear medical services.

**Regulations Regarding Patient Record Confidentiality.** We are also subject to laws and regulations enacted to protect the confidentiality of patient health information. For example, HHS has issued rules pursuant to HIPAA, which relate to the privacy of certain patient information. These rules govern our use and disclosure of protected health information. We have established policies and procedures to comply with HIPAA privacy and security requirements at our affiliated facilities and operating subsidiaries. We maintain a company-wide HIPAA compliance plan, which we believe complies with the HIPAA privacy and security regulations. The HIPAA privacy regulations and security regulations have and will continue to impose significant costs on our facilities in order to comply with these standards. There are numerous other laws and legislative and regulatory initiatives at the federal and state levels addressing privacy and security concerns. Our operations are also subject to any federal or state privacy-related laws that are more restrictive than the privacy regulations issued under HIPAA. These laws vary and could impose additional penalties for privacy and security breaches.

**Antitrust Laws.** We are also subject to federal and state antitrust laws. Enforcement of the antitrust laws against healthcare providers is common, and antitrust liability may arise in a wide variety of circumstances, including third party contracting, physician relations, joint venture, merger, affiliation and acquisition activities. In some respects, the application of federal and state antitrust laws to healthcare is still evolving, and enforcement activity by federal and state agencies appears to be increasing. At various times, healthcare providers and insurance and managed care organizations may be subject to an investigation by a governmental agency charged with the enforcement of antitrust laws, or may be subject to administrative or judicial action by a federal or state agency or a private party. Violators of the antitrust laws could be subject to criminal and civil enforcement by federal and state agencies, as well as by private litigants.

## Environmental Matters

Our business is subject to a variety of federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations. As a healthcare provider, we face regulatory requirements in areas of air and water quality control, medical and low-level radioactive waste management and disposal, asbestos management, response to mold and lead-based paint in our facilities and

employee safety.

As an owner or operator of our facilities, we also may be required to investigate and remediate hazardous substances that are located on and/or under the property, including any such substances that may have migrated off, or may have been discharged or transported from the property. Part of our operations involves the handling, use, storage, transportation, disposal and discharge of medical, biological, infectious, toxic, flammable and other hazardous materials, wastes, pollutants or contaminants. In addition, we are sometimes unable to determine with certainty whether prior uses of our facilities and properties or surrounding properties may have produced continuing environmental contamination or noncompliance, particularly where the timing or cost of making such determinations is not deemed cost-effective. These activities, as well as the possible presence of such materials in, on and under our properties, may result in damage to individuals, property or the environment; may interrupt operations or increase costs; may result in legal liability, damages, injunctions or fines; may result in investigations, administrative proceedings, penalties or other governmental agency actions; and may not be covered by insurance.

## Table of Contents

We believe that we are in material compliance with applicable environmental and occupational health and safety requirements. However, we cannot assure you that we will not encounter liabilities with respect to these regulations in the future, and such liabilities may result in material adverse consequences to our operations or financial condition.

### Available Information

We are subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act. Consequently, we are required to file reports and information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), including reports on the following forms: annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. These reports and other information concerning our company may be accessed through the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

You may also find on our website at <http://www.ensigngroup.net>, electronic copies of our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Such filings are placed on our website as soon as reasonably possible after they are filed with the SEC. All such filings are available free of charge. Information contained in our website is not deemed to be a part of this Annual Report.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider each of the following risk factors and all other information set forth in this information statement. The risk factors generally have been separated into three groups: risks relating to our business and our industry, risks relating to the spin-off and risks relating to our common stock. Based on the information currently known to us, we believe that the following information identifies the most significant risk factors affecting our company in each of these categories of risks. However, the risks and uncertainties we face are not limited to those set forth in the risk factors described below. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business. In addition, past financial performance may not be a reliable indicator of future performance and historical trends should not be used to anticipate results or trends in future periods.

If any of the following risks and uncertainties develops into actual events, these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. In such case, the trading price of our common stock could decline. You should carefully read the following risk factors, together with the financial statements, related notes and other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements that contain risks and uncertainties. Please refer to the section entitled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" on page 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K in connection with your consideration of the risk factors and other important factors that may effect future results described below.

#### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

Our revenue could be impacted by federal and state changes to reimbursement and other aspects of Medicaid and Medicare.

We derived 41.4%, 40.5% and 39.0% of our revenue from the Medicaid program for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. We derived 27.1%, 27.9% and 28.8% our revenue from the Medicare program for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The percentages of revenue from Medicaid and Medicare programs include the estimates of variable consideration under ASC 606. If reimbursement rates under these programs are reduced or fail to increase as quickly as our costs, or if there are changes in the way these programs pay for services, our business and results of operations would be adversely affected. The services for which we are currently reimbursed by Medicaid and Medicare may not continue to be reimbursed at adequate levels or at all.

Further limits on the scope of services being reimbursed, delays or reductions in reimbursement or changes in other aspects of reimbursement could impact our revenue. For example, in the past, the enactment of the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 (DRA), the Medicaid Voluntary Contribution and Provider-Specific Tax Amendments of 1991 and the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 (BBA) caused changes in government reimbursement systems, which, in some cases, made obtaining reimbursements more difficult and costly and lowered or restricted reimbursement rates for some of our patients.

The Medicaid and Medicare programs are subject to statutory and regulatory changes affecting base rates or basis of payment, retroactive rate adjustments, annual caps that limit the amount that can be paid (including deductible and coinsurance amounts) for rehabilitation therapy services rendered to Medicare beneficiaries, administrative or executive orders and government funding restrictions, all of which may materially adversely affect the rates and frequency at which these programs reimburse us for our services. For example, the Medicaid Integrity Contractor (MIC) program is increasing the scrutiny placed on Medicaid payments, and could result in recoupments of alleged overpayments in an effort to rein in Medicaid spending. Recent budget proposals and

Table of Contents

legislation at both the federal and state levels have called for cuts in reimbursement for health care providers participating in the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Enactment and implementation of measures to reduce or delay reimbursement could result in substantial reductions in our revenue and profitability. Payors may disallow our requests for reimbursement based on determinations that certain costs are not reimbursable or reasonable because either adequate or additional documentation was not provided or because certain services were not covered or considered reasonably necessary. Additionally, revenue from these payors can be retroactively adjusted after a new examination during the claims settlement process or as a result of post-payment audits. New legislation and regulatory proposals could impose further limitations on government payments to healthcare providers.

On February 12, 2018, the President rolled out a new White House budget for fiscal year 2019, which began October 1, 2018, freezing the Medicare market basket rate at 2.4%. As a result, the Congressional Budget Office has estimated a \$1.9 billion reduction in Medicare spending over the next decade.

On December 20, 2016, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) issued the final rule for a new Cardiac Rehabilitation Incentive (CR) model, which includes mandatory bundled payment programs for an acute myocardial infarction (AMI) episode of care or a coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) episode of care, and modifications to the existing Comprehensive Care for Joint Replacement (CJR) model to include surgical hip/femur fracture treatment episodes. On December 1, 2017, CMS issued a final rule which officially canceled the Episode Payment Models and Cardiac Rehabilitation Incentive Payment Model, rescinding the regulations governing these models. Additionally, the final rule implemented certain revisions to the CJR program, including making participation voluntary for approximately half of the geographic areas, along with other technical refinements. In releasing the final rule, CMS stressed that “value-based payment methodologies will continue to play an essential role in lowering costs and improving quality of care, which will be necessary in order to maintain Medicare's fiscal solvency” and reiterated its commitment to developing value-based models that would allow for Advanced APM participation in 2018 and beyond. These regulation changes became effective January 1, 2018 and are effective for five performance years.

On January 9, 2018, CMS launched a new voluntary bundled payment called Bundled Payments for Care Improvement Advanced (BPCI Advanced), which replaced the BPCI initiative that terminated on September 30, 2018. The Model Performance Period for BPCI Advanced commences on October 1, 2018 and runs through December 31, 2023. Under the advanced bundled payment model, participants can earn additional payment if all expenditures for a beneficiary's episode of care are under a spending target that factors in quality. The BPCI Advanced model changes the BPCI initiative in a number of ways. Most importantly, it eliminates the BPCI Model 3 which allows post-acute care providers to participate as episode initiators. Episode initiators under the new BPCI Advanced initiative are called Non-Convener Participants and only include Acute Care Hospitals and Physician Group Practices. As a result, once BPCI Advanced is implemented, post-acute care providers will only be able to participate as “Convener Participants.” A Convener Participant is a participant that brings together the episode initiators, which are the Acute Care Hospital or the Physician Group Practice. The Convener Participant facilitates coordination among the episode initiators and bears and apportions financial risk under BPCI Advanced. Thus post-acute care providers may only participate in BPCI Advanced as Convener Participants.

Of note, BPCI Advanced will qualify as the first Advanced Alternative Payment Model (Advanced APM) under the Quality Payment Program. In 2015, Congress passed the Medicare Access and Chip Reauthorization Act or MACRA. MACRA requires CMS to implement a program called the Quality Payment Program or QPP, which changes the way physicians are paid who participate in Medicare. QPP creates two tracks for physician payment - the Merit-Based Incentive Payment System or MIPS track and the Advanced APM track. Under MIPS, providers have to report a range of performance metrics and their payment amount is adjusted based on their performance. Under Advanced APMs, providers take on financial risk to earn the Advanced APM incentive payment that they are participating in. On October 1, 2015, International Classification of Diseases (ICD) 10 was implemented as the new medical coding system. Some of the main points include: Claims with antibiotic removal devices (ARDs) on or after October 1, 2015 must contain a valid ICD-10 code. CMS will reject MDS assessments if a Section I diagnosis code version does not apply for the ARD entered. Flexibility is being provided to physician providers with coding, but this flexibility will not be passed on to facility-based providers, including skilled nursing facilities that are providing Part B services.



Various healthcare reform provisions became law upon enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and the Healthcare Education and Reconciliation Act (collectively, the ACA). The reforms contained in the ACA have affected our operating subsidiaries in some manner and are directed in large part at increased quality and cost reductions. Several of the reforms are very significant and could ultimately change the nature of our services, the methods of payment for our services and the underlying regulatory environment. These reforms include the possible modifications to the conditions of qualification for payment, bundling of payments to cover both acute and post-acute care and the imposition of enrollment limitations on new providers. As discussed below under the heading “Our business may be materially impacted if certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act are

Table of Contents

amended, repealed, or successfully challenged”, any further amendments or revisions to the ACA or its implementing regulations could materially impact our business.

Skilled Nursing

On August 8, 2018, CMS issued a final rule outlining Fiscal Year 2019 Medicare payments and quality changes for skilled nursing facilities. The final rule revises the case-mix classification system used under the SNF Prospective Payment System (the SNF PPS Rule). The SNF PPS Rule reduces documentation requirements, updates the data used to evaluate reimbursement amounts, and ties reimbursement to patients’ conditions and care needs, (clinically relevant factors) rather than the volume of services provided.

The SNF PPS Rule will be effective October 1, 2019. The SNF PPS Rule includes a new case-mix model that focuses on the patient’s condition and resulting care needs, (clinically relevant factors) rather than on the volume of care provided, to determine reimbursement from Medicare. The case mix-model is called the Patient-Driven Payment Model (PDPM), which utilizes clinically relevant factors for determining Medicare payment by using ICD-10 diagnosis codes and other patient characteristics as the basis for patient classification. PDPM utilizes five case-mix adjusted payment components: physician therapy (PT), occupational therapy (OT), speech language pathology (SLP), nursing and social services (nursing) and non-therapy ancillary services (NTA). It also uses a sixth non-case mix component to cover utilization of SNF resources that do not vary depending on resident characteristics.

PDPM will replace the existing case-mix classification methodology, Resource Utilization Groups, Version IV (RUG-IV). The structure of the PDPM moves Medicare towards a more value-based, unified post-acute care payment system. For example, PDPM adjusts Medicare payments based on each aspect of a resident’s care, thereby more accurately addressing costs associated with medically complex patients. PDPM also removes therapy minutes as the basis for therapy payment. Finally, PDPM adjusts the SNF per diem payments to reflect varying costs throughout the stay, through the PT, OT and NTA components.

In addition, PDPM is intended to reduce paperwork requirements for performing patient assessments. Under the new SNF PPS PDPM system, the payment to skilled nursing facilities and nursing homes will be based heavily on the patient’s condition rather than the specific services provided by each skilled nursing facility.

On July 31, 2017, CMS issued its final rule outlining fiscal year 2018 Medicare payment rates for skilled nursing facilities. Under the final rule, the market basket index is revised and rebased by updating the base year from 2010 to 2014 and adding a new cost category for Installation, Maintenance, and Repair Services. The rule also includes revisions to the SNF Quality Reporting Program, including measure and standardized patient assessment data policies, as well as policies related to public display. In addition, it finalized policies for the Skilled Nursing Facility Value-Based Purchasing Program that will affect Medicare payment to SNFs beginning in fiscal year 2019 and clarification of the requirements regarding the composition of professionals for the survey team. The final rule uses a market basket percentage of 1% to update the federal rates, but if a SNF fails to submit quality reporting program requirements there will be a 2% reduction to the market basket update for the fiscal year involved. Thus, the increase in the proposed federal rates may increase the amount of our reimbursements for SNF services so long as we meet the reporting requirements.

Further, effective October 1, 2018, the SNF Value Based Purchasing Program will apply either positive or negative incentive payments to skilled nursing facilities based on their performance on the program’s readmissions measures. The single claims-based, all cause thirty-day hospital readmissions measure aims to improve individual outcomes through rewarding providers that take steps to limit the readmission of their patients to a hospital and penalize providers that do not take such steps to limit readmission of their patients.

On July 29, 2016, CMS issued its final rule outlining fiscal year 2017 Medicare payment rates and quality programs for skilled nursing facilities. The policies in the finalized rule continue to shift Medicare payments from volume to value. The aggregate payments to skilled nursing facilities increased by a net 2.4% for fiscal year 2017. This increase reflected a 2.7% market basket increase, reduced by a 0.3% multi-factor productivity (MFP) adjustment required by ACA. This final rule also further defines the skilled nursing facilities Quality Reporting Program and clarifies the Value-Based Purchasing Program to establish performance standards, baseline and performance periods, performance

scoring methodology and feedback reports.

The Value-Based Purchasing Program final rule specifies the skilled nursing facility 30-day potentially preventable readmission measure, which assesses the facility-level risk standardized rate of unplanned, potentially preventable hospital readmissions for skilled nursing facility patients within 30 days of discharge from a prior admission to a hospital paid under the Inpatient Prospective Payment System, a critical access hospital, or a psychiatric hospital. There is also finalized additional policies related to the Value-Based Purchasing Program including: establishing performance standards; establishing baseline and performance periods; adopting a performance scoring methodology; and providing confidential feedback reports to the skilled nursing facilities. This SNF Value-Based Purchasing Program became effective on October 1, 2018.

## Table of Contents

### Home Health

On November 13, 2018, CMS published a final rule which updates the Medicare Home Health Prospective Payment System (HH PPS) rates, including the conversion factor and case-mix weights for calendar year 2019 and 2020. The final rule finalizes the definition of remote patient monitoring which will be allowed as an administrative expense on the home health agency's cost report. Further, effective January 1, 2020, there will be an elimination of therapy thresholds for payment, implementation of the Patient-Driven Group Model (PDGM) case-mix methodology refinements and a change in the unit of payment from sixty (60) day episode to a thirty (30) day episode period. The final rule also finalizes changes to the Home Health Value-Based Purchasing Model. These changes focus on providing value over volume of services to patients. Once the changes are implemented, health payments will no longer be based on the number of visits provided, but rather the patient's medical condition and care needs. CMS estimates that in calendar year 2019 there will be an estimated increase of 2.2% in reimbursement to home health agencies based on the agency's finalized policies.

Further, CMS has determined that remote patient monitoring (which is not a telehealth service) will be considered an administrative cost (operating expense). This allows home health agencies to report the costs of remote patient monitoring on the home health agency cost report as part of their operating expenses, which are factored into the costs per visit. Under the new definition, CMS does not consider the use of remote patient monitoring alone by the home health agency. There must be other reimbursable care provided by the home health agency in order to also be reimbursed for remote patient monitoring.

On November 1, 2017, CMS issued a final rule that became effective on January 1, 2018 and updated the calendar year 2018 Medicare payment rates and the wage index for home health agencies serving Medicare beneficiaries. The rule also finalized proposals for the Home Health Value-Based Purchasing Model and the Home Health Quality Reporting Program. Under the final rule, Medicare payments will be reduced by 0.4%. This decrease reflects the effects of a 1.0% home health payment update percentage, an adjustment to the national, standardized 60-day episode payment rate to account for nominal case-mix growth for an impact of -0.9%, and the distributional effects of a 0.5% reduction in payments due to the sunset of the rural add-on provision.

On January 13, 2017, CMS issued a final rule that modernized the Home Health Conditions of Participation (CoPs). This rule is a continuation of CMS's effort to improve quality of care while streamlining provider requirements to reduce unnecessary procedural requirements. The rule makes significant revisions to the conditions currently in place, including (1) adding new conditions of participation related to quality assurance and performance improvement programs (QAPI) and infection control; and (2) expanding or revising requirements related to patient rights, comprehensive evaluations, coordination and care planning, home health aide training and supervision, and discharge and transfer summary and time frames. The new CoPs became effective on January 13, 2018.

On October 31, 2016, CMS issued final payment changes to the Medicare HH PPS for calendar year 2017. Under this rule, Medicare payments were reduced by 0.7%. This decrease reflects a negative 0.97% adjustment to the national, standardized 60-day episode payment rate to account for nominal case-mix growth from 2012 through 2014; a 2.3% reduction in payments due to the final year of the four-year phase-in of the rebasing adjustments to the national, standardized 60-day episode payment rate, the national per-visit payment rates and the non-routine medical supplies (NRS) conversion factor; and the effects of the revised fixed-dollar loss (FDL) ratio used in determining outlier payments; partially offset by the home health payment update percentage of 2.5%.

### Hospice

On August 1, 2018, CMS issued its final rule outlining the fiscal year 2019 Medicare payment rates, wage index, and cap amount for hospices serving Medicare beneficiaries. Under the final rule, the hospice payment update percentage is 1.8%, which reflects a market basket update of 2.9%, reduced 0.8% by a MFP adjustment, as well as another 0.3% reduction, which decreases are mandated by the ACA. The hospice payment update percentage will be reduced by an additional 2.0%, for a net -0.2%, for hospices that do not submit the required quality data. The final rule also specifies that the hospice cap will be updated using the hospice payment update percentage rather than the consumer price index. Accordingly, it is anticipated that there will be a 1.8% increase in aggregate cap payments made to hospices annually. The final rule also includes language that reflects the change in the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018 which recognizes physician assistants as attending physicians for Medicare hospice beneficiaries, effective January 1, 2019. Physician assistants will be reimbursed at 85% of the fee schedule amount for their services as designated attending physicians. This change may positively impact reimbursement from Medicare as this may increase the number of episodes that can be reimbursed by Medicare in the aggregate by physicians, nurse practitioners and physician assistants. Additionally, the rule finalizes changes to the Hospice Quality Reporting Program (HQRP), also effective January 1, 2019, including changes to the data review and correction timeline for data submitted using the Hospice Item Set.

## Table of Contents

On August 1, 2017, CMS issued its final rule outlining the fiscal year 2018 Medicare payment rates, wage index and cap amount for hospices serving Medicare beneficiaries. The final rule uses a net market basket percentage increase of 1.0% to update the federal rates, as mandated by section 411(d) of the MACRA. Although, if a hospice fails to comply with quality reporting program requirements, there will be a net 2.0% reduction to the market basket update for the fiscal year involved. The hospice cap amount for fiscal year 2018 was increased by 1.0%, which is equal to the 2017 cap amount updated by the fiscal year 2018 hospice payment update percentage of 1.0%. In addition, this rule discusses changes to the Hospice Quality Reporting Program (HQRP), including changes to the Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems (CAHPS) hospice survey measures and plans for sharing HQRP data in fiscal year 2017.

### Senior Living Facilities

Senior living facility revenue is primarily derived from private pay patients at rates we establish based upon the needs of the resident, the amount of services we provide the resident, and market conditions in the area of operation. In addition, Medicaid or other state-specific programs may supplement payments for board and care services provided in senior living facilities. A majority of states provide, or are approved to provide, Medicaid payments for personal care and medical services to some residents in licensed senior living communities under waivers granted by or under Medicaid state plans approved by CMS. State Medicaid programs control costs for assisted living and other home and community based services by various means such as restrictive financial and functional eligibility standards, enrollment limits and waiting lists. Because rates paid to assisted living community operators are generally lower than rates paid to skilled nursing facility (SNF) operators, some states use Medicaid funding of assisted living as a means of lowering the cost of services for residents who may not need the higher level of health services provided in SNFs. States that administer Medicaid programs for services in assisted living communities are responsible for monitoring the services at, and physical conditions of, the participating communities. As a result of the growth of assisted living in recent years, states have adopted licensing standards applicable to assisted living communities. Most state licensing standards apply to assisted living communities regardless of whether they accept Medicaid funding.

Since 2003, CMS has commenced a series of actions to increase its oversight of state quality assurance programs for assisted living communities and has provided guidance and technical assistance to states to improve their ability to monitor and improve the quality of services paid for through Medicaid waiver programs. CMS is encouraging state Medicaid programs to expand their use of home and community based services as alternatives to institutional services, pursuant to provisions of the ACA, and other authorities, through the use of several programs.

### Regulations

On April 1, 2014, President Obama signed into law the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014, which averted a 24% cut in Medicare payments to physicians and other Part B providers until March 31, 2015. In addition, this law maintained the 0.5% update for such services through December 31, 2014 and provides a 0.0% update to the 2015 Medicare Physician Fee Schedule (MPFS) through March 31, 2015. Among other things, this law provides the framework for implementation of a value-based purchasing program for skilled nursing facilities. Under this legislation HHS is required to develop by October 1, 2016 measures and performance standards regarding preventable hospital readmissions from skilled nursing facilities. Beginning October 1, 2018, HHS will withhold 2% of Medicare payments to all skilled nursing facilities and distribute this pool of payment to skilled nursing facilities as incentive payments for preventing readmissions to hospitals.

On April 16, 2015, President Obama signed MACRA into law. This bill includes a number of provisions, including replacement of the Sustainable Growth Rate (SGR) formula used by Medicare to pay physicians with new systems for establishing annual payment rate updates for physicians' services. In addition, it increases premiums for Part B and Part D of Medicare for beneficiaries with income above certain levels and makes numerous other changes to Medicare and Medicaid.

Effective January 1, 2018, CMS published a final rule with comment period on November 16, 2017, that reduces certain burdens on physicians for participation in Merit-Based Incentive Payment Systems (MIPs) and Alternative

Payment Models (APMs), for 2018, another transition year. MACRA in general affects reimbursement for services of certain physicians who receive reimbursement under Medicare Part B through different payment models. The rule changes some of the qualifications for APMs and MIPs, such as quality and cost measures. The rule creates various new APMs for physicians to participate in lieu of MIPs. This rule may impact reimbursement to physicians who provide services at SNFs, HHAs and hospices, but the application of the rule to reimbursement for the Company's facilities is uncertain at this time.

The Improving Medicare Post-Acute Care Transformation Act of 2014 (the IMPACT Act), which was signed into law on October 6, 2014, requires the submission of standardized assessment data for quality improvement, payment and discharge planning purposes across the spectrum of post-acute care providers (PACs), including skilled nursing facilities and home health agencies.

Table of Contents

The IMPACT Act will require PACs to begin reporting: (1) standardized patient assessment data at admission and discharge by October 1, 2018 for post-acute care providers, including skilled nursing facilities by January 1, 2019 for home health agencies; (2) new quality measures, including functional status, skin integrity, medication reconciliation, incidence of major falls, and patient preference regarding treatment and discharge at various intervals between October 1, 2016 and January 1, 2019; and (3) resource use measures, including Medicare spending per beneficiary, discharge to community, and hospitalization rates of potentially preventable readmissions by October 1, 2016 for post-acute care providers, including skilled nursing facilities and by January 1, 2017 for home health agencies. Failure to report such data when required would subject a facility to a two percent reduction in market basket prices then in effect.

The IMPACT Act further requires HHS and the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission (MedPAC), a commission chartered by Congress to advise it on Medicare payment issues, to study alternative PAC payment models, including payment based upon individual patient characteristics and not care setting, with corresponding Congressional reports required based on such analysis. The IMPACT Act also included provisions impacting Medicare-certified hospices, including: (1) increasing survey frequency for Medicare-certified hospices to once every 36 months; (2) imposing a medical review process for facilities with a high percentage of stays in excess of 180 days; and (3) updating the annual aggregate Medicare payment cap.

On January 2, 2013 President Obama signed the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 into law. This statute delayed significant cuts in Medicare rates for physician services until December 31, 2013. The statute also created a Commission on Long-Term Care, the goal of which was to develop a plan for the establishment, implementation, and financing of a comprehensive, coordinated, and high-quality system that ensures the availability of long-term care services and supports for individuals in need of such services and supports.

On February 22, 2012, President Obama signed into law H.R. 3630, which among other things, delayed a cut in physician and Part B services. In establishing the funding for the law, payments to nursing facilities for patients' unpaid Medicare A co-insurance was reduced. The Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 had previously limited reimbursement of bad debt to 70% on privately responsibility co-insurance. However, under H.R. 3630, this reimbursement will be reduced to 65%.

Further, prior to the introduction of H.R. 3630, we were reimbursed for 100% of bad debt related to dual-eligible Medicare patients' co-insurance. H.R. 3630 will phase down the dual-eligible reimbursement over three years. Effective October 1, 2012, Medicare dual-eligible co-insurance reimbursement decreased from 100% to 88%, with further reductions to 77% and 65% as of October 1, 2013 and 2014, respectively. Any reductions in Medicare or Medicaid reimbursement could materially adversely affect our profitability.

On October 17, 2018, CMS announced its Medicare Part B monthly actuarial rates, premium rates and annual deductible beginning on January 1, 2019. The monthly actuarial rates for 2019 are \$264.90 for aged enrollees and \$315.40 for disabled. Further, on November 23, 2018 CMS issued a final rule addressing the changes to the Medicare physician fee schedule (PFS) and other Medicare Part B policies. The statute requires CMS to establish payments under the PFS based on national uniform relative value units (RVUs) that account for the relative resources used in furnishing a service. The statute requires that RVUs be established for three categories of resources: Work; practice expense (PE); and malpractice (MP) expense. In addition, the statute requires that CMS establish by regulation each year's payment amounts for all physicians' services paid under the PFS, incorporating geographic adjustments to reflect the variations in the costs of furnishing services in different geographic areas. In this final rule, CMS establishes RVUs for CY 2019 for the PFS, and other Medicare Part B payment policies, to ensure that its payment systems are updated to reflect changes in medical practice and the relative value of services, as well as changes in the statute.

Our future revenue, financial condition and results of operations could be impacted by continued cost containment pressures on Medicaid spending.

Medicaid, which is largely administered by the states, is a significant payor for our skilled nursing services. Rapidly increasing Medicaid spending, combined with slow state revenue growth, has led many states to institute measures



aimed at controlling spending growth. For example, in February 2009, the California legislature approved a new budget to help relieve a \$42 billion budget deficit. The budget package was signed after months of negotiation, during which time California's governor declared a fiscal state of emergency in California. The new budget implemented spending cuts in several areas, including Medi-Cal spending. Further, California initially had extended its cost-based Medi-Cal long-term care reimbursement system enacted through Assembly Bill 1629 (A.B.1629) through the 2009-2010 and 2010-2011 rate years with a growth rate of up to five percent for both years. However, due to California's severe budget crisis, in July 2009, the State passed a budget-balancing proposal that eliminated this five percent growth cap by amending the current statute to provide that, for the 2009-2010 and 2010-2011 rate years, the weighted average Medi-Cal reimbursement rate paid to long-term care facilities shall not exceed the weighted average Medi-Cal reimbursement rate for the 2008-2009 rate year. In addition, the budget proposal increased the amounts that California nursing facilities will pay to Medi-Cal in quality assurance fees for the 2009-2010 and 2010-2011 rate years by including Medicare revenue

Table of Contents

in the calculation of the quality assurance fee that nursing facilities pay under A.B. 1629. Although overall reimbursement from Medi-Cal remained stable, individual facility rates varied.

California's Governor signed the budget trailer into law in October 2010. Despite its enactment, these changes in reimbursement to long-term care facilities were to be implemented retroactively to the beginning of the calendar quarter in which California submitted its request for federal approval of CMS. California's Governor released a 2014-2015 budget that includes \$1.2 billion in additional Medi-Cal funding. This proposal, however, would not eliminate retroactive rate cuts for hospital-based skilled nursing facilities.

Because state legislatures control the amount of state funding for Medicaid programs, cuts or delays in approval of such funding by legislatures could reduce the amount of, or cause a delay in, payment from Medicaid to skilled nursing facilities. Since a significant portion of our revenue is generated from our skilled nursing operating subsidiaries in California, these budget reductions, if approved, could adversely affect our net patient service revenue and profitability. We expect continuing cost containment pressures on Medicaid outlays for skilled nursing facilities, and any such decline could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

To generate funds to pay for the increasing costs of the Medicaid program, many states utilize financial arrangements such as provider taxes. Under provider tax arrangements, states collect taxes or fees from healthcare providers and then return the revenue to these providers as Medicaid expenditures. Congress, however, has placed restrictions on states' use of provider tax and donation programs as a source of state matching funds. Under the Medicaid Voluntary Contribution and Provider-Specific Tax Amendments of 1991, the federal medical assistance percentage available to a state was reduced by the total amount of healthcare related taxes that the state imposed, unless certain requirements are met. The federal medical assistance percentage is not reduced if the state taxes are broad-based and not applied specifically to Medicaid reimbursed services. In addition, the healthcare providers receiving Medicaid reimbursement must be at risk for the amount of tax assessed and must not be guaranteed to receive reimbursement through the applicable state Medicaid program for the tax assessed. Lower Medicaid reimbursement rates would adversely affect our revenue, financial condition and results of operations.

Future cost containment initiatives undertaken by private third party payors may limit our future revenue and profitability.

Our non-Medicare and non-Medicaid revenue and profitability are affected by continuing efforts of third party payors to maintain or reduce costs of healthcare by lowering payment rates, narrowing the scope of covered services, increasing case management review of services and negotiating pricing. There can be no assurance that third party payors will make timely payments for our services, or that we will continue to maintain our current payor or revenue mix. We are continuing our efforts to develop our non-Medicare and non-Medicaid sources of revenue and any changes in payment levels from current or future third party payors could have a material adverse effect on our business and consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We may not be fully reimbursed for all services for which each facility bills through consolidated billing, which could adversely affect our revenue, financial condition and results of operations.

Skilled nursing facilities are required to perform consolidated billing for certain items and services furnished to patients and residents. The consolidated billing requirement essentially confers on the skilled nursing facility itself the Medicare billing responsibility for the entire package of care that its patients receive in these situations. The BBA also affected skilled nursing facility payments by requiring that post-hospitalization skilled nursing services be "bundled" into the hospital's Diagnostic Related Group (DRG) payment in certain circumstances. Where this rule applies, the hospital and the skilled nursing facility must, in effect, divide the payment which otherwise would have been paid to the hospital alone for the patient's treatment, and no additional funds are paid by Medicare for skilled nursing care of

the patient. At present, this provision applies to a limited number of DRGs, but already is apparently having a negative effect on skilled nursing facility utilization and payments, either because hospitals are finding it difficult to place patients in skilled nursing facilities which will not be paid as before or because hospitals are reluctant to discharge the patients to skilled nursing facilities and lose part of their payment. This bundling requirement could be extended to more DRGs in the future, which would accentuate the negative impact on skilled nursing facility utilization and payments. We may not be fully reimbursed for all services for which each facility bills through consolidated billing, which could adversely affect our revenue, financial condition and results of operations.

Reforms to the U.S. healthcare system will impose new requirements upon us and may lower our reimbursements.

ACA and the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (the Reconciliation Act) include sweeping changes to how health care is paid for and furnished in the United States. As discussed below under the heading “-Our business may be materially impacted if certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act are amended, repealed, or successfully challenged”, any further

Table of Contents

amendments or revisions to ACA or its implementing regulations could materially impact our business. The recent presidential and congressional elections in the United States could result in significant changes in, and uncertainty with respect to, legislation, regulation, implementation of Medicare and/or Medicaid, and government policy that could significantly impact our business and the health care industry. We continually monitor these developments in an effort to respond to the changing regulatory environment impacting our business.

ACA, as modified by the Reconciliation Act, is projected to expand access to Medicaid for approximately 11 to 13 million additional people each year between 2015-2024. It also reduces the projected growth of Medicare by \$106 billion by 2020 by tying payments to providers more closely to quality outcomes. It also imposes new obligations on skilled nursing facilities, requiring them to disclose information regarding ownership, expenditures and certain other information. This information is disclosed on a website for comparison by members of the public.

To address potential fraud and abuse in federal health care programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, ACA includes provider screening and enhanced oversight periods for new providers and suppliers, as well as enhanced penalties for submitting false claims. It also provides funding for enhanced anti-fraud activities. The new law imposes enrollment moratoria in elevated risk areas by requiring providers and suppliers to establish compliance programs. ACA also provides the federal government with expanded authority to suspend payment if a provider is investigated for allegations or issues of fraud. Section 6402 of the ACA provides that Medicare and Medicaid payments may be suspended pending a “credible investigation of fraud,” unless the Secretary of HHS determines that good cause exists not to suspend payments. To the extent the Secretary applies this suspension of payments provision to one of our affiliated facilities for allegations of fraud, such a suspension could adversely affect our results of operations.

Under ACA, HHS will establish, test and evaluate alternative payment methodologies for Medicare services through a five-year, national, voluntary pilot program starting in 2013. This program will provide incentives for providers to coordinate patient care across the continuum and to be jointly accountable for an entire episode of care centered around a hospitalization. HHS will develop qualifying provider payment methods that may include bundled payments and bids from entities for episodes of care. The bundled payment will cover the costs of acute care inpatient services; physicians’ services delivered in and outside of an acute care hospital; outpatient hospital services including emergency department services; post-acute care services, including home health services, skilled nursing services; inpatient rehabilitation services; and inpatient hospital services. The payment methodology will include payment for services, such as care coordination, medication reconciliation, discharge planning and transitional care services, and other patient-centered activities. Payments for items and services cannot result in spending more than would otherwise be expended for such entities if the pilot program was not implemented. As with Medicare’s shared savings program discussed above, payment arrangements among providers on the backside of the bundled payment must take into account significant hurdles under the Anti-Kickback Statute, the Stark Law and the Civil Monetary Penalties Law.

ACA attempts to improve the health care delivery system through incentives to enhance quality, improve beneficiary outcomes and increase value of care. One of these key delivery system reforms is the encouragement of Accountable Care Organizations (ACOs). ACOs will facilitate coordination and cooperation among providers to improve the quality of care for Medicare beneficiaries and reduce unnecessary costs. Participating ACOs that meet specified quality performance standards will be eligible to receive a share of any savings if the actual per capita expenditures of their assigned Medicare beneficiaries are a sufficient percentage below their specified benchmark amount. Quality performance standards will include measures in such categories as clinical processes and outcomes of care, patient experience and utilization of services.

We routinely receive Requests for Information (RFIs) from active referral and managed care networks asking for quality, rating, performance and other information about our SNFs operating in the geographic areas that they are being serviced. The RFIs are used to evaluate which SNFs should be included in each network of preferred providers. For those SNFs included in the network, the ACO and its associated providers may then recommend the

SNF as a “preferred provider” to patients in need of skilled care. In the past, after responding to such RFIs, our SNFs have in some instances been rewarded with inclusion in a network of preferred providers, and in other instances have not been included. While referrals to a SNF in a preferred provider network will always be subject to a patient’s freedom of choice, as well as the patient’s physician’s medical judgment as to which facility will best serve the patient’s needs, the inclusion as a preferred provider in a network will likely result in an increase in overall admissions to that SNF. On the other hand, the failure to be included could result in some volume of patient admissions being shifted to other facilities that have been designated instead as preferred providers. As a result, to the extent that one of our SNF is not included in a preferred provider network, our revenues and results of operations could be adversely affected.

In addition, ACA required HHS to develop a plan to implement a value-based purchasing program for Medicare payments to skilled nursing facilities. HHS delivered a report to Congress outlining its plans for implementing this value-based purchasing program. The value-based purchasing program would provide payment incentives for Medicare-participating skilled nursing facilities to improve the quality of care provided to Medicare beneficiaries. Among the most relevant factors in HHS' plans to

Table of Contents

implement value-based purchasing for skilled nursing facilities is the current Nursing Home Value-Based Purchasing Demonstration Project, which concluded in 2012. HHS provided Congress with an outline of plans to implement a value-based purchasing program, and any permanent value-based purchasing program for skilled nursing facilities will be implemented after that evaluation.

On October 4, 2016, CMS released a final rule that reforms the requirements for long-term care (LTC) facilities, specifically skilled nursing facilities (SNFs) and nursing facilities (NFs), to participate in the Medicare and Medicaid programs. The regulations have not been updated since 1991 and have been revised to improve quality of life, care and services in LTC facilities, optimize resident safety, reflect current professional standards and improve the logical flow of the regulations. The regulations are effective November 28, 2016 and will be implemented in three phases. The first phase was effective November 28, 2016, the second phase was effective November 28, 2017 and the third phase becomes effective November 28, 2019.

A few highlights from the new regulation include the following:

- investigate and report all allegations of abusive conduct, and refrain from employing individuals who have had a disciplinary action taken against their professional license by a state licensure body as a result of a finding of abuse, neglect, mistreatment of residents or misappropriation of their property;
- document a transfer or discharge in the medical record and exchange certain information to a receiving provider or facility when a resident is transferred;
- develop and implement a baseline care plan for each resident within 48 hours of their admission that includes instructions to provide effective and person-centered care that meets professional standards of quality care;
- develop and implement a discharge planning process that prepares residents to be active partners in post-discharge care;
- provide the necessary care and services to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental and psychosocial well-being;
- add a competency requirement for determining the sufficiency of nursing staff;
- require that a pharmacist reviews a resident's medical chart during each monthly drug regimen review;
- refrain from charging a Medicare resident for loss or damage of dentures;
- provide each resident with a nourishing, palatable and well-balanced diet;
- conduct, document and annually review a facility-wide assessment to determine what resources are necessary to care for its residents;
- refrain from entering into a binding arbitration agreement until after a dispute arises between the parties;
- develop, implement and maintain an effective comprehensive, data-driven quality assurance and performance improvement program;
- develop an Infection Prevention and Control Program; and
- require their operating organization have in effect a compliance and ethics program.

CMS estimates that the average cost per facility for compliance with the new rule to be approximately \$62,900 in the first year and approximately \$55,000 in subsequent years. However, these amounts vary per organization. In addition to the monetary costs, these regulations may create compliance issues, as state regulators and surveyors interpret requirements that are less explicit. On June 8, 2017, CMS issued a proposed rule that would remove the provisions prohibiting binding pre-dispute arbitration agreements, but would retain other provisions that protect the interests of LTC residents.

On June 9, 2017, CMS issued revised requirements for emergency preparedness for Medicare and Medicaid participating providers, including long-term care facilities, hospices, and home health agencies. The revised requirements update the conditions of participation for such providers. Specifically, outpatient facilities, such as home health agencies, are required to ensure that patients with limited mobility are addressed within the emergency plan; home health agencies are also required to develop and implement emergency preparedness policies and procedures that are reviewed and updated at least annually and each patient must



Table of Contents

have an individual plan; hospice-operated inpatient care facilities are required to provide subsistence needs for hospice employees and patients and a means to shelter in place patients and employees who remain in the hospice; all hospices and home health agencies must implement procedures to follow up with on duty staff and patients to determine services that are needed in the event that there is an interruption in services during or due to an emergency; hospices must train their employees in emergency preparedness policies and long-term care facilities are required to share emergency preparedness plans and policies with family members and resident representatives.

On September 16, 2016, CMS issued its final rule concerning emergency preparedness requirements for Medicare and Medicaid participating providers, specifically skilled nursing facilities (SNFs), nursing facilities (NFs), and intermediate care facilities for individuals with intellectual disabilities (ICF/IIDs). The rule is designed to ensure providers and suppliers have comprehensive and integrated emergency policies and procedures in place, in particular during natural and man-made disasters. Under the rule, facilities are required to 1) document risk assessment and emergency planning; 2) develop and implement policies and procedures based on that risk assessment; 3) develop and maintain an emergency preparedness communication plan in compliance with both federal and state law; and 4) develop and maintain an emergency preparedness training and testing program.

On July 29, 2016, CMS issued its final rule laying out the performance standards relating to preventable hospital readmissions from skilled nursing facilities. The final rule includes the SNF 30-day All Cause Readmission Measure which assesses the risk-standardized rate of all-cause, all condition, unplanned inpatient hospital readmissions for Medicare fee-for-service SNF patients within 30 days of discharge from admission to an inpatient prospective payment system hospital, CAH or psychiatric hospital. The final rule includes the SNF 30-Day Potentially Preventable Readmission Measure as the SNF all condition risk adjusted potentially preventable hospital readmission measure.

This measure assesses the facility-level risk-standardized rate of unplanned, potentially preventable hospital readmissions for SNF patients within 30 days of discharge from a prior admission to an IPPS hospital, CAH, or psychiatric hospital. Hospital readmissions include readmissions to a short-stay acute-care hospital or CAH, with a diagnosis considered to be unplanned and potentially preventable. This measure is claims-based, requiring no additional data collection or submission burden for SNFs.

In addition, the proposed rule states, beginning in 2019, the achievement performance standard for skilled nursing facilities for quality measures specified under the SNF Value Based Purchasing Program (SNF VBP) will be the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile of national SNF performance on the quality measure during the applicable baseline period. This will affect the value based incentive payments paid to skilled nursing facilities.

On February 2, 2016, CMS issued its final rule concerning face-to-face requirements for Medicaid home health services. Under the rule, the Medicaid home health service definition was revised consistent with applicable sections of the ACA and H.R. 2 Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015 (MACRA). The rule also requires that for the initial ordering of home health services, the physician must document that a face-to-face encounter that is related to the primary reason the beneficiary requires home health services occurred no more than 90 days before or 30 days after the start of services. The final rule also requires that for the initial ordering of certain medical equipment, the physician or authorized non-physician provider (NPP) must document that a face-to-face encounter that is related to the primary reason the beneficiary requires medical equipment occurred no more than 6 months prior to the start of services.

On April 27, 2016, CMS added six new quality measures to its consumer-based Nursing Home Compare website. These quality measures include the rate of rehospitalization, emergency room use, community discharge, improvements in function, independently worsened and antianxiety or hypnotic medication among nursing home residents. Beginning in July 2016, CMS incorporates all of these measures, except for the antianxiety/hypnotic medication measure, into the calculation of the Nursing Home Five-Star Quality Ratings. As of July 2018, CMS provides rates of hospitalizations for long-stay residents in each facility's confidential "Nursing Home Compare Five-Star Ratings of Nursing Homes Provider Rating Report." As of October 2018, the long-stay hospitalization measure is posted on the Nursing Home Compare website as a long-stay quality measure. It is anticipated that in the Spring of 2019, this quality measure will be included in the Five Star Quality Rating System.



On July 6, 2015, CMS announced a proposal to launch Home Health Value-Based Purchasing model to test whether incentives for better care can improve outcomes in the delivery of home health services. The model would apply a payment reduction or increase to current Medicare-certified home health agency payments, depending on quality performance, for all agencies delivering services within nine randomly-selected states. Payment adjustments would be applied on an annual basis, beginning at 5.0% in each of the first two payment adjustment years, 6.0% in the third payment adjustment year and 8.0% in the final two payment adjustment years.

On June 28, 2012, the United States Supreme Court ruled that the enactment of ACA did not violate the Constitution of the United States. This ruling permits the implementation of most of the provisions of ACA to proceed. The provisions of ACA discussed above are only examples of federal health reform provisions that we believe may have a material impact on the long-

## Table of Contents

term care industry and on our business. However, the foregoing discussion is not intended to constitute, nor does it constitute, an exhaustive review and discussion of ACA. It is possible that these and other provisions of ACA may be interpreted, clarified, or applied to our affiliated facilities or operating subsidiaries in a way that could have a material adverse impact on the results of operations.

On April 1, 2014, the President signed into law the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014 which, among other things, provides the framework for implementation of a value-based purchasing program for skilled nursing facilities. Under this legislation HHS is required to develop by October 1, 2016 measures and performance standards regarding preventable hospital readmissions from skilled nursing facilities. Beginning October 1, 2018, HHS will withhold 2% of Medicare payments to all skilled nursing facilities and distribute this pool of payment to skilled nursing facilities as incentive payments for preventing readmissions to hospitals.

CMS has issued and will continue to issue rules to implement the ACA. Courts will continue to interpret and apply the ACA's provisions. We cannot predict what effect these changes will have on our business, including the demand for our services or the amount of reimbursement available for those services. However, it is possible these new laws may lower reimbursement and adversely affect our business.

The Affordable Care Act and its implementation could impact our business.

In addition, the Affordable Care Act could result in sweeping changes to the existing U.S. system for the delivery and financing of health care. The details for implementation of many of the requirements under the Affordable Care Act will depend on the promulgation of regulations by a number of federal government agencies, including the HHS. It is impossible to predict the outcome of these changes, what many of the final requirements of the Health Reform Law will be, and the net effect of those requirements on us. As such, we cannot predict the impact of the Affordable Care Act on our business, operations or financial performance.

A significant goal of Federal health care reform is to transform the delivery of health care by changing reimbursement for health care services to hold providers accountable for the cost and quality of care provided. Medicare and many commercial third party payors are implementing Accountable Care Organization models in which groups of providers share in the benefit and risk of providing care to an assigned group of individuals at lower cost. Other reimbursement methodology reforms include value-based purchasing, in which a portion of provider reimbursement is redistributed based on relative performance on designated economic, clinical quality, and patient satisfaction metrics. In addition, CMS is implementing programs to bundle acute care and post-acute care reimbursement to hold providers accountable for costs across a broader continuum of care. These reimbursement methodologies and similar programs are likely to continue and expand, both in public and commercial health plans. Providers who respond successfully to these trends and are able to deliver quality care at lower cost are likely to benefit financially.

The Affordable Care Act and the programs implemented by the law may reduce reimbursements for our services and may impact the demand for the Company's products. In addition, various healthcare programs and regulations may be ultimately implemented at the federal or state level. Failure to respond successfully to these trends could negatively impact our business, results of operations and/or financial condition. As discussed below under the heading "Our business may be materially impacted if certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act are amended, repealed, or successfully challenged", any further amendments or revisions to ACA or its implementing regulations could materially impact our business.

Our business may be materially impacted if certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act are amended, repealed, or successfully challenged.

A number of lawsuits have been filed challenging various aspects of the ACA and related regulations. In addition, the efficacy of the ACA is the subject of much debate among members of Congress and the public. On December 14,

2018, the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Texas held the individual mandate provisions, and therefore the entirety of ACA, unconstitutional. The impact of the ruling is stayed as it is appealed to the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals. Our business may be materially impacted in the event that the ACA in part, or in its entirety, is ruled unconstitutional. Furthermore, the uncertainty regarding the constitutionality of the ACA, or specific provisions therein, may negatively affect our business.

## Table of Contents

Congressional elections in the United States could result in significant changes in, and uncertainty with respect to, legislation, regulation, implementation of Medicare and/or Medicaid, and government policy that could significantly impact our business and the healthcare industry. In the event that legal challenges are successful or the ACA is repealed or materially amended, particularly any elements of the ACA that are beneficial to our business or that cause changes in the health insurance industry, including reimbursement and coverage by private, Medicare or Medicaid payers, our business, operating results and financial condition could be harmed. While it is not possible to predict whether and when any such changes will occur, certain proposals, including a repeal or material amendment of the ACA, could harm our business, operating results and financial condition. In addition, even if the ACA is not amended or repealed, the President and the executive branch of the federal government, as well as CMS and HHS have a significant impact on the implementation of the provisions of the ACA, and the current administration could make changes impacting the implementation and enforcement of the ACA, which could harm our business, operating results and financial condition. If we are slow or unable to adapt to any such changes, our business, operating results and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Increased competition for, or a shortage of, nurses and other skilled personnel could increase our staffing and labor costs and subject us to monetary fines.

Our success depends upon our ability to retain and attract nurses, Certified Nurse Assistants, social workers and speech, physical and occupational therapists. Our success also depends upon our ability to retain and attract skilled management personnel who are responsible for the day-to-day operations of each of our affiliated facilities. Each facility has a facility leader responsible for the overall day-to-day operations of the facility, including quality of care, social services and financial performance. Depending upon the size of the facility, each facility leader is supported by facility staff that is directly responsible for day-to-day care of the patients and marketing and community outreach programs. Other key positions supporting each facility may include individuals responsible for physical, occupational and speech therapy, food service and maintenance. We compete with various healthcare service providers, including other skilled nursing providers, in retaining and attracting qualified and skilled personnel.

We operate one or more affiliated skilled nursing facilities in the states of Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, Nevada, South Carolina, Texas, Utah, Washington and Wisconsin. With the exception of Utah, which follows federal regulations, each of these states has established minimum staffing requirements for facilities operating in that state. Failure to comply with these requirements can, among other things, jeopardize a facility's compliance with the conditions of participation under relevant state and federal healthcare programs. In addition, if a facility is determined to be out of compliance with these requirements, it may be subject to a notice of deficiency, a citation, or a significant fine or litigation risk. Deficiencies (depending on the level) may also result in the suspension of patient admissions and/or the termination of Medicaid participation, or the suspension, revocation or nonrenewal of the skilled nursing facility's license. If the federal or state governments were to issue regulations which materially change the way compliance with the minimum staffing standard is calculated or enforced, our labor costs could increase and the current shortage of healthcare workers could impact us more significantly.

Increased competition for, or a shortage of, nurses or other trained personnel, or general inflationary pressures may require that we enhance our pay and benefits packages to compete effectively for such personnel. We may not be able to offset such added costs by increasing the rates we charge to the patients of our operating subsidiaries. Turnover rates and the magnitude of the shortage of nurses or other trained personnel vary substantially from facility to facility. An increase in costs associated with, or a shortage of, skilled nurses, could negatively impact our business. In addition, if we fail to attract and retain qualified and skilled personnel, our ability to conduct our business operations effectively would be harmed.

We are subject to various government reviews, audits and investigations that could adversely affect our business, including an obligation to refund amounts previously paid to us, potential criminal charges, the imposition of fines,

and/or the loss of our right to participate in Medicare and Medicaid programs.

As a result of our participation in the Medicaid and Medicare programs, we are subject to various governmental reviews, audits and investigations to verify our compliance with these programs and applicable laws and regulations. We are subject to regulatory reviews relating to Medicare services, billings and potential overpayments resulting from RAC, ZPIC, PSC, UPIC and MIC collectively referred to as Reviews, in which third party firms engaged by CMS conduct extensive reviews of claims data and medical and other records to identify potential improper payments under the Medicare programs. Private pay sources also reserve the right to conduct audits. We believe that billing and reimbursement errors and disagreements are common in our industry. We are regularly engaged in reviews, audits and appeals of our claims for reimbursement due to the subjectivities inherent in the process related to patient diagnosis and care, record keeping, claims processing and other aspects of the patient service and reimbursement processes, and the errors and disagreements those subjectivities can produce. An adverse review, audit or investigation could result in:

37

---

## Table of Contents

- an obligation to refund amounts previously paid to us pursuant to the Medicare or Medicaid programs or from private payors, in amounts that could be material to our business;
- state or federal agencies imposing fines, penalties and other sanctions on us;
- loss of our right to participate in the Medicare or Medicaid programs or one or more private payor networks;
- an increase in private litigation against us; and
- damage to our reputation in various markets.

In 2004, our Medicare fiscal intermediaries began to conduct selected reviews of claims previously submitted by and paid to some of our affiliated facilities. While we have always been subject to post-payment audits and reviews, more intensive “probe reviews” appear to be a permanent procedure with our fiscal intermediaries. All findings of overpayment from CMS contractors are eligible for appeal through the CMS defined continuum. With the exception of rare findings of overpayment related to objective errors in Medicare payment methodology or claims processing, the Organization utilizes all defenses at its disposal to demonstrate that the services provided meet all clinical and regulatory requirements for reimbursement.

If the government or court were to conclude that such errors and deficiencies constituted criminal violations, or were to conclude that such errors and deficiencies resulted in the submission of false claims to federal healthcare programs, or if it were to discover other problems in addition to the ones identified by the probe reviews that rose to actionable levels, we and certain of our officers might face potential criminal charges and/or civil claims, administrative sanctions and penalties for amounts that could be material to our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, we and/or some of the key personnel of our operating subsidiaries could be temporarily or permanently excluded from future participation in state and federal healthcare reimbursement programs such as Medicaid and Medicare. In any event, it is likely that a governmental investigation alone, regardless of its outcome, would divert material time, resources and attention from our management team and our staff, and could have a materially detrimental impact on our results of operations during and after any such investigation or proceedings.

In cases where claim and documentation review by any CMS contractor results in repeated poor performance, an operation can be subjected to protracted oversight. This oversight may include repeat education and re-probe, extended pre-payment review, referral to recovery audit or integrity contractors, or extrapolation of an error rate to other reimbursement outside of specifically reviewed claims. Sustained failure to demonstrate improvement towards meeting all claim filing and documentation requirements could ultimately lead to Medicare decertification. As of December 31, 2018, we had 16 operating subsidiaries that had Reviews scheduled, on appeal, or in a dispute resolution process, both pre- and post-payment.

Public and government calls for increased survey and enforcement efforts toward long-term care facilities could result in increased scrutiny by state and federal survey agencies. In addition, potential sanctions and remedies based upon alleged regulatory deficiencies could negatively affect our financial condition and results of operations.

CMS has undertaken several initiatives to increase or intensify Medicaid and Medicare survey and enforcement activities, including federal oversight of state actions. CMS is taking steps to focus more survey and enforcement efforts on facilities with findings of substandard care or repeat violations of Medicaid and Medicare standards, and to identify multi-facility providers with patterns of noncompliance. In addition, HHS has adopted a rule that requires CMS to charge user fees to healthcare facilities cited during regular certification, recertification or substantiated complaint surveys for deficiencies, which require a revisit to assure that corrections have been made. CMS is also

increasing its oversight of state survey agencies and requiring state agencies to use enforcement sanctions and remedies more promptly when substandard care or repeat violations are identified, to investigate complaints more promptly, and to survey facilities more consistently.

The intensified and evolving enforcement environment impacts providers like us because of the increase in the scope or number of inspections or surveys by governmental authorities and the severity of consequent citations for alleged failure to comply with regulatory requirements. We also divert personnel resources to respond to federal and state investigations and other enforcement actions. The diversion of these resources, including our management team, clinical and compliance staff, and others take away from the time and energy that these individuals could otherwise spend on routine operations. As noted, from time to time in the ordinary course of business, we receive deficiency reports from state and federal regulatory bodies resulting from such inspections or surveys. The focus of these deficiency reports tends to vary from year to year. Although most inspection deficiencies are resolved through an agreed-upon plan of corrective action, the reviewing agency typically has the authority to take further action against a licensed or certified facility, which could result in the imposition of fines, imposition of a license to a conditional or provisional status, suspension or revocation of a license, suspension or denial of payment for new admissions, loss of certification as a provider under state or federal healthcare programs, or imposition of other sanctions, including criminal penalties. In the past,

## Table of Contents

we have experienced inspection deficiencies that have resulted in the imposition of a provisional license and could experience these results in the future. We currently have no affiliated facilities operating under provisional licenses which were the result of inspection deficiencies.

Furthermore, in some states, citations in one facility impact other facilities in the state. Revocation of a license at a given facility could therefore impair our ability to obtain new licenses or to renew existing licenses at other facilities, which may also trigger defaults or cross-defaults under our leases and our credit arrangements, or adversely affect our ability to operate or obtain financing in the future. If state or federal regulators were to determine, formally or otherwise, that one facility's regulatory history ought to impact another of our existing or prospective facilities, this could also increase costs, result in increased scrutiny by state and federal survey agencies, and even impact our expansion plans. Therefore, our failure to comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements in any single facility could negatively impact our financial condition and results of operations as a whole.

Depending on the type of operation and state regulation, unannounced surveys or inspections may occur annually, every other year, or every third year and following a regulator's receipt of a complaint from a patient, resident or employee of an affiliated operation. During such surveys or inspections, operations may be found to be deficient under Medicare, Medicaid or state licensing standards. Most deficiencies can be resolved through a written plan of corrective action, but the reviewing agency may also have authority to impose additional sanctions on a provider, including civil monetary penalties or other fines, a provisional or conditional license, the suspension or revocation of a license, or a suspension of new admissions or denial of payment for new Medicaid and Medicare admissions, civil monetary penalties, focused state and federal oversight and even loss of eligibility for Medicaid and Medicare participation or state licensure. Sanctions such as denial of payment for new admissions often are scheduled to go into effect before surveyors return to verify compliance. Generally, if the surveyors confirm that the facility is in compliance upon their return, the sanctions never take effect. However, if they determine that the facility is not in compliance, the denial of payment goes into effect retroactive to the date given in the original notice. This possibility sometimes leaves affected operators, including us, with the difficult task of deciding whether to continue accepting patients after the potential denial of payment date, thus risking the retroactive denial of revenue associated with those patients' care if the operators are later found to be out of compliance, or simply refusing admissions from the potential denial of payment date until the facility is actually found to be in compliance. In the past, some of our affiliated facilities have been in denial of payment status due to findings of continued regulatory deficiencies, resulting in an actual loss of the revenue associated with the Medicare and Medicaid patients admitted after the denial of payment date. Additional sanctions could ensue and, if imposed, these sanctions, entailing various remedies up to and including decertification, would further negatively affect our financial condition and results of operations. In 2016, we elected to voluntarily close one operating subsidiary as a result of multiple regulatory deficiencies in order to avoid continued strain on our staff and other resources and to avoid restrictions on our ability to acquire new facilities or expand or operate existing facilities. In addition, from time to time, we have opted to voluntarily stop accepting new patients pending completion of a new state survey, in order to avoid possible denial of payment for new admissions during the deficiency cure period, or simply to avoid straining staff and other resources while retraining staff, upgrading operating systems or making other operational improvements. If we elect to voluntarily close any operations in the future or to opt to stop accepting new patients pending completion of a state or federal survey, it could negatively impact our financial condition and results of operation.

Facilities with otherwise acceptable regulatory histories generally are given an opportunity to correct deficiencies and continue their participation in the Medicare and Medicaid programs by a certain date, usually within nine months, although where denial of payment remedies are asserted, such interim remedies go into effect much sooner. Facilities with deficiencies that immediately jeopardize patient health and safety and those that are classified as poor performing facilities, however, are not generally given an opportunity to correct their deficiencies prior to the imposition of remedies and other enforcement actions. Moreover, facilities with poor regulatory histories continue to be classified by CMS as poor performing facilities notwithstanding any intervening change in ownership, unless the new owner



obtains a new Medicare provider agreement instead of assuming the facility's existing agreement. However, new owners (including us, historically) nearly always assume the existing Medicare provider agreement due to the difficulty and time delays generally associated with obtaining new Medicare certifications, especially in previously-certified locations with sub-par operating histories. Accordingly, facilities that have poor regulatory histories before we acquire them and that develop new deficiencies after we acquire them are more likely to have sanctions imposed upon them by CMS or state regulators. In addition, CMS has increased its focus on facilities with a history of serious quality of care problems through the special focus facility initiative. A facility's administrators and owners are notified when it is identified as a special focus facility. This information is also provided to the general public. The special focus facility designation is based in part on the facility's compliance history typically dating before our acquisition of the facility. Local state survey agencies recommend to CMS that facilities be placed on special focus status. A special focus facility receives heightened scrutiny and more frequent regulatory surveys. Failure to improve the quality of care can result in fines and termination from participation in Medicare and Medicaid. A facility "graduates" from the program once it demonstrates significant improvements in quality of care that are continued over time.

## Table of Contents

We have received notices of potential sanctions and remedies based upon alleged regulatory deficiencies from time to time, and such sanctions have been imposed on some of our affiliated facilities. We have had several affiliated facilities placed on special focus facility status, due largely or entirely to their respective regulatory histories prior to our acquisition of the operating subsidiaries, and have successfully graduated five operating subsidiaries from the program to date. We currently have one facility placed on special focus facility status. Other operating subsidiaries may be identified for such status in the future.

Annual caps that limit the amounts that can be paid for outpatient therapy services rendered to any Medicare beneficiary may reduce our future revenue and profitability or cause us to incur losses.

Some of our rehabilitation therapy revenue is paid by the Medicare Part B program under a fee schedule. Congress has established annual caps that limit the amounts that can be paid (including deductible and coinsurance amounts) for rehabilitation therapy services rendered to any Medicare beneficiary under Medicare Part B. The Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 (DRA) added Section 1833(g)(5) of the Social Security Act and directed CMS to develop a process that allows exceptions for Medicare beneficiaries to therapy caps when continued therapy is deemed medically necessary.

Annual limitations on beneficiary incurred expenses for outpatient therapy services under Medicare Part B are commonly referred to as “therapy caps.” All beneficiaries began a new cap year on January 1, 2018 since the therapy caps are determined on a calendar year basis. For physical therapy (PT) and speech-language pathology services (SLP) combined, the limit on incurred expenses was \$2,010 in 2018 compared to \$1,980 in 2017. For occupational therapy (OT) services, the limit was \$2,010 for 2018 compared to \$1,980 in 2017. Deductible and coinsurance amounts paid by the beneficiary for therapy services count toward the amount applied to the limit. Beginning January 1, 2019, the new Therapy Cap is \$2,040 for physical therapy (PT) and speech-language pathology (SLP) services combined, and \$2,040 for occupational therapy (OT), separately.

On February 9, 2018, President Trump signed into law the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018 (BBA of 2018). This new law includes several provisions related to Medicare payments for services beginning on January 1, 2018. With regard to payment for outpatient therapy services, the law repeals application of the Medicare outpatient therapy caps but retains the former cap amounts as a threshold above for services that are medically necessary. The new law retains the targeted medical review process, but at a lower threshold amount. It also extends several recently expired Medicare legislative provisions affecting health care providers and beneficiaries, including the Medicare physician fee schedule work geographic adjustment floor.

On November 1, 2018, CMS issued a final rule that revises the payment policies under the Medicare Physician Fee Schedule which includes other revisions to Medicare Part B and the Quality Payment Program for CY 2019. One of the proposed revisions relates to functional reporting by therapists who provide outpatient services (including services to LTC Residents of the SNF under the Medicare Part B program). To date, therapists that provide outpatient services are required to include functional status information and at certain intervals the patient’s severity on claims for such therapy services. Consistent with CMS’ “Patients over Paperwork” initiative the agency eliminated the burdensome claims-based functional reporting requirements for Part B therapy services. Starting January 2019, SNFs will no longer be required to append the following non-payable functional limitation G-codes-G8978 through G8999 and G9158 through G9186 or the following severity modifiers-CH through CN-to any outpatient therapy claim. This would reduce the reporting burden on therapists providing outpatient services and increase the amount of time that therapists can spend with their patients. This may result in greater reimbursement for outpatient therapy services as therapists who provide outpatient services may spend more time with patients.

A second part to the Physician Fee Schedule Final Rule is that CMS established new therapy assistant claim modifiers that will be required starting in CY 2020. When a physical therapist assistant (PTA) or occupational therapy assistant (OTA) provides all or part of treatment on a given day, the Balance Budget Act requires a 15 percent therapist

assistant payment reduction be applied to the claim for that day starting in 2022.

The Multiple Procedure Payment Reduction (MPPR) continues at a 50% reduction, which is applied to therapy procedures by reducing payments for practice expense of the second and subsequent procedures when services provided under subsequent procedures are provided on the same day. The implementation of MPPR includes (1) facilities that provide Medicare Part B speech-language pathology, occupational therapy, and physical therapy services and bill under the same provider number; and (2) providers in private practice, including speech-language pathologists, who perform and bill for multiple services in a single day.

The BBA of 2018 implemented a targeted medical review program for some PT/SLP and OT services over \$3,000 per year.

Some of our rehabilitation therapy revenue is paid by the Medicare Part B program under a fee schedule. The CY 2019 conversion factor is \$36.0391 which reflects the update adjustment factor of 0.25 percent and the budget neutrality adjustment of -0.14%. Further, the BBA of 2018, Section 50201 - Extension of Work Geographic Practice Cost Index (GPCI) Floor, extended a provision raising the Work GPCI to 1.000 for all localities that currently have a Work GPCI of less than 1.000 through December

Table of Contents

31, 2019. Additionally, as required by the ACA, the 1.5 work GPCI floor for Alaska and the 1.0 practice expense GPCI floor for frontier states are permanent, and therefore, applicable in CY 2019.

After all required adjustments, the conversion factor has increased from \$35.9996 for CY 2018 to \$36.0391 for CY 2019. However, Table 94 in the Final Rule titled CY 2019 PFS Estimated Impact on Total Allowed Charges by Specialty indicates that, due to relative changes in the weights of various PFS procedure codes, the value of Part B physical and occupational therapy code payments in aggregate will decrease approximately 1.0% in 2019. Based on our CPT code usage in 2018, we have projected an estimated 1.24% decrease with the new physician fee schedule.

The application of annual caps, or the discontinuation of exceptions to the annual caps, could have an adverse effect on our revenue.

Our hospice operating subsidiaries are subject to annual Medicare caps calculated by Medicare. If such caps were to be exceeded by any of our hospice providers, our business and consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

With respect to our hospice operating subsidiaries, overall payments made by Medicare to each provider number are subject to an inpatient cap amount and an overall payment cap, which are calculated and published by the Medicare fiscal intermediary on an annual basis covering the period from October 1 through September 30. The caps are detailed below:

The inpatient cap limits hospice care provided on an inpatient basis. This cap limits the number of days that are paid at the higher inpatient care rate to 20% of the total number of days of hospice care that are provided to all Medicare beneficiaries served by a provider. The daily rate for all days exceeding the cap is the standard Medicare hospice daily rate, and the provider must reimburse Medicare for any payments in excess of that amount.

The overall payment cap is calculated by the Medicare fiscal intermediary at the end of each hospice cap period to determine the maximum allowable payments to a hospice provider during the period. We estimate our potential cap exposure by using available information to compare our actual reimbursement for all hospice services provided during the period to the number of beneficiaries we served multiplied by the statutory per beneficiary cap amount.

If payments received by any of our hospice providers exceed either of these caps, we are required to reimburse Medicare for payments received in excess of the caps, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. During the year ended December 31, 2018 we recorded \$0.9 million of hospice cap expense.

Failure to comply with quality reporting requirements may negatively impact reimbursement to our home health and hospice operating subsidiaries.

The ACA mandated the establishment of quality reporting requirements for home health and hospice providers. Beginning in fiscal year 2014, CMS mandated that failure to submit required quality data would result in a 2.0% reduction to the hospice provider's market basket percentage increase for that fiscal year. For 2019, hospices are required to submit 12 months of data to the Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers & Systems ("CAHPS") Hospice Survey Data Warehouse. The participation requirements for CY 2019 will affect the FY 2021 APU. Participation requirements for subsequent years will impact subsequent APUs. The HQRP is currently "pay-for-reporting," meaning it is the act of submitting timely and complete data that determines compliance with the requirements.

In the CY 2015 Home Health Final Rule, CMS proposed to establish a new "Pay-for-Reporting Performance Requirement" with which provider compliance with quality reporting program requirements can be measured. Home

health providers that do not submit quality reporting data to CMS are subject to a 2.0% reduction in their annual home health payment update percentage. Home health providers are required to report prescribed quality assessment data for a minimum of 90.0% of all patients with episodes of care that occur on or after July 1, 2017.

Should our operating subsidiaries fail to meet quality reporting requirements in the future, one or more of our operations could see a reduction in its Medicare reimbursements. We have incurred and are likely to continue to incur additional expenses in attempting to comply with these quality reporting requirements.

We are subject to extensive and complex federal and state government laws and regulations which could change at any time and increase our cost of doing business and subject us to enforcement actions.

Table of Contents

We, along with other companies in the healthcare industry, are required to comply with extensive and complex laws and regulations at the federal, state and local government levels relating to, among other things:

- facility and professional licensure, certificates of need, permits and other government approvals;
- adequacy and quality of healthcare services;
- qualifications of healthcare and support personnel;
- quality of medical equipment;
- confidentiality, maintenance and security issues associated with medical records and claims processing;
- relationships with physicians and other referral sources and recipients;
- constraints on protective contractual provisions with patients and third-party payors;
- operating policies and procedures;
- certification of additional facilities by the Medicare program; and
- payment for services.

The laws and regulations governing our operations, along with the terms of participation in various government programs, regulate how we do business, the services we offer, and our interactions with patients and other healthcare providers. These laws and regulations are subject to frequent change. We believe that such regulations may increase in the future and we cannot predict the ultimate content, timing or impact on us of any healthcare reform legislation. Changes in existing laws or regulations, or the enactment of new laws or regulations, could negatively impact our business. If we fail to comply with these applicable laws and regulations, we could suffer civil or criminal penalties and other detrimental consequences, including denial of reimbursement, imposition of fines, temporary suspension of admission of new patients, suspension or decertification from the Medicaid and Medicare programs, restrictions on our ability to acquire new facilities or expand or operate existing facilities, the loss of our licenses to operate and the loss of our ability to participate in federal and state reimbursement programs.

We are subject to federal and state laws, such as the federal False Claims Act, state false claims acts, the illegal remuneration provisions of the Social Security Act, the federal anti-kickback laws, state anti-kickback laws, and the federal “Stark” laws, that govern financial and other arrangements among healthcare providers, their owners, vendors and referral sources, and that are intended to prevent healthcare fraud and abuse. Among other things, these laws prohibit kickbacks, bribes and rebates, as well as other direct and indirect payments or fee-splitting arrangements that are designed to induce the referral of patients to a particular provider for medical products or services payable by any federal healthcare program, and prohibit presenting a false or misleading claim for payment under a federal or state program. They also prohibit some physician self-referrals. Possible sanctions for violation of any of these restrictions or prohibitions include loss of eligibility to participate in federal and state reimbursement programs and civil and criminal penalties. Changes in these laws could increase our cost of doing business. If we fail to comply, even inadvertently, with any of these requirements, we could be required to alter our operations, refund payments to the government, enter into a corporate integrity agreement, deferred prosecution or similar agreements with state or federal government agencies, and become subject to significant civil and criminal penalties. For example, in April 2013, we announced that we reached a tentative settlement with the Department of Justice (DOJ) regarding their investigation related to claims submitted to the Medicare program for rehabilitation services provided at skilled nursing facilities in Southern California. As part of the settlement, we entered into a Corporate Integrity Agreement with the Office of Inspector General-HHS. Failure to comply with the terms of the Corporate Integrity Agreement could result in substantial civil or criminal penalties and being excluded from government health care programs, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Table of Contents

In May 2009, Congress passed the Fraud Enforcement and Recovery Act (FERA) of 2009 which made significant changes to the federal False Claims Act (FCA), expanding the types of activities subject to prosecution and whistleblower liability. Following changes by FERA, health care providers face significant penalties for known retention of government overpayments, even if no false claim was involved. Health care providers can now be liable for knowingly and improperly avoiding or decreasing an obligation to pay money or property to the government. This includes the retention of any government overpayment. The government can argue, therefore, that a FCA violation can occur without any affirmative fraudulent action or statement, as long as it is knowingly improper. The ACA supplements FERA by imposing an affirmative obligation on health care providers to return an overpayment to CMS within 60 days of “identification” or the date any corresponding cost report is due, whichever is later. On August 3, 2015, the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York held that the 60 day clock following “identification” of an overpayment begins to run when a provider is put on notice of a potential overpayment, rather than the moment when an overpayment is conclusively ascertained. On February 12, 2016, CMS published a final rule with respect to Medicare Parts A and B clarifying that providers have an obligation to proactively exercise “reasonable diligence,” and that the 60 day clock begins to run after the reasonable diligence period has concluded, which may take at most 6 months from the from receipt of credible information, absent extraordinary circumstances. Retention of any overpayment beyond this period may result in FCA liability. In addition, FERA extended protections against retaliation for whistleblowers, including protections not only for employees, but also contractors and agents. Thus, there is no need for an employment relationship in order to qualify for protection against retaliation for whistleblowing.

We are also required to comply with state and federal laws governing the transmission, privacy and security of health information. The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) requires us to comply with certain standards for the use of individually identifiable health information within our company, and the disclosure and electronic transmission of such information to third parties, such as payors, business associates and patients. These include standards for common electronic healthcare transactions and information, such as claim submission, plan eligibility determination, payment information submission and the use of electronic signatures; unique identifiers for providers, employers and health plans; and the security and privacy of individually identifiable health information. In addition, some states have enacted comparable or, in some cases, more stringent privacy and security laws. If we fail to comply with these state and federal laws, we could be subject to criminal penalties and civil sanctions and be forced to modify our policies and procedures.

On January 25, 2013, HHS promulgated new HIPAA privacy, security, and enforcement regulations, which increase significantly the penalties and enforcement practices of the Department regarding HIPAA violations. In addition, any breach of individually identifiable health information can result in obligations under HIPAA and state laws to notify patients, federal and state agencies, and in some cases media outlets, regarding the breach incident. Breach incidents and violations of HIPAA or state privacy and security laws could subject us to significant penalties, and could have a significant impact on our business. The new HIPAA regulations are effective as of March 26, 2013, and compliance was required by September 23, 2013.

Our failure to obtain or renew required regulatory approvals or licenses or to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, the suspension or revocation of our licenses or our disqualification from participation in federal and state reimbursement programs, or the imposition of other harsh enforcement sanctions could increase our cost of doing business and expose us to potential sanctions. Furthermore, if we were to lose licenses or certifications for any of our affiliated facilities as a result of regulatory action or otherwise, we could be deemed to be in default under some of our agreements, including agreements governing outstanding indebtedness and lease obligations.

Increased civil and criminal enforcement efforts of government agencies against skilled nursing facilities could harm our business, and could preclude us from participating in federal healthcare programs.

Both federal and state government agencies have heightened and coordinated civil and criminal enforcement efforts as part of numerous ongoing investigations of healthcare companies and, in particular, skilled nursing facilities. The focus of these investigations includes, among other things:

- cost reporting and billing practices;
- quality of care;
- financial relationships with referral sources; and
- medical necessity of services provided.

If any of our affiliated facilities is decertified or loses its licenses, our revenue, financial condition or results of operations would be adversely affected. In addition, the report of such issues at any of our affiliated facilities could harm our reputation for



Table of Contents

quality care and lead to a reduction in the patient referrals of our operating subsidiaries and ultimately a reduction in occupancy at these facilities. Also, responding to enforcement efforts would divert material time, resources and attention from our management team and our staff, and could have a materially detrimental impact on our results of operations during and after any such investigation or proceedings, regardless of whether we prevail on the underlying claim.

Federal law provides that practitioners, providers and related persons may not participate in most federal healthcare programs, including the Medicaid and Medicare programs, if the individual or entity has been convicted of a criminal offense related to the delivery of a product or service under these programs or if the individual or entity has been convicted under state or federal law of a criminal offense relating to neglect or abuse of patients in connection with the delivery of a healthcare product or service. Other individuals or entities may be, but are not required to be, excluded from such programs under certain circumstances, including, but not limited to, the following:

• medical necessity of services provided;

• conviction related to fraud;

• conviction relating to obstruction of an investigation;

• conviction relating to a controlled substance;

• licensure revocation or suspension;

• exclusion or suspension from state or other federal healthcare programs;

• filing claims for excessive charges or unnecessary services or failure to furnish medically necessary services;

• ownership or control of an entity by an individual who has been excluded from the Medicaid or Medicare programs, against whom a civil monetary penalty related to the Medicaid or Medicare programs has been assessed or who has been convicted of a criminal offense under federal healthcare programs; and

• the transfer of ownership or control interest in an entity to an immediate family or household member in anticipation of, or following, a conviction, assessment or exclusion from the Medicare or Medicaid programs.

The OIG, among other priorities, is responsible for identifying and eliminating fraud, abuse and waste in certain federal healthcare programs. The OIG has implemented a nationwide program of audits, inspections and investigations and from time to time issues “fraud alerts” to segments of the healthcare industry on particular practices that are vulnerable to abuse. The fraud alerts inform healthcare providers of potentially abusive practices or transactions that are subject to criminal activity and reportable to the OIG. An increasing level of resources has been devoted to the investigation of allegations of fraud and abuse in the Medicaid and Medicare programs, and federal and state regulatory authorities are taking an increasingly strict view of the requirements imposed on healthcare providers by the Social Security Act and Medicaid and Medicare programs. Although we have created a corporate compliance program that we believe is consistent with the OIG guidelines, the OIG may modify its guidelines or interpret its guidelines in a manner inconsistent with our interpretation or the OIG may ultimately determine that our corporate compliance program is insufficient.

In some circumstances, if one facility is convicted of abusive or fraudulent behavior, then other facilities under common control or ownership may be decertified from participating in Medicaid or Medicare programs. Federal regulations prohibit any corporation or facility from participating in federal contracts if it or its principals have been

barred, suspended or declared ineligible from participating in federal contracts. In addition, some state regulations provide that all facilities under common control or ownership licensed within a state may be de-licensed if one or more of the facilities are de-licensed. If any of our operating subsidiaries were decertified or excluded from participating in Medicaid or Medicare programs, our revenue would be adversely affected.

The Office of the Inspector General or other regulatory authorities may choose to more closely scrutinize billing practices in areas where we operate or propose to expand, which could result in an increase in regulatory monitoring and oversight, decreased reimbursement rates, or otherwise adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In March 2016, the OIG released a report entitled “Hospices Inappropriately Billed Medicare Over \$250 Million for General Inpatient Care.” The report analyzed the results of a medical record review of 2012 hospice general inpatient care stays to estimate the percentage of such stays that were billed inappropriately, and found that hospices billed one-third of general inpatient stays

Table of Contents

inappropriately, costing Medicare \$268 million in 2012. Consequently, the OIG recommended, and CMS concurred with such recommendations, that CMS (1) increase its oversight of hospice general inpatient stay claims and review Part D payments for drugs for hospice beneficiaries; (2) ensure that a physician is involved in the decision to use general inpatient care; (3) conduct prepayment reviews for lengthy general inpatient care stays; (4) increase surveyor efforts to ensure that hospices meet care planning requirements; (5) establish additional enforcement remedies for poor hospice performance; and (6) follow up on inappropriate general inpatient care stays.

In September 2015, the OIG released a report entitled “The Medicare Payment System for Skilled Nursing Facilities Needs to Be Reevaluated.” Among other things, the report used Medicare cost reports to compare Medicare payments to skilled nursing facilities’ costs for therapy over a ten year period, and found that Medicare payments for therapy greatly exceeded skilled nursing facilities’ costs for therapy. The OIG recommended, and CMS concurred with such recommendations, that CMS evaluate the extent to which Medicare payment rates for therapy should be reduced, change the method for paying for therapy, adjust Medicare payments to eliminate any increases that are unrelated to beneficiary characteristics, and strengthen oversight of Skilled Nursing Facility billing.

In January 2015, the OIG released a report entitled “Medicare Hospices Have Financial Incentives to Provide Care in Assisted Living Facilities.” The report analyzed all Medicare hospices claims from 2007 through 2012, and raised concerns about the financial incentives created by the current payment system and the potential for hospices-especially for-profit hospices-to target beneficiaries in assisted living facilities because they may offer the hospices the greatest financial gain. Accordingly, the report recommended that CMS reform payments to reduce the incentive for hospices to target beneficiaries with certain diagnoses and those likely to have long stays, target certain hospices for review, develop and adopt claims-based measures of quality, make hospice data publicly available for the beneficiaries, and provide additional information to hospices to educate them about how they compare to their peers. CMS concurred with all five recommendations.

In August 2012, the OIG released a report entitled “Inappropriate and Questionable Billing for Medicare Home Health Agencies.” The report analyzed data from home health, inpatient hospital, and skilled nursing facilities claims from 2010 to identify inappropriate home health payments. The report found that in 2010, Medicare made overpayments largely in connection with three specific errors: overlapping with claims for inpatient hospital stays, overlapping with claims for skilled nursing facility stays, or billing for services on dates after beneficiaries’ deaths. The report also concluded that home health agencies with questionable billing were located mostly in Texas, Florida, California, and Michigan. The report recommended that CMS implement claims processing edits or improve existing edits to prevent inappropriate payments for the three specific errors referenced above, increase monitoring of billing for home health services, enforce and consider lowering the ten percent cap on the total outlier payments a home health agency may receive annually, consider imposing a temporary moratorium on new home health agency enrollments in Florida and Texas, and take appropriate action regarding the inappropriate payments identified and home health agencies with questionable billing. CMS concurred with all five recommendations. Moratoria were subsequently put in place, and effective January 29, 2016, extended on July 29, 2016, again on January 9, 2017, again on July 28, 2017 and then on January 29, 2018. A moratoria on enrollment of new home health agencies and home health agency sub-units were extended in various counties in Florida, Michigan, Texas, Illinois, Pennsylvania and New Jersey. Additionally, following recommendations made by the OIG in an April 2014 report entitled “Limited Compliance with Medicare’s Home Health Face-to-Face Documentation Requirements,” CMS committed to implement a plan for oversight of home health agencies through Supplemental Medical Review Contractor audits of every home health agency in the country.

In December 2010, the OIG released a report entitled “Questionable Billing by Skilled Nursing Facilities.” The report examined the billing practices of skilled nursing facilities based on Medicare Part A claims from 2006 to 2008 and found, among other things, that for-profit skilled nursing facilities were more likely to bill for higher paying therapy resource utilization groups (RUGs), particularly in the ultra high therapy categories, than government and not-for-profit operators. It also found that for-profit skilled nursing facilities showed a higher incidence of patients

using RUGs with higher activities of daily living (ADL) scores, and had a “long” average length of stay among Part A beneficiaries, compared to their government and not-for-profit counterparts. The OIG recommended that CMS vigilantly monitor overall payments to skilled nursing facilities, adjust RUG rates annually, change the method for determining how much therapy is needed to ensure appropriate payments and conduct additional reviews for skilled nursing operators that exceed certain thresholds for higher paying therapy RUGs. CMS concurred with and agreed to take action on three of the four recommendations, declining only to change the methodology for assessing a patient's therapy needs. The OIG issued a separate memorandum to CMS listing 384 specific facilities that the OIG had identified as being in the top one percent for use of ultra high therapy, RUGs with high ADL scores, or “long” average lengths of stay, and CMS agreed to forward the list to the appropriate fiscal intermediaries or other contractors for follow up. Although we believe our therapy assessment and billing practices are consistent with applicable law and CMS requirements, we cannot predict the extent to which the OIG's recommendations to CMS will be implemented and, what effect, if any, such proposals would have on us. Two of our affiliated facilities have been listed on the report. Our business model, like those of some other for-profit operators, is based in part on seeking out higher-acuity patients whom we believe are generally more profitable, and over time our overall patient mix

## Table of Contents

has consistently shifted to higher-acuity and higher-RUGs patients in most facilities we operate. We also use specialized care-delivery software that assists our caregivers in more accurately capturing and recording ADL services in order to, among other things, increase reimbursement to levels appropriate for the care actually delivered. These efforts may place us under greater scrutiny with the OIG, CMS, our fiscal intermediaries, recovery audit contractors and others, as well as other government agencies, unions, advocacy groups and others who seek to pursue their own mandates and agendas. In its fiscal year 2014 work plan, OIG specifically stated that it will continue to study and report on questionable Part A and Part B billing practices amongst skilled nursing facilities.

In addition, in its 2017 Work Plan, the OIG indicated that it will review compliance with various aspects which impact reimbursement to skilled nursing (SNF), home health, or hospice providers, including the documentation in support of the claims paid by Medicare. According to the 2017 Work Plan, prior OIG reviews found that SNFs are billing for higher levels of therapy than were provided or were reasonable or necessary and also that Medicare payments were not compliant with the requirement of a 3-day inpatient hospital stay within 30 days of a SNF admission. The OIG's 2017 Work Plan provides that the OIG will review documentation at selected SNFs to determine if it meets the requirements for each particular RUG, compliance with SNF prospective payment system requirements related to a 3-day qualifying inpatient hospital stay, and other billing documentation related to Medicare payments for hospice and home health services to ensure they were made in accordance with Medicare requirements.

Efforts by officials and others to make or advocate for any increase in regulatory monitoring and oversight, adversely change RUG rates, reduce payment rates, revise methodologies for assessing and treating patients, conduct more frequent or intense reviews of our treatment and billing practices, or implement moratoria in areas where we operate or propose to expand, could reduce our reimbursement, increase our costs of doing business and otherwise adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

State efforts to regulate or deregulate the healthcare services industry or the construction or expansion of healthcare facilities could impair our ability to expand our operations, or could result in increased competition.

Some states require healthcare providers, including skilled nursing facilities, to obtain prior approval, known as a certificate of need, for:

- the purchase, construction or expansion of healthcare facilities;

- capital expenditures exceeding a prescribed amount; or

- changes in services or bed capacity.

In addition, other states that do not require certificates of need have effectively barred the expansion of existing facilities and the development of new ones by placing partial or complete moratoria on the number of new Medicaid beds they will certify in certain areas or in the entire state. Other states have established such stringent development standards and approval procedures for constructing new healthcare facilities that the construction of new facilities, or the expansion or renovation of existing facilities, may become cost-prohibitive or extremely time-consuming. In addition, some states the acquisition of a facility being operated by a non-profit organization requires the approval of the state Attorney General.

Our ability to acquire or construct new facilities or expand or provide new services at existing facilities would be adversely affected if we are unable to obtain the necessary approvals, if there are changes in the standards applicable to those approvals, or if we experience delays and increased expenses associated with obtaining those approvals. We may not be able to obtain licensure, certificate of need approval, Medicaid certification, Attorney General approval or other necessary approvals for future expansion projects. Conversely, the elimination or reduction of state regulations

that limit the construction, expansion or renovation of new or existing facilities could result in increased competition to us or result in overbuilding of facilities in some of our markets. If overbuilding in the skilled nursing industry in the markets in which we operate were to occur, it could reduce the occupancy rates of existing facilities and, in some cases, might reduce the private rates that we charge for our services.

Changes in federal and state employment-related laws and regulations could increase our cost of doing business.

Our operating subsidiaries are subject to a variety of federal and state employment-related laws and regulations, including, but not limited to, the U.S. Fair Labor Standards Act which governs such matters as minimum wages, overtime and other working conditions, the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and similar state laws that provide civil rights protections to individuals with disabilities in the context of employment, public accommodations and other areas, the National Labor Relations Act, regulations of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC), regulations of the Office of Civil Rights, regulations of state Attorneys General, family leave mandates and a variety of similar laws enacted by the federal and state governments that

## Table of Contents

govern these and other employment law matters. Because labor represents such a large portion of our operating costs, changes in federal and state employment-related laws and regulations could increase our cost of doing business.

The compliance costs associated with these laws and evolving regulations could be substantial. For example, all of our affiliated facilities are required to comply with the ADA. The ADA has separate compliance requirements for “public accommodations” and “commercial properties,” but generally requires that buildings be made accessible to people with disabilities. Compliance with ADA requirements could require removal of access barriers and non-compliance could result in imposition of government fines or an award of damages to private litigants. Further legislation may impose additional burdens or restrictions with respect to access by disabled persons. In addition, federal proposals to introduce a system of mandated health insurance and flexible work time and other similar initiatives could, if implemented, adversely affect our operations. We also may be subject to employee-related claims such as wrongful discharge, discrimination or violation of equal employment law. While we are insured for these types of claims, we could experience damages that are not covered by our insurance policies or that exceed our insurance limits, and we may be required to pay such damages directly, which would negatively impact our cash flow from operations.

Compliance with federal and state fair housing, fire, safety and other regulations may require us to make unanticipated expenditures, which could be costly to us.

We must comply with the federal Fair Housing Act and similar state laws, which prohibit us from discriminating against individuals if it would cause such individuals to face barriers in gaining residency in any of our affiliated facilities. Additionally, the Fair Housing Act and other similar state laws require that we advertise our services in such a way that we promote diversity and not limit it. We may be required, among other things, to change our marketing techniques to comply with these requirements.

In addition, we are required to operate our affiliated facilities in compliance with applicable fire and safety regulations, building codes and other land use regulations and food licensing or certification requirements as they may be adopted by governmental agencies and bodies from time to time. Like other healthcare facilities, our affiliated skilled nursing facilities are subject to periodic surveys or inspections by governmental authorities to assess and assure compliance with regulatory requirements. Surveys occur on a regular (often annual or biannual) schedule, and special surveys may result from a specific complaint filed by a patient, a family member or one of our competitors. We may be required to make substantial capital expenditures to comply with these requirements.

We depend largely upon reimbursement from third-party payors, and our revenue, financial condition and results of operations could be negatively impacted by any changes in the acuity mix of patients in our affiliated facilities as well as payor mix and payment methodologies.

Our revenue is affected by the percentage of the patients of our operating subsidiaries who require a high level of skilled nursing and rehabilitative care, whom we refer to as high acuity patients, and by our mix of payment sources. Changes in the acuity level of patients we attract, as well as our payor mix among Medicaid, Medicare, private payors and managed care companies, significantly affect our profitability because we generally receive higher reimbursement rates for high acuity patients and because the payors reimburse us at different rates. For the year ended December 31, 2018, 68.5% of our revenue was provided by government payors that reimburse us at predetermined rates, respectively. If our labor or other operating costs increase, we will be unable to recover such increased costs from government payors. Accordingly, if we fail to maintain our proportion of high acuity patients or if there is any significant increase in the percentage of the patients of our operating subsidiaries for whom we receive Medicaid reimbursement, our results of operations may be adversely affected.

Initiatives undertaken by major insurers and managed care companies to contain healthcare costs may adversely affect our business. Among other initiatives, these payors attempt to control healthcare costs by contracting with healthcare

providers to obtain services on a discounted basis. We believe that this trend will continue and may limit reimbursements for healthcare services. If insurers or managed care companies from whom we receive substantial payments were to reduce the amounts they pay for services, we may lose patients if we choose not to renew our contracts with these insurers at lower rates.

Compliance with state and federal employment, immigration, licensing and other laws could increase our cost of doing business.

We have hired personnel, including skilled nurses and therapists, from outside the United States. If immigration laws are changed, or if new and more restrictive government regulations proposed by the Department of Homeland Security are enacted, our access to qualified and skilled personnel may be limited.

We operate in at least one state that requires us to verify employment eligibility using procedures and standards that exceed those required under federal Form I-9 and the statutes and regulations related thereto. Proposed federal regulations would extend similar requirements to all of the states in which our affiliated facilities operate. To the extent that such proposed regulations or



Table of Contents

similar measures become effective, and we are required by state or federal authorities to verify work authorization or legal residence for current and prospective employees beyond existing Form I-9 requirements and other statutes and regulations currently in effect, it may make it more difficult for us to recruit, hire and/or retain qualified employees, may increase our risk of non-compliance with state and federal employment, immigration, licensing and other laws and regulations and could increase our cost of doing business.

We are subject to litigation that could result in significant legal costs and large settlement amounts or damage awards.

The skilled nursing business involves a significant risk of liability given the age and health of the patients and residents of our operating subsidiaries and the services we provide. We and others in our industry are subject to a large and increasing number of claims and lawsuits, including professional liability claims, alleging that our services have resulted in personal injury, elder abuse, wrongful death or other related claims. The defense of these lawsuits has in the past, and may in the future, result in significant legal costs, regardless of the outcome, and can result in large settlement amounts or damage awards. Plaintiffs tend to sue every healthcare provider who may have been involved in the patient's care and, accordingly, we respond to multiple lawsuits and claims every year.

In addition, plaintiffs' attorneys have become increasingly more aggressive in their pursuit of claims against healthcare providers, including skilled nursing providers and other long-term care companies, and have employed a wide variety of advertising and publicity strategies. Among other things, these strategies include establishing their own Internet websites, paying for premium advertising space on other websites, paying Internet search engines to optimize their plaintiff solicitation advertising so that it appears in advantageous positions on Internet search results, including results from searches for our company and affiliated facilities, using newspaper, magazine and television ads targeted at customers of the healthcare industry generally, as well as at customers of specific providers, including us. From time to time, law firms claiming to specialize in long-term care litigation have named us, our affiliated facilities and other specific healthcare providers and facilities in their advertising and solicitation materials. These advertising and solicitation activities could result in more claims and litigation, which could increase our liability exposure and legal expenses, divert the time and attention of the personnel of our operating subsidiaries from day-to-day business operations, and materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. Furthermore, to the extent the frequency and/or severity of losses from such claims and suits increases, our liability insurance premiums could increase and/or available insurance coverage levels could decline, which could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Healthcare litigation (including class action litigation) is common and is filed based upon a wide variety of claims and theories, and we are routinely subjected to varying types of claims. One particular type of suit arises from alleged violations of state-established minimum staffing requirements for skilled nursing facilities. Failure to meet these requirements can, among other things, jeopardize a facility's compliance with conditions of participation under certain state and federal healthcare programs; it may also subject the facility to a notice of deficiency, a citation, civil monetary penalty, or litigation. These class-action "staffing" suits have the potential to result in large jury verdicts and settlements, and have become more prevalent in the wake of a previous substantial jury award against one of our competitors. We expect the plaintiff's bar to continue to be aggressive in their pursuit of these staffing and similar claims.

We have in the past been subject to class action litigation involving claims of violations of various regulatory requirements. While we have been able to settle these claims without a material ongoing adverse effect on our business, future claims could be brought that may materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Other claims and suits, including class actions, continue to be filed against us and other companies in our industry. For example, there has been an increase in the number of wage and hour class action claims filed in several of the jurisdictions where we are present. Allegations typically include claimed failures to permit or properly compensate for meal and rest periods, or failure to pay for time worked. If there were a significant increase in the number of these claims or an increase in amounts owing should plaintiffs be successful in their prosecution of these claims, this could have a material adverse effect to our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash

flows. In addition, we contract with a variety of landlords, lenders, vendors, suppliers, consultants and other individuals and businesses. These contracts typically contain covenants and default provisions. If the other party to one or more of our contracts were to allege that we have violated the contract terms, we could be subject to civil liabilities which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Were litigation to be instituted against one or more of our subsidiaries, a successful plaintiff might attempt to hold us or another subsidiary liable for the alleged wrongdoing of the subsidiary principally targeted by the litigation. If a court in such litigation decided to disregard the corporate form, the resulting judgment could increase our liability and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

On February 26, 2009, Congress reintroduced the Fairness in Nursing Home Arbitration Act of 2009. After failing to be enacted into law in the 110th Congress in 2008, the Fairness in Nursing Home Arbitration Act of 2009 was introduced in the 111th

Table of Contents

Congress and referred to the House and Senate judiciary committees in March 2009. The 111th Congress did not pass the bill and therefore has been cleared from the present agenda. This bill was reintroduced in the 112th Congress as the Fairness in Nursing Home Arbitration Act of 2012, and was referred to the House Judiciary committee. There has not been significant movement on this bill in some time. However if this bill is ever enacted, this bill would require, among other things, that agreements to arbitrate nursing home disputes be made after the dispute has arisen rather than before prospective patients move in, to prevent nursing home operators and prospective patients from mutually entering into a pre-admission pre-dispute arbitration agreement. We use arbitration agreements, which have generally been favored by the courts, to streamline the dispute resolution process and reduce our exposure to legal fees and excessive jury awards. If we are not able to secure pre-admission arbitration agreements, our litigation exposure and costs of defense in patient liability actions could increase, our liability insurance premiums could increase, and our business may be adversely affected.

The U.S. Department of Justice has conducted investigations into the billing and reimbursement processes of some of our operating subsidiaries, which could adversely affect our operations and financial condition.

In October 2013, we entered into the Settlement Agreement with the DOJ pertaining to an investigation of certain of our operating subsidiaries. Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, we made a single lump-sum remittance to the government in the amount of \$48.0 million in October 2013. We have denied engaging in any illegal conduct, and have agreed to the settlement amount without any admission of wrongdoing in order to resolve the allegations and to avoid the uncertainty and expense of protracted litigation.

In connection with the settlement and effective as of October 1, 2013, we entered into a five-year corporate integrity agreement (the CIA) with the Office of Inspector General-HHS. The CIA acknowledges the existence of our current compliance program, which is in accord with the Office of the Inspector General (OIG)'s guidance related to an effective compliance program, and requires that we continue during the term of the CIA to maintain said compliance program designed to promote compliance with the statutes, regulations, and written directives of Medicare, Medicaid, and all other Federal health care programs. We are also required to notify the Office of Inspector General-HHS in writing, of, among other things: (i) any ongoing government investigation or legal proceeding involving an allegation that we have committed a crime or has engaged in fraudulent activities; (ii) any other matter that a reasonable person would consider a probable violation of applicable criminal, civil, or administrative laws related to compliance with federal healthcare programs; and (iii) any change in location, sale, closing, purchase, or establishment of a new business unit or location related to items or services that may be reimbursed by Federal health care programs. We are also required to retain an Independent Review Organization (IRO) to review certain clinical documentation annually for the term of the CIA.

Our participation in federal healthcare programs is not currently affected by the Settlement Agreement or the CIA. In the event of an uncured material breach of the CIA, we could be excluded from participation in federal healthcare programs and/or subject to prosecution.

On May 31, 2018, we received a Civil Investigative Demand (CID) from the U.S. Department of Justice stating that it is investigating the Company to determine whether we have violated the False Claims Act and/or the Anti-Kickback Statute with respect to the relationships between certain of our skilled nursing facilities and persons who served as medical directors, advisory board participants or other referral sources. The CID covered the period from October 3, 2013 to the present, and was limited in scope to ten of our Southern California skilled nursing facilities. In October 2018, the Department of Justice made an additional request for information covering the period of January 1, 2011 to the present, relating to the same topic. As a general matter, our operating entities maintain policies and procedures to promote compliance with the False Claims Act, the Anti-Kickback Statute, and other applicable regulatory requirements. We are fully cooperating with the U.S. Department of Justice to promptly respond to the requests for information. However, we cannot predict when the investigation will be resolved, the outcome of the investigation or

its potential impact on the Company.

If any additional litigation or government enforcement actions were to proceed in the future, and we are subjected to, alleged to be liable for, or agree to a settlement of, claims or obligations under federal Medicare statutes, the federal False Claims Act, or similar state and federal statutes and related regulations, our business, financial condition and results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected and our stock price could be adversely impacted. Among other things, any settlement or litigation could involve the payment of substantial sums to settle any alleged civil violations, and may also include our assumption of specific procedural and financial obligations going forward under a corporate integrity agreement and/or other arrangement with the government.

We conduct regular internal investigations into the care delivery, recordkeeping and billing processes of our operating subsidiaries. These reviews sometimes detect instances of noncompliance which we attempt to correct, which can decrease our revenue.

Table of Contents

As an operator of healthcare facilities, we have a program to help us comply with various requirements of federal and private healthcare programs. Our compliance program includes, among other things, (1) policies and procedures modeled after applicable laws, regulations, government manuals and industry practices and customs that govern the clinical, reimbursement and operational aspects of our subsidiaries, (2) training about our compliance process for all of the employees of our operating subsidiaries, our directors and officers, and training about Medicare and Medicaid laws, fraud and abuse prevention, clinical standards and practices, and claim submission and reimbursement policies and procedures for appropriate employees, and (3) internal controls that monitor, for example, the accuracy of claims, reimbursement submissions, cost reports and source documents, provision of patient care, services, and supplies as required by applicable standards and laws, accuracy of clinical assessment and treatment documentation, and implementation of judicial and regulatory requirements (i.e., background checks, licensing and training).

From time to time our systems and controls highlight potential compliance issues, which we investigate as they arise. Historically, we have, and would continue to do so in the future, initiated internal inquiries into possible recordkeeping and related irregularities at our affiliated skilled nursing facilities, which were detected by our internal compliance team in the course of its ongoing reviews.

Through these internal inquiries, we have identified potential deficiencies in the assessment of and recordkeeping for small subsets of patients. We have also identified and, at the conclusion of such investigations, assisted in implementing, targeted improvements in the assessment and recordkeeping practices to make them consistent with the existing standards and policies applicable to our affiliated skilled nursing facilities in these areas. We continue to monitor the measures implemented for effectiveness, and perform follow-up reviews to ensure compliance. Consistent with healthcare industry accounting practices, we record any charge for refunded payments against revenue in the period in which the claim adjustment becomes known.

If additional reviews result in identification and quantification of additional amounts to be refunded, we would accrue additional liabilities for claim costs and interest, and repay any amounts due in normal course. Furthermore, failure to refund overpayments within required time frames (as described in greater detail above) could result in Federal False Claims Act (FCA) liability. If future investigations ultimately result in findings of significant billing and reimbursement noncompliance which could require us to record significant additional provisions or remit payments, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected and our stock price could decline.

We may be unable to complete future facility or business acquisitions at attractive prices or at all, which may adversely affect our revenue; we may also elect to dispose of underperforming or non-strategic operating subsidiaries, which would also decrease our revenue.

To date, our revenue growth has been significantly impacted by our acquisition of new facilities and businesses. Subject to general market conditions and the availability of essential resources and leadership within our company, we continue to seek both single-and multi-facility acquisition and business acquisition opportunities that are consistent with our geographic, financial and operating objectives.

We face competition for the acquisition of facilities and businesses and expect this competition to increase. Based upon factors such as our ability to identify suitable acquisition candidates, the purchase price of the facilities, prevailing market conditions, the availability of leadership to manage new facilities and our own willingness to take on new operations, the rate at which we have historically acquired facilities has fluctuated significantly. In the future, we anticipate the rate at which we may acquire facilities will continue to fluctuate, which may affect our revenue.

We have also historically acquired a few facilities, either because they were included in larger, indivisible groups of facilities or under other circumstances, which were or have proven to be non-strategic or less desirable, and we may consider disposing of such facilities or exchanging them for facilities which are more desirable. To the extent we dispose of such a facility without simultaneously acquiring a facility in exchange, our revenues might decrease.

We may not be able to successfully integrate acquired facilities and businesses into our operations, and we may not achieve the benefits we expect from any of our facility acquisitions.

We may not be able to successfully or efficiently integrate new acquisitions with our existing operating subsidiaries, culture and systems. The process of integrating acquisitions into our existing operations may result in unforeseen operating difficulties, divert management's attention from existing operations, or require an unexpected commitment of staff and financial resources, and may ultimately be unsuccessful. Existing operations available for acquisition frequently serve or target different markets than those that we currently serve. We also may determine that renovations of acquired facilities and changes in staff and operating management personnel are necessary to successfully integrate those acquisitions into our existing operations. We may not be able

Table of Contents

to recover the costs incurred to reposition or renovate newly operating subsidiaries. The financial benefits we expect to realize from many of our acquisitions are largely dependent upon our ability to improve clinical performance, overcome regulatory deficiencies, rehabilitate or improve the reputation of the operations in the community, increase and maintain occupancy, control costs, and in some cases change the patient acuity mix. If we are unable to accomplish any of these objectives at the operating subsidiaries we acquire, we will not realize the anticipated benefits and we may experience lower than anticipated profits, or even losses.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we expanded our operations through a combination of a long-term lease and real estate purchases, with the addition of four stand-alone skilled nursing operations, seven stand-alone assisted living operations, three campus operation, four home health agencies, three hospice agency and two home care agency with a total of 744 operational skilled nursing beds and 650 assisted living units. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we added to our operations twelve stand-alone skilled nursing operations, nine stand-alone assisted and independent living operations, one campus operation, three home health agencies, three hospice agencies and one home care agency with a total of 1,360 operational skilled nursing beds and 594 assisted living units. This growth has placed and will continue to place significant demands on our current management resources. Our ability to manage our growth effectively and to successfully integrate new acquisitions into our existing business will require us to continue to expand our operational, financial and management information systems and to continue to retain, attract, train, motivate and manage key employees, including facility-level leaders and our local directors of nursing. We may not be successful in attracting qualified individuals necessary for future acquisitions to be successful, and our management team may expend significant time and energy working to attract qualified personnel to manage facilities we may acquire in the future. Also, the newly acquired facilities may require us to spend significant time improving services that have historically been substandard, and if we are unable to improve such facilities quickly enough, we may be subject to litigation and/or loss of licensure or certification. If we are not able to successfully overcome these and other integration challenges, we may not achieve the benefits we expect from any of our facility acquisitions, and our business may suffer.

In undertaking acquisitions, we may be adversely impacted by costs, liabilities and regulatory issues that may adversely affect our operations.

In undertaking acquisitions, we also may be adversely impacted by unforeseen liabilities attributable to the prior providers who operated those facilities, against whom we may have little or no recourse. Many facilities we have historically acquired were underperforming financially and had clinical and regulatory issues prior to and at the time of acquisition. Even where we have improved operating subsidiaries and patient care at affiliated facilities that we have acquired, we still may face post-acquisition regulatory issues related to pre-acquisition events. These may include, without limitation, payment recoupment related to our predecessors' prior noncompliance, the imposition of fines, penalties, operational restrictions or special regulatory status. Further, we may incur post-acquisition compliance risk due to the difficulty or impossibility of immediately or quickly bringing non-compliant facilities into full compliance. Diligence materials pertaining to acquisition targets, especially the underperforming facilities that often represent the greatest opportunity for return, are often inadequate, inaccurate or impossible to obtain, sometimes requiring us to make acquisition decisions with incomplete information. Despite our due diligence procedures, facilities that we have acquired or may acquire in the future may generate unexpectedly low returns, may cause us to incur substantial losses, may require unexpected levels of management time, expenditures or other resources, or may otherwise not meet a risk profile that our investors find acceptable. For example, in July of 2006 we acquired a facility that had a history of intermittent noncompliance. Although the affiliated facility had already been surveyed once by the local state survey agency after being acquired by us, and that survey would have met the heightened requirements of the special focus facility program, based upon the facility's compliance history prior to our acquisition, in January 2008, state officials nevertheless recommended to CMS that the facility be placed on special focus facility status. In addition, in October of 2006, we acquired a facility which had a history of intermittent non-compliance. This affiliated facility was surveyed by the local state survey agency during the third quarter of 2008 and passed the heightened

survey requirements of the special focus facility program. Both affiliated facilities have successfully graduated from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services' Special Focus program. We've had other affiliated facilities that have successfully graduated from the program. Other affiliated facilities may be identified for special focus status in the future.

In addition, we might encounter unanticipated difficulties and expenditures relating to any of the acquired facilities, including contingent liabilities. For example, when we acquire a facility, we generally assume the facility's existing Medicare provider number for purposes of billing Medicare for services. If CMS later determined that the prior owner of the facility had received overpayments from Medicare for the period of time during which it operated the facility, or had incurred fines in connection with the operation of the facility, CMS could hold us liable for repayment of the overpayments or fines. If the prior operator is defunct or otherwise unable to reimburse us, we may be unable to recover these funds. We may be unable to improve every facility that we acquire. In addition, operation of these facilities may divert management time and attention from other operations and priorities, negatively impact cash flows, result in adverse or unanticipated accounting charges, or otherwise damage other areas of our company if they are not timely and adequately improved.



## Table of Contents

We also incur regulatory risk in acquiring certain facilities due to the licensing, certification and other regulatory requirements affecting our right to operate the acquired facilities. For example, in order to acquire facilities on a predictable schedule, or to acquire declining operations quickly to prevent further pre-acquisition declines, we frequently acquire such facilities prior to receiving license approval or provider certification. We operate such facilities as the interim manager for the outgoing licensee, assuming financial responsibility, among other obligations for the facility. To the extent that we may be unable or delayed in obtaining a license, we may need to operate the facility under a management agreement from the prior operator. Any inability in obtaining consent from the prior operator of a target acquisition to utilizing its license in this manner could impact our ability to acquire additional facilities. If we were subsequently denied licensure or certification for any reason, we might not realize the expected benefits of the acquisition and would likely incur unanticipated costs and other challenges which could cause our business to suffer.

Termination of our patient admission agreements and the resulting vacancies in our affiliated facilities could cause revenue at our affiliated facilities to decline.

Most state regulations governing skilled nursing and assisted living facilities require written patient admission agreements with each patient. Several of these regulations also require that each patient have the right to terminate the patient agreement for any reason and without prior notice. Consistent with these regulations, all of our skilled nursing patient agreements allow patients to terminate their agreements without notice, and all of our assisted living resident agreements allow patients to terminate their agreements upon thirty days' notice. Patients and residents terminate their agreements from time to time for a variety of reasons, causing some fluctuations in our overall occupancy as patients and residents are admitted and discharged in normal course. If an unusual number of patients or residents elected to terminate their agreements within a short time, occupancy levels at our affiliated facilities could decline. As a result, beds may be unoccupied for a period of time, which would have a negative impact on our revenue, financial condition and results of operations.

We face significant competition from other healthcare providers and may not be successful in attracting patients and residents to our affiliated facilities.

The post-acute care industry is highly competitive, and we expect that our industry may become increasingly competitive in the future. Our affiliated skilled nursing facilities compete primarily on a local and regional basis with many long-term care providers, from national and regional multi-facility providers that have substantially greater financial resources to small providers who operate a single nursing facility. We also compete with other skilled nursing and assisted living facilities, and with inpatient rehabilitation facilities, long-term acute care hospitals, home healthcare and other similar services and care alternatives. Increased competition could limit our ability to attract and retain patients, attract and retain skilled personnel, maintain or increase private pay and managed care rates or expand our business.

We may not be successful in attracting patients to our operating subsidiaries, particularly Medicare, managed care, and private pay patients who generally come to us at higher reimbursement rates. Some of our competitors have greater financial and other resources than us, may have greater brand recognition and may be more established in their respective communities than we are. Competing companies may also offer newer facilities or different programs or services than we do and may thereby attract current or potential patients. Other competitors may have lower expenses or other competitive advantages, and, therefore, present significant price competition for managed care and private pay patients. In addition, some of our competitors operate on a not-for-profit basis or as charitable organizations and have the ability to finance capital expenditures on a tax-exempt basis or through the receipt of charitable contributions, neither of which are available to us.

If we do not achieve and maintain competitive quality of care ratings from CMS and private organizations engaged in similar monitoring activities, or if the frequency of CMS surveys and enforcement sanctions increases, our business may be negatively affected.

CMS, as well as certain private organizations engaged in similar monitoring activities, provides comparative data available to the public on its web site, rating every skilled nursing facility operating in each state based upon quality-of-care indicators. These quality-of-care indicators include such measures as percentages of patients with infections, bedsores and unplanned weight loss. In addition, CMS has undertaken an initiative to increase Medicaid and Medicare survey and enforcement activities, to focus more survey and enforcement efforts on facilities with findings of substandard care or repeat violations of Medicaid and Medicare standards, and to require state agencies to use enforcement sanctions and remedies more promptly when substandard care or repeat violations are identified. We have found a correlation between negative Medicaid and Medicare surveys and the incidence of professional liability litigation. From time to time, we experience a higher than normal number of negative survey findings in some of our affiliated facilities.

## Table of Contents

In December 2008, CMS introduced the Five-Star Quality Rating System to help consumers, their families and caregivers compare nursing homes more easily. The Five-Star Quality Rating System gives each nursing home a rating of between one and five stars in various categories. In cases of acquisitions, the previous operator's clinical ratings are included in our overall Five-Star Quality Rating.

On February 20, 2015, CMS modified the Five Star Quality Rating System for nursing homes to include the use of antipsychotics in calculating the star ratings, modified calculations for staffing levels and reflect higher standards for nursing homes to achieve a high rating on the quality measure dimension. On July 1, 2016, CMS implemented its first mandatory reporting period that required Skilled Nursing Facilities to submit information annually on staffing and census data on the Payroll-Based Journal (PBJ) system. CMS has long identified staffing as one of the vital components of a skilled nursing facility's ability to provide quality care. The PBJ system allows staffing and census information to be easily collected by CMS. The staffing information gathered is not consistent with the actual hours worked, but instead based upon an established set of regulations.

On August 10, 2016, CMS modified the Five Star Quality Rating System for nursing homes to include five of the six new quality measures added April 27, 2016 to its consumer-based Nursing Home Compare website as part of an initiative to broaden the quality of information available on that site. They include the rate of rehospitalization, emergency room use, community discharge, improvements in function, and independently worsened ability to move. In 2017, CMS issued a temporary freeze of the Health Inspection Five Star Ratings beginning in 2018 that is scheduled to end in the spring of 2019. The health inspection star rating for recertification surveys and complaints conducted on or after November 28, 2017 will be frozen. The freeze of the Health Inspection Five Star Ratings and the increase in the standards for performance on quality measures could reduce the number of our 4 and 5 star facilities. If we are unable to achieve quality of care ratings that are comparable or superior to those of our competitors, our ability to attract and retain patients could be adversely affected.

On April 6, 2018, CMS announced that starting in April 2018, CMS will use PBJ data to calculate the staffing ratings used in the Nursing Home Five Star Quality Rating System. CMS will be using a new risk adjustment methodology to calculate the nursing staff component of the Star Rating. Additionally, the staffing information will be calculated using the number of hours facility staff are paid to work each day. Salaried employee information will not reflect actual hours worked, but instead will be limited to eight hours a day. The staffing information is electronically submitted each quarter, and will be adjusted based on the expected level of staff needed given the number and acuity of the residents in the facility. In April 2018, new ratings' thresholds were rolled out resulting in some facilities changing in their rating based on the new system. Additionally, because the PBJ data is used to calculate the staffing Star Rating, some facilities saw an increase or decrease in their overall Star rating depending on whether their PBJ data will positively or negatively impact them.

In July 17, 2015, CMS announced Home Health Star Ratings for home health agencies. All Medicare-certified HHAs are potentially eligible to receive a Quality of Patient Care Star Rating. The Star Ratings include assessments of quality of patient care based on Medicare claims data and patient experience of care. The Star Rating may impact patient choice of home health agencies and reimbursement from home health agencies, as a higher Star rating indicates better patient care than a lower Star rating. A low Star rating may decrease the number of patients for Medicare reimbursement. On December 14, 2017, CMS announced that the influenza vaccination measure would be removed from consideration in the Quality of Patient Care Star Rating beginning with the April 2018 Home Health Compare refresh, reducing the number of quality measures used from nine to eight.

In addition, CMS announced proposals to adopt new standards that home health agencies must comply with in order to participate in the Medicare program, including the strengthening of patient rights and communication requirements that focus on patient well-being.

If we are unable to obtain insurance, or if insurance becomes more costly for us to obtain, our business may be adversely affected.

It may become more difficult and costly for us to obtain coverage for resident care liabilities and other risks, including property and casualty insurance. For example, the following circumstances may adversely affect our ability to obtain insurance at favorable rates:

- we experience higher-than-expected professional liability, property and casualty, or other types of claims or losses;
- we receive survey deficiencies or citations of higher-than-normal scope or severity;
- we acquire especially troubled operations or facilities that present unattractive risks to current or prospective insurers;

Table of Contents

insurers tighten underwriting standards applicable to us or our industry; or

insurers or reinsurers are unable or unwilling to insure us or the industry at historical premiums and coverage levels.

If any of these potential circumstances were to occur, our insurance carriers may require us to significantly increase our self-insured retention levels or pay substantially higher premiums for the same or reduced coverage for insurance, including workers compensation, property and casualty, automobile, employment practices liability, directors and officers liability, employee healthcare and general and professional liability coverages.

In some states, the law prohibits or limits insurance coverage for the risk of punitive damages arising from professional liability and general liability claims or litigation. Coverage for punitive damages is also excluded under some insurance policies. As a result, we may be liable for punitive damage awards in these states that either are not covered or are in excess of our insurance policy limits. Claims against us, regardless of their merit or eventual outcome, also could inhibit our ability to attract patients or expand our business, and could require our management to devote time to matters unrelated to the day-to-day operation of our business.

With few exceptions, workers' compensation and employee health insurance costs have also increased markedly in recent years. To partially offset these increases, we have increased the amounts of our self-insured retention (SIR) and deductibles in connection with general and professional liability claims. We also have implemented a self-insurance program for workers compensation in all states, except Washington, Wyoming and Texas, and elected non-subscriber status for workers' compensation in Texas. In Washington and Wyoming, the insurance coverage is financed through premiums paid by the employers and employees. If we are unable to obtain insurance, or if insurance becomes more costly for us to obtain, or if the coverage levels we can economically obtain decline, our business may be adversely affected.

Our self-insurance programs may expose us to significant and unexpected costs and losses.

We have maintained general and professional liability insurance since 2002 and workers' compensation insurance since 2005 through a wholly-owned subsidiary insurance company, Standardbearer Insurance Company, Ltd. (Standardbearer), to insure our self-insurance reimbursements (SIR) and deductibles as part of a continually evolving overall risk management strategy. We establish the insurance loss reserves based on an estimation process that uses information obtained from both company-specific and industry data. The estimation process requires us to continuously monitor and evaluate the life cycle of the claims. Using data obtained from this monitoring and our assumptions about emerging trends, we, along with an independent actuary, develop information about the size of ultimate claims based on our historical experience and other available industry information. The most significant assumptions used in the estimation process include determining the trend in costs, the expected cost of claims incurred but not reported and the expected costs to settle or pay damages with respect to unpaid claims. It is possible, however, that the actual liabilities may exceed our estimates of loss. We may also experience an unexpectedly large number of successful claims or claims that result in costs or liability significantly in excess of our projections. For these and other reasons, our self-insurance reserves could prove to be inadequate, resulting in liabilities in excess of our available insurance and self-insurance. If a successful claim is made against us and it is not covered by our insurance or exceeds the insurance policy limits, our business may be negatively and materially impacted.

Further, because our SIR under our general and professional liability and workers compensation programs applies on a per claim basis, there is no limit to the maximum number of claims or the total amount for which we could incur liability in any policy period.

In May 2006, we began self-insuring our employee health benefits. With respect to our health benefits self-insurance, our reserves and premiums are computed based on a mix of company specific and general industry data that is not

specific to our own company. Even with a combination of limited company-specific loss data and general industry data, our loss reserves are based on actuarial estimates that may not correlate to actual loss experience in the future. Therefore, our reserves may prove to be insufficient and we may be exposed to significant and unexpected losses.

The geographic concentration of our affiliated facilities could leave us vulnerable to an economic downturn, regulatory changes or acts of nature in those areas.

Our affiliated facilities located in Arizona, California, and Texas account for the majority of our total revenue. As a result of this concentration, the conditions of local economies, changes in governmental rules, regulations and reimbursement rates or criteria, changes in demographics, state funding, acts of nature and other factors that may result in a decrease in demand and/or reimbursement for skilled nursing services in these states could have a disproportionately adverse effect on our revenue, costs and

Table of Contents

results of operations. Moreover, since over 20% of our affiliated facilities are located in California, we are particularly susceptible to revenue loss, cost increase or damage caused by natural disasters such as fires, earthquakes or mudslides.

In addition, our affiliated facilities in Iowa, Nebraska, Kansas, South Carolina, Washington and Texas are more susceptible to revenue loss, cost increases or damage caused by natural disasters including hurricanes, tornadoes and flooding. These acts of nature may cause disruption to us, the employees of our operating subsidiaries and our affiliated facilities, which could have an adverse impact on the patients of our operating subsidiaries and our business. In order to provide care for the patients of our operating subsidiaries, we are dependent on consistent and reliable delivery of food, pharmaceuticals, utilities and other goods to our affiliated facilities, and the availability of employees to provide services at our affiliated facilities. If the delivery of goods or the ability of employees to reach our affiliated facilities were interrupted in any material respect due to a natural disaster or other reasons, it would have a significant impact on our affiliated facilities and our business. Furthermore, the impact, or impending threat, of a natural disaster may require that we evacuate one or more facilities, which would be costly and would involve risks, including potentially fatal risks, for the patients. The impact of disasters and similar events is inherently uncertain. Such events could harm the patients and employees of our operating subsidiaries, severely damage or destroy one or more of our affiliated facilities, harm our business, reputation and financial performance, or otherwise cause our business to suffer in ways that we currently cannot predict.

The actions of a national labor union that has pursued a negative publicity campaign criticizing our business in the past may adversely affect our revenue and our profitability.

We continue to maintain our right to inform the employees of our operating subsidiaries about our views of the potential impact of unionization upon the workplace generally and upon individual employees. With one exception, to our knowledge the staffs at our affiliated facilities that have been approached to unionize have uniformly rejected union organizing efforts. If employees decide to unionize, our cost of doing business could increase, and we could experience contract delays, difficulty in adapting to a changing regulatory and economic environment, cultural conflicts between unionized and non-unionized employees, strikes and work stoppages, and we may conclude that affected facilities or operations would be uneconomical to continue operating.

The unwillingness on the part of both our management and staff to accede to union demands for “neutrality” and other concessions has resulted in a negative labor campaign by at least one labor union, the Service Employees International Union. From 2002 to 2007, this union, and individuals and organizations allied with or sympathetic to this union actively prosecuted a negative retaliatory publicity action, also known as a “corporate campaign,” against us and filed, promoted or participated in multiple legal actions against us. The union's campaign asserted, among other allegations, poor treatment of patients, inferior clinical services provided by the employees of our operating subsidiaries, poor treatment of the employees of our operating subsidiaries, and health code violations by our operating subsidiaries. In addition, the union has publicly mischaracterized actions taken by the DHS against us and our affiliated facilities. In numerous cases, the union's allegations created the false impression that violations and other events that occurred at facilities prior to our acquisition of those facilities were caused by us. Since a large component of our business involves acquiring underperforming and distressed facilities, and improving the quality of operations at these facilities, we may have been associated with the past poor performance of these facilities. To the extent this union or another elects to directly or indirectly prosecute a corporate campaign against us or any of our affiliated facilities, our business could be negatively affected.

The Service Employees International Union has issued in the past, and may again issue in the future, public statements alleging that we or other for-profit skilled nursing operators have engaged in unfair, questionable or illegal practices in various areas, including staffing, patient care, patient evaluation and treatment, billing and other areas and activities related to the industry and our operating subsidiaries. We continue to anticipate similar criticisms, charges and other

negative publicity from such sources on a regular basis, particularly in the current political environment and following the December 2010 OIG report entitled "Questionable Billing by Skilled Nursing Facilities," described above in "The Office of the Inspector General or other organizations may choose to more closely scrutinize the billing practices of for-profit skilled nursing facilities, which could result in an increase in regulatory monitoring and oversight, decreased reimbursement rates, or otherwise adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations." Two of our affiliated facilities have been listed on the report. Such reports provide unions and their allies with additional opportunities to make negative statements about, and to encourage regulators to seek investigatory and enforcement actions against, the industry in general and non-union operators like us specifically. Although we believe that our operations and business practices substantially conform to applicable laws and regulations, we cannot predict the extent to which we might be subject to adverse publicity or calls for increased regulatory scrutiny from union and union ally sources, or what effect, if any, such negative publicity would have on us, but to the extent they are successful, our revenue may be reduced, our costs may be increased and our profitability and business could be adversely affected.



Table of Contents

This union has also in the past attempted to pressure hospitals, doctors, insurers and other healthcare providers and professionals to cease doing business with or referring patients to us. If this union or another union is successful in convincing the patients of our operating subsidiaries, their families or our referral sources to reduce or cease doing business with us, our revenue may be reduced and our profitability could be adversely affected. Additionally, if we are unable to attract and retain qualified staff due to negative public relations efforts by this or other union organizations, our quality of service and our revenue and profits could decline. Our strategy for responding to union allegations involves clear public disclosure of the union's identity, activities and agenda, and rebuttals to its negative campaign.

Our ability to respond to unions, however, may be limited by some state laws, which purport to make it illegal for any recipient of state funds to promote or deter union organizing. For example, such a state law passed by the California Legislature was successfully challenged on the grounds that it was preempted by the National Labor Relations Act, only to have the challenge overturned by the Ninth Circuit in 2006 before being ultimately upheld by the United States Supreme Court in 2008. In addition, proposed legislation making it more difficult for employees and their supervisors to educate co-workers and oppose unionization, such as the proposed Employee Free Choice Act which would allow organizing on a single "card check" and without a secret ballot and similar changes to federal law, regulation and labor practice being advocated by unions and considered by Congress and the National Labor Relations Board, could make it more difficult to maintain union-free workplaces in our affiliated facilities. Further, the expedited election rules adopted by the National Labor Relations Board took effect on April 14, 2015 and make it far easier for unions to organize employees. These and similar laws have the potential to facilitate unionization procedures or hinder employer responses thereto, which may hinder our ability to oppose unionization efforts and negatively affect our business.

Because we lease substantially all of our affiliated facilities, we could experience risks associated with leased property, including risks relating to lease termination, lease extensions and special charges, which could adversely affect our business, financial position or results of operations.

As of December 31, 2018, we leased 172 of our 244 affiliated facilities. Most of our leases are triple-net leases, which means that, in addition to rent, we are required to pay for the costs related to the property (including property taxes, insurance, and maintenance and repair costs). We are responsible for paying these costs notwithstanding the fact that some of the benefits associated with paying these costs accrue to the landlords as owners of the associated facilities. Each lease provides that the landlord may terminate the lease for a number of reasons, including, subject to applicable cure periods, the default in any payment of rent, taxes or other payment obligations or the breach of any other covenant or agreement in the lease. Termination of a lease could result in a default under our debt agreements and could adversely affect our business, financial position or results of operations. There can be no assurance that we will be able to comply with all of our obligations under the leases in the future.

In 2017, we voluntarily discontinued operations at one of our skilled nursing facilities after determining that the facility could not competitively operate in the marketplace without substantial investment renovating the building. After careful consideration, we determined that the costs to renovate the facility would outweigh the future returns from the operation. As part of the arrangement, we remain obligated for lease payments and other obligations under the lease agreement. We have in the past, and may in the future, continued to be obligated for lease payments and other obligations under the leases even if we decided to no longer operate those locations. We could incur special charges relating to the closing of such facilities including lease termination costs, impairment charges and other special charges that would reduce our net income and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Failure to generate sufficient cash flow to cover required payments or meet operating covenants under our long-term debt, mortgages and long-term operating leases could result in defaults under such agreements and cross-defaults under other debt, mortgage or operating lease arrangements, which could harm our operating subsidiaries and cause us to lose facilities or experience foreclosures.

We maintain a revolving credit facility with a lending consortium. As of December 31, 2018, our operating subsidiaries had \$123.1 million outstanding under our credit facility. On February 5, 2016, we amended our existing revolving credit facility to increase our aggregate principal amount available to \$250.0 million. On July 19, 2016, we entered into the Second Amended Credit Facility to increase the aggregate principal amount up to \$450.0 million comprised of a \$300.0 million revolving credit facility and a \$150.0 million term loan. In December 2017, seventeen of our subsidiaries entered into mortgage loans in the aggregate amount of \$112.0 million under Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) insured loans. The terms of the mortgage loans range from 30- or 35-years. We also had other outstanding indebtedness of approximately \$12.7 million as of December 31, 2018 under other HUD-insured loans and promissory note issued in connection with various acquisitions with maturity dates ranging from 2027 through 2052. Because these mortgage loans are insured with HUD, our borrower subsidiaries under these loans are subject to HUD oversight and periodic inspections.

Table of Contents

In addition, we had \$1.7 billion of future operating lease obligations as of December 31, 2018. We intend to continue financing our operating subsidiaries through mortgage financing, long-term operating leases and other types of financing, including borrowings under our lines of credit and future credit facilities we may obtain.

We may not generate sufficient cash flow from operations to cover required interest, principal and lease payments. In addition, our outstanding credit facilities and mortgage loans contain restrictive covenants and require us to maintain or satisfy specified coverage tests on a consolidated basis and on a facility or facilities basis. These restrictions and operating covenants include, among other things, requirements with respect to occupancy, debt service coverage, project yield, net leverage ratios, minimum interest coverage ratios and minimum asset coverage ratios. These restrictions may interfere with our ability to obtain additional advances under existing credit facilities or to obtain new financing or to engage in other business activities, which may inhibit our ability to grow our business and increase revenue.

From time to time, the financial performance of one or more of our mortgaged facilities may not comply with the required operating covenants under the terms of the mortgage. Any non-payment, noncompliance or other default under our financing arrangements could, subject to cure provisions, cause the lender to foreclose upon the facility or facilities securing such indebtedness or, in the case of a lease, cause the lessor to terminate the lease, each with a consequent loss of revenue and asset value to us or a loss of property. Furthermore, in many cases, indebtedness is secured by both a mortgage on one or more facilities, and a guaranty by us. In the event of a default under one of these scenarios, the lender could avoid judicial procedures required to foreclose on real property by declaring all amounts outstanding under the guaranty immediately due and payable, and requiring us to fulfill our obligations to make such payments. If any of these scenarios were to occur, our financial condition would be adversely affected. For tax purposes, a foreclosure on any of our properties would be treated as a sale of the property for a price equal to the outstanding balance of the debt secured by the mortgage. If the outstanding balance of the debt secured by the mortgage exceeds our tax basis in the property, we would recognize taxable income on foreclosure, but would not receive any cash proceeds, which would negatively impact our earnings and cash position. Further, because our mortgages and operating leases generally contain cross-default and cross-collateralization provisions, a default by us related to one facility could affect a significant number of other facilities and their corresponding financing arrangements and operating leases.

Because our term loans, promissory notes, bonds, mortgages and lease obligations are fixed expenses and secured by specific assets, and because our revolving loan obligations are secured by virtually all of our assets, if reimbursement rates, patient acuity mix or occupancy levels decline, or if for any reason we are unable to meet our loan or lease obligations, we may not be able to cover our costs and some or all of our assets may become at risk. Our ability to make payments of principal and interest on our indebtedness and to make lease payments on our operating leases depends upon our future performance, which will be subject to general economic conditions, industry cycles and financial, business and other factors affecting our operating subsidiaries, many of which are beyond our control. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow from operations in the future to service our debt or to make lease payments on our operating leases, we may be required, among other things, to seek additional financing in the debt or equity markets, refinance or restructure all or a portion of our indebtedness, sell selected assets, reduce or delay planned capital expenditures or delay or abandon desirable acquisitions. Such measures might not be sufficient to enable us to service our debt or to make lease payments on our operating leases. The failure to make required payments on our debt or operating leases or the delay or abandonment of our planned growth strategy could result in an adverse effect on our future ability to generate revenue and sustain profitability. In addition, any such financing, refinancing or sale of assets might not be available on terms that are economically favorable to us, or at all.

Further, a substantial portion of our long-term indebtedness bears interest at fluctuating interest rates, primarily based on the London interbank offered rate for deposits of U.S. dollars (LIBOR). LIBOR tends to fluctuate based on general

interest rates, rates set by the Federal Reserve and other central banks, the supply of and demand for credit in the London interbank market and general economic conditions. On July 27, 2017, the Financial Conduct Authority (the authority that regulates LIBOR) announced that it intends to stop compelling banks to submit rates for the calculation of LIBOR after 2021. It is unclear whether new methods of calculating LIBOR will be established such that it continues to exist after 2021. The U.S. Federal Reserve, in conjunction with the Alternative Reference Rates Committee, is considering replacing U.S. dollar LIBOR with a newly created index, calculated with a broad set of short-term repurchase agreements backed by treasury securities. It is not possible to predict the effect of these changes, other reforms or the establishment of alternative reference rates in the United States or elsewhere. To the extent these interest rates increase, our interest expense will increase, in which event we may have difficulties making interest payments and funding our other fixed costs, and our available cash flow for general corporate requirements may be adversely affected.

As we expand our presence in the assisted living, home health or hospice industries, we would become subject to risks in a market in which we have limited experience.

## Table of Contents

The majority of our affiliated facilities have historically been skilled nursing facilities. As we expand our presence in the assisted living, home health and hospice services or other relevant healthcare service, our existing overall business model will continue to change and expose our company to risks in a market in which we have limited experience. Although assisted living operating subsidiaries generally have lower costs and higher margins than skilled nursing, they typically generate lower overall revenue than skilled nursing operating subsidiaries. In addition, assisted living revenue is derived primarily from private payors as opposed to government reimbursement. In most states, skilled nursing, assisted living, home health and hospice care are regulated by different agencies, and we have less experience with the agencies that regulate assisted living, home health and hospice care. In general, we believe that assisted living is a more competitive industry than skilled nursing. As we expand our presence in the assisted living, home health and hospice services, and other ancillary services we expect that we will have to adjust certain elements of our existing business model, which could have an adverse effect on our business.

If our referral sources fail to view us as an attractive skilled nursing provider, or if our referral sources otherwise refer fewer patients, our patient base may decrease.

We rely significantly on appropriate referrals from physicians, hospitals and other healthcare providers in the communities in which we deliver our services to attract appropriate residents and patients to our affiliated facilities. Our referral sources are not obligated to refer business to us and may refer business to other healthcare providers. We believe many of our referral sources refer business to us as a result of the quality of our patient care and our efforts to establish and build a relationship with our referral sources. If we lose, or fail to maintain, existing relationships with our referral resources, fail to develop new relationships, or if we are perceived by our referral sources as not providing high quality patient care, our occupancy rate and the quality of our patient mix could suffer. In addition, if any of our referral sources have a reduction in patients whom they can refer due to a decrease in their business, our occupancy rate and the quality of our patient mix could suffer.

Our systems are subject to security breaches and other cybersecurity incidents.

Our business is dependent on the proper functioning and availability of our computer systems and networks. While we have taken steps to protect the safety and security of our information systems and the patient health information and other data maintained within those systems, we cannot assure you that our safety and security measures and disaster recovery plan will prevent damage, interruption or breach of our information systems and operations. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, disable or degrade service, or sabotage systems change frequently and may be difficult to detect, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or implement adequate preventive measures. In addition, hardware, software or applications we develop or procure from third parties may contain defects in design or manufacture or other problems that could unexpectedly compromise the security of our information systems. Unauthorized parties may attempt to gain access to our systems or facilities, or those of third parties with whom we do business, through fraud or other forms of deceiving our employees or contractors.

On occasion, we have acquired additional information systems through our business acquisitions. We have upgraded and expanded our information system capabilities and have committed significant resources to maintain, protect, enhance existing systems and develop new systems to keep pace with continuing changes in technology, evolving industry and regulatory standards, and changing customer preferences.

We license certain third party software to support our operations and information systems. Our inability, or the inability of third party software providers, to continue to maintain and upgrade our information systems and software could disrupt or reduce the efficiency of our operations. In addition, costs and potential problems and interruptions associated with the implementation of new or upgraded systems and technology or with maintenance or adequate support of existing systems also could disrupt or reduce the efficiency of our operations.

A cyber security attack or other incident that bypasses our information systems security could cause a security breach which may lead to a material disruption to our information systems infrastructure or business and may involve a significant loss of business or patient health information. If a cyber security attack or other unauthorized attempt to access our systems or facilities were to be successful, it could result in the theft, destructions, loss, misappropriation or release of confidential information or intellectual property, and could cause operational or business delays that may materially impact our ability to provide various healthcare services. Any successful cyber security attack or other unauthorized attempt to access our systems or facilities also could result in negative publicity which could damage our reputation or brand with our patients, referral sources, payors or other third parties and could subject us to substantial penalties under HIPAA and other federal and state privacy laws, in addition to private litigation with those affected.

Failure to maintain the security and functionality of our information systems and related software, or a failure to defend a cyber security attack or other attempt to gain unauthorized access to our systems, facilities or patient health information could expose us to a number of adverse consequences, the vast majority of which are not insurable, including but not limited to disruptions

Table of Contents

in our operations, regulatory and other civil and criminal penalties, fines, investigations and enforcement actions (including, but not limited to, those arising from the SEC, Federal Trade Commission, the OIG or state attorneys general), fines, private litigation with those affected by the data breach, loss of customers, disputes with payors and increased operating expense, which either individually or in the aggregate could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and liquidity.

We may need additional capital to fund our operating subsidiaries and finance our growth, and we may not be able to obtain it on terms acceptable to us, or at all, which may limit our ability to grow.

Our ability to maintain and enhance our operating subsidiaries and equipment in a suitable condition to meet regulatory standards, operate efficiently and remain competitive in our markets requires us to commit substantial resources to continued investment in our affiliated facilities and equipment. We are sometimes more aggressive than our competitors in capital spending to address issues that arise in connection with aging and obsolete facilities and equipment. In addition, continued expansion of our business through the acquisition of existing facilities, expansion of our existing facilities and construction of new facilities may require additional capital, particularly if we were to accelerate our acquisition and expansion plans. Financing may not be available to us or may be available to us only on terms that are not favorable. In addition, some of our outstanding indebtedness and long-term leases restrict, among other things, our ability to incur additional debt. If we are unable to raise additional funds or obtain additional funds on terms acceptable to us, we may have to delay or abandon some or all of our growth strategies. Further, if additional funds are raised through the issuance of additional equity securities, the percentage ownership of our stockholders would be diluted. Any newly issued equity securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of our common stock.

The condition of the financial markets, including volatility and deterioration in the capital and credit markets, could limit the availability of debt and equity financing sources to fund the capital and liquidity requirements of our business, as well as negatively impact or impair the value of our current portfolio of cash, cash equivalents and investments, including U.S. Treasury securities and U.S.-backed investments.

Financial markets experienced significant disruptions from 2008 through 2010. These disruptions impacted liquidity in the debt markets, making financing terms for borrowers less attractive and, in certain cases, significantly reducing the availability of certain types of debt financing. As a result of these market conditions, the cost and availability of credit has been and may continue to be adversely affected by illiquid credit markets and wider credit spreads. Concern about the stability of the markets has led many lenders and institutional investors to reduce, and in some cases, cease to provide credit to borrowers.

Further, our cash, cash equivalents and investments are held in a variety of interest-bearing instruments, including U.S. treasury securities. As a result of the uncertain domestic and global political, credit and financial market conditions, investments in these types of financial instruments pose risks arising from liquidity and credit concerns. Given that future deterioration in the U.S. and global credit and financial markets is a possibility, no assurance can be made that losses or significant deterioration in the fair value of our cash, cash equivalents, or investments will not occur. Uncertainty surrounding the trading market for U.S. government securities or impairment of the U.S. government's ability to satisfy its obligations under such treasury securities could impact the liquidity or valuation of our current portfolio of cash, cash equivalents, and investments, a substantial portion of which were invested in U.S. treasury securities. Further, unless and until the current U.S. and global political, credit and financial market crisis has been sufficiently resolved, it may be difficult for us to liquidate our investments prior to their maturity without incurring a loss, which would have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Though we anticipate that the cash amounts generated internally, together with amounts available under the revolving credit facility portion of the Credit Facility, will be sufficient to implement our business plan for the foreseeable future, we may need additional capital if a substantial acquisition or other growth opportunity becomes available or if unexpected events occur or opportunities arise. We cannot assure you that additional capital will be available or available on terms favorable to us. If capital is not available, we may not be able to fund internal or external business expansion or respond to competitive pressures or other market conditions.

Delays in reimbursement may cause liquidity problems.

If we experience problems with our billing information systems or if issues arise with Medicare, Medicaid or other payors, we may encounter delays in our payment cycle. From time to time, we have experienced such delays as a result of government payors instituting planned reimbursement delays for budget balancing purposes or as a result of prepayment reviews.

Many of the states in which we operate are operating with budget deficits for their current fiscal year. These and other states may in the future delay reimbursement, which would adversely affect our liquidity. In addition, from time to time, procedural



Table of Contents

issues require us to resubmit claims before payment is remitted, which contributes to our aged receivables. Unanticipated delays in receiving reimbursement from state programs due to changes in their policies or billing or audit procedures may adversely impact our liquidity and working capital.

In August 2016, CMS initiated its implementation of a three-year Medicare pre-claim review demonstration for home health services provided to beneficiaries in the state of Illinois. As of December 10, 2018 this demonstration was set to expand to other states including Ohio, North Carolina, Florida and Texas; however, CMS suspended the program indefinitely, but can restart the demonstration in the announced states after providing 30 days' notice. If the program were to restart, this process could result in increased administrative costs or delays in reimbursement for home health services in states subject to the demonstration. We currently operate in the state of Texas and would be impacted by the expansion of the demonstration in that state.

Compliance with the regulations of the Department of Housing and Urban Development may require us to make unanticipated expenditures which could increase our costs.

Nineteen of our affiliated facilities are currently subject to regulatory agreements with HUD that give the Commissioner of HUD broad authority to require us to be replaced as the operator of those facilities in the event that the Commissioner determines there are operational deficiencies at such facilities under HUD regulations. In 2006, one of our HUD-insured mortgaged facilities did not pass its HUD inspection. Following an unsuccessful appeal of the decision, we requested a re-inspection. The re-inspection occurred in the fourth quarter of 2009 and the facility passed its HUD re-inspection. Compliance with HUD's requirements can often be difficult because these requirements are not always consistent with the requirements of other federal and state agencies. Appealing a failed inspection can be costly and time-consuming and, if we do not successfully remediate the failed inspection, we could be precluded from obtaining HUD financing in the future or we may encounter limitations or prohibitions on our operation of HUD-insured facilities.

Failure to comply with existing environmental laws could result in increased expenditures, litigation and potential loss to our business and in our asset value.

Our operating subsidiaries are subject to regulations under various federal, state and local environmental laws, primarily those relating to the handling, storage, transportation, treatment and disposal of medical waste; the identification and warning of the presence of asbestos-containing materials in buildings, as well as the encapsulation or removal of such materials; and the presence of other substances in the indoor environment.

Our affiliated facilities generate infectious or other hazardous medical waste due to the illness or physical condition of the patients. Each of our affiliated facilities has an agreement with a waste management company for the proper disposal of all infectious medical waste, but the use of a waste management company does not immunize us from alleged violations of such laws for operating subsidiaries for which we are responsible even if carried out by a third party, nor does it immunize us from third-party claims for the cost to cleanup disposal sites at which such wastes have been disposed.

Some of the affiliated facilities we lease, own or may acquire may have asbestos-containing materials. Federal regulations require building owners and those exercising control over a building's management to identify and warn their employees and other employers operating in the building of potential hazards posed by workplace exposure to installed asbestos-containing materials and potential asbestos-containing materials in their buildings. Significant fines can be assessed for violation of these regulations. Building owners and those exercising control over a building's management may be subject to an increased risk of personal injury lawsuits. Federal, state and local laws and regulations also govern the removal, encapsulation, disturbance, handling and disposal of asbestos-containing materials and potential asbestos-containing materials when such materials are in poor condition or in the event of

construction, remodeling, renovation or demolition of a building. Such laws may impose liability for improper handling or a release into the environment of asbestos containing materials and potential asbestos-containing materials and may provide for fines to, and for third parties to seek recovery from, owners or operators of real properties for personal injury or improper work exposure associated with asbestos-containing materials and potential asbestos-containing materials. The presence of asbestos-containing materials, or the failure to properly dispose of or remediate such materials, also may adversely affect our ability to attract and retain patients and staff, to borrow when using such property as collateral or to make improvements to such property.

The presence of mold, lead-based paint, underground storage tanks, contaminants in drinking water, radon and/or other substances at any of the affiliated facilities we lease, own or may acquire may lead to the incurrence of costs for remediation, mitigation or the implementation of an operations and maintenance plan and may result in third party litigation for personal injury or property damage. Furthermore, in some circumstances, areas affected by mold may be unusable for periods of time for repairs, and even after successful remediation, the known prior presence of extensive mold could adversely affect the ability of a facility to retain or attract patients and staff and could adversely affect a facility's market value and ultimately could lead to the temporary or permanent closure of the facility.

Table of Contents

If we fail to comply with applicable environmental laws, we would face increased expenditures in terms of fines and remediation of the underlying problems, potential litigation relating to exposure to such materials, and a potential decrease in value to our business and in the value of our underlying assets.

In addition, because environmental laws vary from state to state, expansion of our operating subsidiaries to states where we do not currently operate may subject us to additional restrictions in the manner in which we operate our affiliated facilities.

If we fail to safeguard the monies held in our patient trust funds, we will be required to reimburse such monies, and we may be subject to citations, fines and penalties.

Each of our affiliated facilities is required by federal law to maintain a patient trust fund to safeguard certain assets of their residents and patients. If any money held in a patient trust fund is misappropriated, we are required to reimburse the patient trust fund for the amount of money that was misappropriated. If any monies held in our patient trust funds are misappropriated in the future and are unrecoverable, we will be required to reimburse such monies, and we may be subject to citations, fines and penalties pursuant to federal and state laws.

We are a holding company with no operations and rely upon our multiple independent operating subsidiaries to provide us with the funds necessary to meet our financial obligations. Liabilities of any one or more of our subsidiaries could be imposed upon us or our other subsidiaries.

We are a holding company with no direct operating assets, employees or revenues. Each of our affiliated facilities is operated through a separate, wholly-owned, independent subsidiary, which has its own management, employees and assets. Our principal assets are the equity interests we directly or indirectly hold in our multiple operating and real estate holding subsidiaries. As a result, we are dependent upon distributions from our subsidiaries to generate the funds necessary to meet our financial obligations and pay dividends. Our subsidiaries are legally distinct from us and have no obligation to make funds available to us. The ability of our subsidiaries to make distributions to us will depend substantially on their respective operating results and will be subject to restrictions under, among other things, the laws of their jurisdiction of organization, which may limit the amount of funds available for distribution to investors or stockholders, agreements of those subsidiaries, the terms of our financing arrangements and the terms of any future financing arrangements of our subsidiaries.

Changes in federal and state income tax laws and regulations could adversely affect our provision for income taxes and estimated income tax liabilities.

We are subject to both state and federal income taxes. Our effective tax rate could be adversely affected by changes in the mix of earnings in states with different statutory tax rates, changes in the valuation of deferred tax assets and liabilities, changes in tax laws and regulations, changes in our interpretations of tax laws, including pending tax law changes. In addition, in certain cases more than one state in which we operate has indicated an intent to attempt to tax the same assets and activities, which could result in double taxation if successful. Unanticipated changes in our tax rates or exposure to additional income tax liabilities could affect our profitability.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 was approved by Congress and signed into law in December 2017. This legislation makes significant changes to the U.S. Internal Revenue Code. Such changes include a reduction in the corporate tax rate and limitations on certain corporate deductions and credits, among other changes. Certain of these changes could have a negative impact on our business. Moreover, further legislative and regulatory changes may be more likely in the current political environment, particularly to the extent that Congress and the U.S. presidency are controlled by the same political party and significant reform of the tax code has been described publicly as a

legislative priority.

The U.S. Treasury Department, the Internal Revenue Service, and other standard-setting bodies could interpret or issue guidance on how provisions of the Tax Act will be applied or otherwise administered that is different from our interpretations. As we continue our ongoing analysis of the Tax Act and its related interpretations, collect and prepare necessary data, and interpret any additional guidance, we may be required to make adjustments to amounts that we have recorded that may adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, further legislative action could be taken to address questions or issues caused by the Tax Act or the interpretations or guidance thereunder. State governments may also enact tax laws in response to the Tax Act that could result in further changes to our tax obligations and adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to the continuous examination of our income tax returns by the Internal Revenue Service and other local, state and foreign tax authorities. We regularly assess the likelihood of outcomes resulting from these examinations to determine

61

---

## Table of Contents

the adequacy of our estimated income tax liabilities. The outcomes from these continuous examinations could adversely affect our provision for income taxes and estimated income tax liabilities.

If the Spin-Off were to fail to qualify as a tax-free transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we could be subject to significant tax liabilities and, in certain circumstances, we could be required to indemnify CareTrust for material taxes pursuant to indemnification obligations under the Tax Matters Agreement that we entered into with CareTrust.

We received a private letter ruling from the Internal Revenue Services (IRS), which provides substantially to the effect that, on the basis of certain facts presented and representations and assumptions set forth in the request submitted to the IRS, the Spin-Off will qualify as tax-free under Sections 368(a)(1)(D) and 355 of the Internal Revenue Code (the IRS Ruling). The IRS Ruling does not address certain requirements for tax-free treatment of the Spin-Off under Section 355 of the Code, and we received tax opinions from our tax advisor and counsel, substantially to the effect that, with respect to such requirements on which the IRS will not rule, such requirements have been satisfied. The IRS Ruling, and the tax opinions that we received from our tax advisor and counsel, rely on, among other things, certain facts, representations, assumptions and undertakings, including those relating to the past and future conduct of our and CareTrust's businesses, and the IRS Ruling and the tax opinions would not be valid if such facts, representations, assumptions and undertakings were incorrect in any material respect. Notwithstanding the IRS Ruling and the tax opinions, the IRS could determine the Spin-Off should be treated as a taxable transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes if it determines any of the facts, representations, assumptions or undertakings that were included in the request for the IRS Ruling are false or have been violated or if it disagrees with the conclusions in the opinions that are not covered by the IRS Ruling.

If the Spin-Off ultimately is determined to be taxable, we would recognize taxable gain in an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the shares of CareTrust common stock held by us on the distribution date over our tax basis in such shares. Such taxable gain and resulting tax liability would be substantial.

In addition, under the terms of the Tax Matters Agreement that we entered into with CareTrust in connection with the Spin-Off, we generally are responsible for any taxes imposed on CareTrust that arise from the failure of the Spin-Off to qualify as tax-free for U.S. federal income tax purposes, within the meaning of Sections 368(a)(1)(D) and 355 of the Code, to the extent such failure to qualify is attributable to certain actions, events or transactions relating to our stock, assets or business, or a breach of the relevant representations or any covenants made by us in the Tax Matters Agreement, the materials submitted to the IRS in connection with the request for the IRS Ruling or the representation letter provided in connection with the tax opinion relating to the Spin-Off. Our indemnification obligations to CareTrust and its subsidiaries, officers and directors are not limited by any maximum amount. If we are required to indemnify CareTrust under the circumstance set forth in the Tax Matters Agreement, we may be subject to substantial tax liabilities.

In connection with the Spin-Off, CareTrust will indemnify us and we will indemnify CareTrust for certain liabilities. There can be no assurance that the indemnities from CareTrust will be sufficient to insure us against the full amount of such liabilities, or that CareTrust's ability to satisfy its indemnification obligation will not be impaired in the future. Pursuant to the Separation and Distribution Agreement that we entered into with CareTrust in connection with the Spin-Off, the Tax Matters Agreement and other agreements we entered into in connection with the Spin-Off, CareTrust agreed to indemnify us for certain liabilities, and we agreed to indemnify CareTrust for certain liabilities. However, third parties might seek to hold us responsible for liabilities that CareTrust agreed to retain under these agreements, and there can be no assurance that CareTrust will be able to fully satisfy its indemnification obligations under these agreements. Moreover, even if we ultimately succeed in recovering from CareTrust any amounts for which we are held liable to a third party, we may be temporarily required to bear these losses while seeking recovery from CareTrust. In addition, indemnities that we may be required to provide to CareTrust could be significant and could adversely affect our business.

### Risks Related to Ownership of our Common Stock

We may not be able to pay or maintain dividends and the failure to do so would adversely affect our stock price.

Our ability to pay and maintain cash dividends is based on many factors, including our ability to make and finance acquisitions, our ability to negotiate favorable lease and other contractual terms, anticipated operating cost levels, the level of demand for our beds, the rates we charge and actual results that may vary substantially from estimates. Some of the factors are beyond our control and a change in any such factor could affect our ability to pay or maintain dividends. In addition, the revolving credit facility portion of the Credit Facility restricts our ability to pay dividends to stockholders if we receive notice that we are in default under this agreement. The failure to pay or maintain dividends could adversely affect our stock price.

Table of Contents

The market price and trading volume of our common stock may be volatile, which could result in rapid and substantial losses for our stockholders.

The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations. In addition, the trading volume in our common stock may fluctuate and cause significant price variations to occur. We cannot assure you that the market price of our common stock will not fluctuate or decline significantly in the future. On some occasions in the past, when the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have instituted securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders brought a lawsuit against us due to volatility in the market price of our common stock, we could incur substantial costs defending or settling the lawsuit. Such a lawsuit could also divert the time and attention of our management from our business.

Future offerings of debt or equity securities by us may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

In February 2015, we completed a common stock offering, issuing approximately 5.5 million shares at approximately \$20.50 per share and used a portion of the net proceeds of the offering to pay off outstanding amounts under our credit facility.

In the future, we may attempt to increase our capital resources by offering debt or additional equity securities, including commercial paper, medium-term notes, senior or subordinated notes, preferred shares or shares of our common stock. Upon liquidation, holders of our debt securities and preferred shares, and lenders with respect to other borrowings, would receive a distribution of our available assets prior to any distribution to the holders of our common stock. Additional equity offerings may dilute the economic and voting rights of our existing stockholders or reduce the market price of our common stock, or both. Because our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings. Thus, holders of our common stock bear the risk of our future offerings reducing the market price of our common stock and diluting their shareholdings in us. We also intend to continue to actively pursue acquisitions of facilities and may issue shares of stock in connection with these acquisitions.

Any shares issued in connection with our acquisitions, the exercise of outstanding stock options or otherwise would dilute the holdings of the investors who purchase our shares.

Failure to maintain effective internal controls in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could result in a restatement of our financial statements, cause investors to lose confidence in our financial statements and our company and have a material adverse effect on our business and stock price.

We produce our consolidated financial statements in accordance with the requirements of GAAP. Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports to help mitigate the risk of fraud and to operate successfully as a publicly traded company. As a public company, we are required to document and test our internal control procedures in order to satisfy the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, which requires annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting.

Testing and maintaining internal controls can divert our management's attention from other matters that are important to our business. We may not be able to conclude on an ongoing basis that we have effective internal controls over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 or our independent registered public accounting firm may not be able or willing to issue an unqualified report if we conclude that our internal controls over financial reporting are not effective. If either we are unable to conclude that we have effective internal controls over financial reporting or our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to provide us with an unqualified report as required by Section 404, investors could lose confidence in our reported financial information and our company, which could

result in a decline in the market price of our common stock, and cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations in the future, which in turn could impact our ability to raise additional financing if needed in the future.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law contain provisions that could discourage transactions resulting in a change in control, which may negatively affect the market price of our common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that may enable our Board of Directors to resist a change in control. These provisions may discourage, delay or prevent a change in the ownership of our company or a change in our management, even if doing so might be beneficial to our stockholders. In addition, these provisions could limit the price that investors would be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. Such provisions set forth in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws include:



Table of Contents

our Board of Directors is authorized, without prior stockholder approval, to create and issue preferred stock, commonly referred to as “blank check” preferred stock, with rights senior to those of common stock;

advance notice requirements for stockholders to nominate individuals to serve on our Board of Directors or to submit proposals that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings;

our Board of Directors is classified so not all members of our board are elected at one time, which may make it more difficult for a person who acquires control of a majority of our outstanding voting stock to replace our directors;

stockholder action by written consent is limited;

special meetings of the stockholders are permitted to be called only by the chairman of our Board of Directors, our chief executive officer or by a majority of our Board of Directors;

stockholders are not permitted to cumulate their votes for the election of directors;

newly created directorships resulting from an increase in the authorized number of directors or vacancies on our Board of Directors are filled only by majority vote of the remaining directors;

our Board of Directors is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal our bylaws; and

stockholders are permitted to amend our bylaws only upon receiving the affirmative vote of at least a majority of our outstanding common stock.

We are also subject to the anti-takeover provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. Under these provisions, if anyone becomes an “interested stockholder,” we may not enter into a “business combination” with that person for three years without special approval, which could discourage a third party from making a takeover offer and could delay or prevent a change of control. For purposes of Section 203, “interested stockholder” means, generally, someone owning more than 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock or an affiliate of ours that owned 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock during the past three years, subject to certain exceptions as described in Section 203.

These and other provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law could discourage acquisition proposals and make it more difficult or expensive for stockholders or potential acquirers to obtain control of our Board of Directors or initiate actions that are opposed by our then-current Board of Directors, including delaying or impeding a merger, tender offer or proxy contest involving us. Any delay or prevention of a change of control transaction or changes in our Board of Directors could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

Service Center. We currently lease 29,829 square feet of office space in Mission Viejo, California for our Service Center pursuant to a lease that expires in August 2019. We have two options to extend our lease term at this location for an additional five-year term for each option. In 2015, we expanded our information technology department and entered into a lease of an office space of 4,972 square feet in Rancho Santa Margarita, California. The lease expires in July 31, 2019. We have two options to extend our lease term at this location for an additional five-year term for each

option. In June 2018, we acquired an office building located in San Juan Capistrano, California for a purchase price of \$31.0 million to accommodate our growing Service Center team. The property consists of approximately 38,000 square feet of usable office space.

Facilities. As of December 31, 2018, we operated 244 affiliated facilities in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, Nevada, South Carolina, Texas, Utah, Washington and Wisconsin, with the operational capacity to serve approximately 25,279 patients. As of December 31, 2018, we owned 72 of our 244 affiliated facilities and leased an additional 172 facilities through long-term lease arrangements, and had options to purchase 12 of those 172 facilities. We currently do not manage any facilities for third parties, except on a short-term basis pending receipt of new operating licenses by our operating subsidiaries.

Table of Contents

The following table provides summary information regarding the number of operational beds at our skilled nursing and assisted and independent living facilities at December 31, 2018:

	TX	CA	AZ	WI	UT	CO	WA	ID	NE	KS	IA	SC	NV	Total
Number of operational beds/units														
Operational skilled nursing bed	5,807	4,164	3,448	128	1,769	766	841	767	413	628	368	424	92	19,615
Assisted and independent living units	843	735	1,249	758	106	619	98	290	304	246	31	—	385	5,664
Leased without a Purchase Agreement	5,216	4,043	3,851	—	1,248	570	735	453	367	188	399	—	403	17,473
Purchase Agreement or Leased with a Purchase Option	353	318	140	—	159	125	—	—	—	325	—	—	—	1,420
Owned	1,081	538	706	886	468	690	204	604	350	361	—	424	74	6,386

Home health and hospice agencies. As of December 31, 2018, we had 54 home health, hospice and home care agencies in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Nevada, Oklahoma, Oregon, Texas, Utah, Washington and Wyoming.

The following table provides summary information regarding the locations of our home health, home care and hospice agencies at December 31, 2018:

State	Home Health and Home Care Services	Hospice Services
Arizona	2	4
California <sup>(1)</sup>	5	4
Colorado	2	1
Idaho <sup>(1)</sup>	3	2
Iowa	1	1
Nevada	—	1
Oklahoma <sup>(1)</sup>	2	1
Oregon	1	1
Texas	2	3
Utah <sup>(1)</sup>	6	3
Washington <sup>(1)</sup>	6	1
Wyoming <sup>(1)</sup>	1	1
Total	31	23

(1) Including a home health and a hospice agency that are located in the same location

### Item 3. Legal Proceedings

Regulatory Matters — Laws and regulations governing Medicare and Medicaid programs are complex and subject to interpretation. Compliance with such laws and regulations can be subject to future governmental review and interpretation and failure to comply can result in significant regulatory action including fines, penalties, and exclusion from certain governmental programs. Included in these laws and regulations is the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”), which requires healthcare providers (among other things) to safeguard the privacy and security of certain health information. In late December of 2016, we learned of a potential issue at one of our independent operating entities in Arizona which involved the limited and inadvertent disclosure of certain confidential information. The issue has been fully investigated, addressed and disclosed as required by law. We believe that we are presently in compliance in all material respects with applicable HIPAA laws and regulations.



## Table of Contents

**Cost-Containment Measures** — Both government and private pay sources have instituted cost-containment measures designed to limit payments made to providers of healthcare services, and there can be no assurance that future measures designed to limit payments made to providers will not adversely affect us.

**Indemnities** — From time to time, we enter into certain types of contracts that contingently require us to indemnify parties against third-party claims. These contracts primarily include (i) certain real estate leases, under which we may be required to indemnify property owners or prior facility operators for post-transfer environmental or other liabilities and other claims arising from our use of the applicable premises, (ii) operations transfer agreements, in which we agree to indemnify past operators of facilities we acquire against certain liabilities arising from the transfer of the operation and/or the operation thereof after the transfer by the Company's independent operating subsidiary, (iii) certain lending agreements, under which we may be required to indemnify the lender against various claims and liabilities, and (iv) certain agreements with our officers, directors and employees, under which we may be required to indemnify such persons for liabilities arising out of their employment relationships. The terms of such obligations vary by contract and, in most instances, do not expressly state or include a specific or maximum dollar amount. Generally, amounts under these contracts cannot be reasonably estimated until a specific claim is asserted. Consequently, because no claims have been asserted, no liabilities have been recorded for these obligations on our balance sheets for any of the periods presented.

**U.S. Department of Justice Civil Investigative Demand** - On May 31, 2018, we received a Civil Investigative Demand (CID) from the U.S. Department of Justice stating that it is investigating the Company to determine whether we have violated the False Claims Act and/or the Anti-Kickback Statute with respect to the relationships between certain of our independently operating skilled nursing facilities and persons who served as medical directors, advisory board participants or other referral sources. The CID covered the period from October 3, 2013 to the present, and was limited in scope to ten of our Southern California independent operating entities. In October 2018, the Department of Justice made an additional request for information covering the period of January 1, 2011 to the present, relating to the same topic. As a general matter, our independent operating entities maintain policies and procedures to promote compliance with the False Claims Act, the Anti-Kickback Statute, and other applicable regulatory requirements. We are fully cooperating with the U.S. Department of Justice to promptly respond to the requests for information. However, we cannot predict when the investigation will be resolved, the outcome of the investigation or its potential impact on the Company.

**Litigation** — We are party to various legal actions and administrative proceedings, and are subject to various claims arising in the ordinary course of business, including claims that services provided to patients have resulted in injury or death and claims related to employment and commercial matters. Although we intend to vigorously defend ourselves in response to these claims, there can be no assurance that the outcomes of these matters will not have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. In certain states in which we have or have had independent operations, insurance coverage for the risk of punitive damages arising from general and professional liability litigation may not be available due to state law public policy prohibitions. There can be no assurance that we will not be liable for punitive damages awarded in litigation arising in states for which punitive damage insurance coverage is not available.

The skilled nursing and post-acute care industry is extremely regulated. As such, in the ordinary course of business, we are continuously subject to state and federal regulatory scrutiny, supervision and control. Such regulatory scrutiny often includes inquiries, investigations, examinations, audits, site visits and surveys, some of which are non-routine. In addition to being subject to direct regulatory oversight of state and federal regulatory agencies, the skilled nursing and post-acute care industry is also subject to regulatory requirements, which could subject us to civil, administrative or criminal fines, penalties or restitutionary relief, and reimbursement; authorities could also seek the suspension or exclusion of the provider or individual from participation in their program. We believe that there has been, and will continue to be, an increase in governmental investigations of long-term care providers, particularly in the area of Medicare/Medicaid false claims, as well as an increase in enforcement actions resulting from these investigations.

Adverse determinations in legal proceedings or governmental investigations, whether currently asserted or arising in the future, could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition to the potential lawsuits and claims described above, we are also subject to potential lawsuits under the Federal False Claims Act and comparable state laws alleging submission of fraudulent claims for services to any healthcare program (such as Medicare) or payor. A violation may provide the basis for exclusion from federally-funded healthcare programs. Such exclusions could have a correlative negative impact on our financial performance. Some states, including California, Arizona and Texas, have enacted similar whistleblower and false claims laws and regulations. In addition, the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 created incentives for states to enact anti-fraud legislation modeled on the Federal False Claims Act. As such, we could face increased scrutiny, potential liability and legal expenses and costs based on claims under state false claims acts in markets in which our independent operating subsidiaries do business.

Table of Contents

In May 2009, Congress passed the Fraud Enforcement and Recovery Act (FERA) which made significant changes to the Federal False Claims Act (FCA) and expanded the types of activities subject to prosecution and whistleblower liability. Following changes by FERA, health care providers face significant penalties for the knowing retention of government overpayments, even if no false claim was involved. Health care providers can now be liable for knowingly and improperly avoiding or decreasing an obligation to pay money or property to the government. This includes the retention of any government overpayment. The government can argue, therefore, that a FCA violation can occur without any affirmative fraudulent action or statement, as long as it is knowingly improper. In addition, FERA extended protections against retaliation for whistleblowers, including protections not only for employees, but also contractors and agents. Thus, an employment relationship is generally not required in order to qualify for protection against retaliation for whistleblowing.

Healthcare litigation (including class action litigation) is common and is filed based upon a wide variety of claims and theories, and we are routinely subjected to varying types of claims. One particular type of suit arises from alleged violations of minimum staffing requirements for skilled nursing facilities in those states which have enacted such requirements. Failure to meet these requirements can, among other things, jeopardize a facility's compliance with conditions of participation under certain state and federal healthcare programs; it may also subject the facility to a notice of deficiency, a citation, a civil money penalty, or litigation. These class-action "staffing" suits have the potential to result in large jury verdicts and settlements. We expect the plaintiffs' bar to continue to be aggressive in their pursuit of these staffing and similar claims.

We and our independent operating subsidiaries have been, and continue to be, subject to claims and legal actions that arise in the ordinary course of business, including potential claims related to patient care and treatment as well as employment related claims. A significant increase in the number of these claims, or an increase in the amounts due as a result of these claims, could materially adversely affect the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In August 2011, we were named as a Defendant in a class action litigation alleging violations of state and federal wage and hour law. In January 2017, we participated in an initial mediation session with plaintiffs' counsel.

In March 2017, we were invited to engage in further settlement discussions to determine whether a resolution of the case was possible in advance of a decision on class certification. In April 2017, we reached an agreement in principle to settle the subject class action litigation, without any admission of liability and subject to approval by the California Superior Court. Based upon the change in case status, we recorded an accrual for estimated probable losses of \$11.0 million, exclusive of legal fees, in the first quarter of 2017. In June 2017, the settlement of the class action lawsuit was approved by the Court. We funded the settlement amount of \$11.0 million in December 2017, and the funds were distributed to the class members in the first quarter of 2018. We received \$1.7 million related to unclaimed class settlement funds remaining after completion of the settlement process, and the recoveries were recorded in the first quarter of 2018.

A class action staffing suit was previously filed against us and certain of our California independent operating entities, alleging, among other things, violations of certain Health and Safety Code provisions and a violation of the Consumer Legal Remedies Act. In 2007, we settled this class action suit, and the settlement was approved by the affected class and the Court. A second such class action staffing suit was filed in Los Angeles in 2010 and was resolved in a settlement and Court approval in 2012. Neither of the referenced lawsuits or settlements had a material ongoing adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Other claims and suits, including class actions, continue to be filed against us and other companies in the post-acute care industry. For example, we and our independent operating entities have been subjected to, and are currently involved in, class action litigation alleging violations of state and federal wage and hour law. If there were a significant increase in the number of these claims or an increase in amounts due as a result of these claims, this could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We have in the past been subject to class action litigation involving claims of violations of various regulatory requirements. While we have been able to settle these claims without a material ongoing adverse effect on our business, future claims could be brought that may materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Other claims and suits continue to be filed against us and other companies in the industry. By way of example, we defended a general/premise liability claim, on behalf of one of our independent operating entities, involving an injury to a non-employee/contractor. In addition, professional negligence claims have been filed and will likely continue to be filed against our independent operating entities by residents or resident responsible parties.

Medicare Revenue Recoupments — We are subject to regulatory reviews relating to Medicare services, billings and potential overpayments resulting from RAC, ZPIC, PSC, UPIC and MIC (collectively referred to as "Reviews"). As of December 31, 2018, 16 of our independent operating subsidiaries had Reviews scheduled, on appeal, or in a dispute resolution process, both pre- and post-payment. The Company anticipates that these Reviews will increase in frequency in the future. If an operation fails a Review



Table of Contents

and/or subsequent Reviews, the operation could then be subject to extended review or an extrapolation of the identified error rate to all billing in the same time period. As of December 31, 2018, the affiliated independent operating subsidiaries have responded to the requests and the related claims are currently under Review, on appeal or in a dispute resolution process.

**U.S. Government Inquiry and Corporate Integrity Agreement** — In late 2006, we learned that we might be the subject of an on-going criminal and civil investigation by the DOJ. This was confirmed in March 2007. The investigation was prompted by a whistleblower complaint and related primarily to claims submitted to the Medicare program for rehabilitation services provided at certain of our independently operating skilled nursing facilities in Southern California. We resolved and settled the matter for \$48.0 million in 2013. In October 2013, we executed a final settlement agreement with the Government and remitted full payment of \$48.0 million. In addition, we executed a corporate integrity agreement with the Office of Inspector General HHS as part of the resolution.

See additional description of our contingencies in Notes 14, Debt, 16, Leases and 18, Commitments and Contingencies in Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

None.

**PART II.**

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

**Market Information**

Our common stock has been traded under the symbol "ENSG" on the NASDAQ Global Select Market since our initial public offering on November 8, 2007. Prior to that time, there was no public market for our common stock. As of February 1, 2019, there were approximately 256 holders of record of our common stock.

**Dividend Policy**

We do not have a formal dividend policy but we currently intend to continue to pay regular quarterly dividends to the holders of our common stock.

**Issuer Repurchases of Equity Securities**

**Stock Repurchase Programs.** As approved by our Board of Directors on April 3, 2018, we entered into a stock repurchase program pursuant to which we may repurchase up to \$30.0 million of our common stock under the program for a period of approximately 11 months. Under this program, we are authorized to repurchase our issued and outstanding common shares from time to time in open-market and privately negotiated transactions and block trades in accordance with federal securities laws. The stock repurchase program is scheduled to expire on February 20, 2019. To date, we have not purchased any shares pursuant to this stock repurchase program.

On February 8, 2017, we announced that our Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase program, under which we may repurchase up to \$30.0 million of our common stock under the program for a period of 12 months. The stock repurchase program expired on February 8, 2018. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we repurchased 0.4

million shares of our common stock for a total of \$7.3 million.

On February 9, 2016, we announced that our Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase program, under which we may repurchase up to \$15.0 million of our common stock over a period of 12 months. During the first quarter of 2016, we repurchased 0.7 million shares of our common stock for a total of \$15.0 million and the repurchase program expired upon the repurchase of the full authorized amount under the plan.

#### Item 6. Selected Financial Data

All share and per share amounts presented reflect a two-for-one stock split effected in December 2015. The financial data set forth below should be read in connection with Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto:

68

---

Table of Contents

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
	(In thousands, except per share data)				
Revenue					
Service revenue	\$1,888,862	\$1,712,670	\$1,531,228	\$1,253,698	\$978,558
Assisted and independent living revenue	151,797	136,647	123,636	88,128	48,848
Total revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	\$2,040,659	\$1,849,317	\$1,654,864	\$1,341,826	\$1,027,406
Expense					
Cost of services <sup>(1)</sup>	1,627,672	1,497,703	1,341,814	1,067,694	822,669
(Return of unclaimed class action settlement)/charges related to class action lawsuit	(1,664)	) 11,000	—	—	—
Losses (gains) related to divestitures <sup>(2)</sup>	—	2,321	(11,225)	) —	—
Rent—cost of services	138,512	131,919	124,581	88,776	48,488
General and administrative expense	100,307	80,617	69,165	64,163	56,895
Depreciation and amortization	47,344	44,472	38,682	28,111	26,430
Total expenses	1,912,171	1,768,032	1,563,017	1,248,744	954,482
Income from operations	128,488	81,285	91,847	93,082	72,924
Other income (expense):					
Interest expense	(15,182)	) (13,616)	) (7,136)	) (2,828)	) (12,976)
Interest income	2,063	1,609	1,107	845	594
Other expense, net	(13,119)	) (12,007)	) (6,029)	) (1,983)	) (12,382)
Income before provision for income taxes	115,369	69,278	85,818	91,099	60,542
Provision for income taxes <sup>(3)</sup>	22,841	28,445	32,975	35,182	26,801
Net income	92,528	40,833	52,843	55,917	33,741
Less: net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	164	358	2,853	485	(2,209)
Net income attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.	\$92,364	\$40,475	\$49,990	\$55,432	\$35,950
Net income per share attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.:					
Basic	\$1.78	\$0.79	\$0.99	\$1.10	\$0.80
Diluted	\$1.70	\$0.77	\$0.96	\$1.06	\$0.78
Weighted average common shares outstanding:					
Basic	52,016	50,932	50,555	50,316	44,682
Diluted	54,397	52,829	52,133	52,210	46,190

<sup>(1)</sup> As a result of the adoption of Accounting Standard Codification (ASC) 606 in 2018, the majority of what was previously presented as bad debt expense in cost of services has been incorporated as an implicit price concession factored into the calculation of net revenues for fiscal year 2018. The comparative information in prior years has not been restated and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for the period presented.

<sup>(2)</sup> In 2016, we completed the sale of seventeen urgent care centers for an aggregate sale price of \$41,492. As a result of the sale, we recognized a pretax gain of \$19,160, which is included in operating income. The sale transactions did not meet the criteria of a discontinued operation as they do not represent a strategic shift that has or will have a major effect on our operations and financial results.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2017 includes the significant impact of the enactment of the Tax Cuts and Job Act (the "Tax Act") discussed further in Note 13 to the Consolidated Financial Statements. 2018 reflects a lower effective tax rate than the years prior to the enactment of the Tax Act. The Tax Act reduced the U.S. federal statutory tax rate from 35% to 21%.



Table of Contents

December 31,  
2018    2017    2016    2015    2014

(In thousands, except per share data)

## Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:

Cash and cash equivalents	\$31,083	\$42,337	\$57,706	\$41,569	\$50,408
Working capital	78,845	142,255	121,934	115,104	83,209
Total assets	1,181,958	1,102,433	1,001,025	747,759	493,916
Long-term debt, less current maturities	233,135	302,990	275,486	99,051	68,279
Equity	602,340	500,059	460,495	426,985	257,803
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$0.1825	\$0.1725	\$0.1625	\$0.1525	\$0.1425

Year Ended December 31,  
2018    2017    2016

(In thousands)

## Non-GAAP Financial Measures:

## Performance Metrics

EBITDA	\$175,668	\$125,399	\$127,676
Adjusted EBITDA	195,615	169,276	150,098
Valuation Metric			
Adjusted EBITDAR	\$319,449	\$284,700	\$262,194

The following discussion includes references to EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDAR which are non-GAAP financial measures (collectively, Non-GAAP Financial Measures). Regulation G, Conditions for Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures, and other provisions of the Exchange Act define and prescribe the conditions for use of certain non-GAAP financial information. These non-GAAP financial measures are used in addition to and in conjunction with results presented in accordance with GAAP. These non-GAAP financial measures should not be relied upon to the exclusion of GAAP financial measures. These non-GAAP financial measures reflect an additional way of viewing aspects of our operations that, when viewed with our GAAP results and the accompanying reconciliations to corresponding GAAP financial measures, provide a more complete understanding of factors and trends affecting our business.

We believe the presentation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures are useful to investors and other external users of our financial statements regarding our results of operations because:

they are widely used by investors and analysts in our industry as a supplemental measure to evaluate the overall performance of companies in our industry without regard to items such as interest expense, net and depreciation and amortization, which can vary substantially from company to company depending on the book value of assets, capital structure and the method by which assets were acquired; and

they help investors evaluate and compare the results of our operations from period to period by removing the impact of our capital structure and asset base from our operating results.

We use Non-GAAP Financial Measures:

as measurements of our operating performance to assist us in comparing our operating performance on a consistent basis;

to allocate resources to enhance the financial performance of our business;

- to assess the value of a potential acquisition;
- to assess the value of a transformed operation's performance;
- to evaluate the effectiveness of our operational strategies; and
- to compare our operating performance to that of our competitors.

## Table of Contents

We typically use Non-GAAP Financial Measures to compare the operating performance of each operation. These measures are useful in this regard because they do not include such costs as net interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization expense, which may vary from period-to-period depending upon various factors, including the method used to finance operations, the amount of debt that we have incurred, whether an operation is owned or leased, the date of acquisition of a facility or business, and the tax law of the state in which a business unit operates.

We also establish compensation programs and bonuses for our leaders that are partially based upon the achievement of Adjusted EBITDAR targets.

Despite the importance of these measures in analyzing our underlying business, designing incentive compensation and for our goal setting, Non-GAAP Financial Measures have no standardized meaning defined by GAAP. Therefore, our Non-GAAP Financial Measures have limitations as analytical tools, and they should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported in accordance with GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- they do not reflect our current or future cash requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;

- they do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;

- they do not reflect the net interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments, on our debt;

- they do not reflect rent expenses, which are necessary to operate our leased operations, in the case of Adjusted EBITDAR;

- they do not reflect any income tax payments we may be required to make;

- although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have to be replaced in the future, and do not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements; and

- other companies in our industry may calculate these measures differently than we do, which may limit their usefulness as comparative measures.

We compensate for these limitations by using them only to supplement net income on a basis prepared in accordance with GAAP in order to provide a more complete understanding of the factors and trends affecting our business.

Management strongly encourages investors to review our consolidated financial statements in their entirety and to not rely on any single financial measure. Because these Non-GAAP Financial Measures are not standardized, it may not be possible to compare these financial measures with other companies' Non-GAAP Financial Measures having the same or similar names. These Non-GAAP Financial Measures should not be considered a substitute for, nor superior to, financial results and measures determined or calculated in accordance with GAAP. We strongly urge you to review the reconciliation of income from operations to the Non-GAAP Financial Measures in the table below, along with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this document.

We use the following Non-GAAP Financial Measures that we believe are useful to investors as key valuation and operating performance measures:

EBITDA

We believe EBITDA is useful to investors in evaluating our operating performance because it helps investors evaluate and compare the results of our operations from period to period by removing the impact of our asset base (depreciation and amortization expense) from our operating results.

We calculate EBITDA as net income from continuing operations, adjusted for net losses attributable to noncontrolling interest, before (a) interest expense, net, (b) provision for income taxes, and (c) depreciation and amortization.



## Table of Contents

### Adjusted EBITDA

We adjust EBITDA when evaluating our performance because we believe that the exclusion of certain additional items described below provides useful supplemental information to investors regarding our ongoing operating performance, in the case of Adjusted EBITDA. We believe that the presentation of Adjusted EBITDA, when combined with EBITDA and GAAP net income (loss) attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc., is beneficial to an investor's complete understanding of our operating performance.

Adjusted EBITDA is EBITDA adjusted for non-core business items, which for the reported periods includes, to the extent applicable:

- results at facilities currently being constructed and other start-up operations;
- return of unclaimed class action settlement funds, and charges related to the settlement of class action lawsuits;
- share-based compensation expense;
- results related to closed operations and operations not at full capacity, including continued obligations and closing expenses;
- bonus accrual as a result of the Tax Cut and Jobs Act (the Tax Act);
- business interruption recoveries and losses related to Hurricane Harvey and California fires on impacted operations;
- operating results and gain on sale of urgent care centers (including the portion related to non-controlling interest);
- charges related to the Spin-off
- transaction-related costs;
- professional costs fees including costs incurred to recognize income tax credits, tax reform impacts, adoption of the new revenue recognition standard and human capital system implementation;
- break-up fee received in connection with a public auction; and
- long-lived assets and goodwill impairment, excluding the impact of noncontrolling interest.

### Adjusted EBITDAR

We use Adjusted EBITDAR as one measure in determining the value of prospective acquisitions. It is also a commonly used measure by our management, research analysts and investors, to compare the enterprise value of different companies in the healthcare industry, without regard to differences in capital structures and leasing arrangements. Adjusted EBITDAR is a financial valuation measure that is not specified in GAAP. This measure is not displayed as a performance measure as it excludes rent expense, which is a normal and recurring operating expense.

The adjustments made and previously described in the computation of Adjusted EBITDA are also made when computing Adjusted EBITDAR. We calculate Adjusted EBITDAR by excluding rent-cost of services from Adjusted EBITDA.

We believe the use of Adjusted EBITDAR allows the investor to compare operational results of companies who have operating and capital leases. A significant portion of capital lease expenditures are recorded in interest, whereas operating lease expenditures are recorded in rent expense.

Table of Contents

The table below reconciles net income to EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDAR for the periods presented:

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
	(In thousands)				
Consolidated statements of income data:					
Net income	\$92,528	\$40,833	\$52,843	\$55,917	\$33,741
Less: net income/(loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	164	358	2,853	485	(2,209 )
Interest expense, net	13,119	12,007	6,029	1,983	12,382
Provision for income taxes	22,841	28,445	32,975	35,182	26,801
Depreciation and amortization	47,344	44,472	38,682	28,111	26,430
EBITDA	\$175,668	\$125,399	\$127,676	\$120,708	\$101,563
(Earnings)/losses related to operations in the start-up phase	(11,500 )	(3,261 )	3,850	3,054	—
(Return of unclaimed class action settlement)/charges related to the settlement of the class action lawsuit and insurance claims	(1,664 )	11,177	4,924	—	—
Share-based compensation expense(a)	10,337	9,695	9,101	6,677	—
Results related to closed operations and operations not at full capacity(b)	601	4,632	8,705	—	—
Bonus accrual as a result of the Tax Act	—	3,100	—	—	—
Business interruption (recoveries) and losses related to Hurricane Harvey and California fires	(675 )	1,242	—	—	—
Operating results and gain on sale of urgent care centers	—	—	(18,893 )	(1,132 )	(389 )
Spin-Off charges including results at three independent living facilities transferred to CareTrust(c)	—	—	—	—	8,904
Transaction-related costs(d)	361	717	1,102	1,397	672
Costs incurred related to system implementation and professional service fee(e)	—	80	1,148	2,817	138
Breakup fee, net of costs, received in connection with a public auction(f)	—	—	—	(1,019 )	—
Impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill(g)	7,809	—	—	—	—
Rent related to items above	14,678	16,495	12,485	2,746	1,941
Adjusted EBITDA	\$195,615	\$169,276	\$150,098	\$135,248	\$112,829
Rent—cost of services	138,512	131,919	124,581	88,776	48,488
Less: rent related to items above	(14,678 )	(16,495 )	(12,485 )	(2,746 )	(1,941 )
Adjusted EBITDAR	\$319,449	\$284,700	\$262,194	\$221,278	\$159,376

Share-based compensation expense incurred during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

Adjusted EBITDA and EBITDAR for the year ended December 31, 2014 did not include a non-GAAP adjustment (a) related to share-based compensation expense of \$5.2 million. If adjusted for share-based compensation expense, Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended December 31, 2014 would have been \$118.0 million and Adjusted EBITDAR for the year ended December 31, 2014 would have been \$164.6 million.

(b) Represents results at closed operations and operations not at full capacity during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 including the fair value of continued obligation under the lease agreement and related closing expenses of \$4.0 million and \$7.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Included in the year ended December 31, 2017, results is the loss recovery of \$1.3 million of certain losses related to a closed facility in 2016.

- (c) Charges including results at three independent living facilities transferred to CareTrust in connection with the spin-off transaction (the Spin-Off) completed the Spin-Off in 2014.
- (d) Costs incurred to acquire operations which are not capitalizable.
- (e) Costs incurred related to systems implementation and professional fees associated with income tax credits, tax reform impacts and adoption of the new revenue recognition standard; and expenses incurred in connection with the stock-split effected in December 2015.
- (f) Break-up fee, net of costs, received in connection with a public auction in which we were the priority bidder.
- (g) Impairment charges of long-lived assets and goodwill during year ended December 31, 2018, excluding the impact of non-controlling interest of \$0.5 million. Including the impact of noncontrolling interest, the impairment charge is \$8.3 million.

Table of Contents

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes, which appear elsewhere in this Annual Report. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those discussed below and elsewhere in this Annual Report. See Part I. Item 1A. Risk Factors and Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

## Overview

We are a provider of health care services across the post-acute care continuum, as well as other ancillary businesses located in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, Nevada, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Texas, Utah, Washington, Wisconsin and Wyoming. Our operating subsidiaries, each of which strives to be the service of choice in the community it serves, provide a broad spectrum of skilled nursing, assisted living, home health, hospice, home care and other ancillary services. As of December 31, 2018, we offered skilled nursing, assisted living and rehabilitative care services through 244 skilled nursing and assisted living facilities. Of the 244 facilities, we owned 72 and operated an additional 172 facilities under long-term lease arrangements, and have options to purchase 12 of those 172 facilities. Our home health and hospice business provides home health, hospice and home care services from 54 agencies across twelve states.

The following table summarizes our affiliated facilities and operational skilled nursing, assisted living and independent living beds by ownership status as of December 31, 2018:

	Owned	Leased (with a Purchase Option)	Leased (without a Purchase Option)	Total
Number of facilities	72	12	160	244
Percentage of total	29.5 %	4.9 %	65.6 %	100.0 %
Operational skilled nursing beds	4,013	1,236	14,366	19,615
Percentage of total	20.5 %	6.3 %	73.2 %	100.0 %
Assisted and independent living units	2,373	184	3,107	5,664
Percentage of total	41.9 %	3.2 %	54.9 %	100.0 %

## Recent Activities

**Adoption of Revenue Recognition Standard** - On January 1, 2018, we adopted Accounting Standards Codification Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (ASC 606) under the modified retrospective method. The new revenue standard outlines a single, comprehensive model requiring revenue to be recognized upon transfer of control of the promised goods or services to the customer at an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. The adoption of ASC 606 did not have a material impact on the measurement nor the recognition of revenue of contracts for which all revenue had not been recognized as of January 1, 2018.

The new accounting standard had the following effects on our presentation and disclosure:

- The majority of what was previously presented as bad debt expense under operating expenses has been incorporated as an implicit price concession factored into the calculation of net revenues. Subsequent material changes in those implicit price concessions, that are the result of an adverse change in a patient's ability to pay, are recorded as bad debt expense. We did not have material bad debt expense as of December 31, 2018. See Note 3, Revenue and Accounts Receivable, in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.
- Prior period results reflect reclassifications, for comparative purposes, for the presentation of assisted and independent living revenue. Historically, we have only presented total revenue for all services. This reclassification had no effect on the reported results of operations.

Common Stock Repurchase Program - As approved by the Board of Directors on April 3, 2018, we entered into a stock repurchase program pursuant to which we may repurchase up to \$30.0 million of our common stock under the program for a period of approximately 11 months. To date, we have not purchased any shares pursuant to this stock repurchase program.

Key Performance Indicators

74

---

Table of Contents

We manage the fiscal aspects of our business by monitoring key performance indicators that affect our financial performance. Revenue associated with these metrics are generated based on contractually agreed-upon amounts or rate, excluding the estimates of variable consideration under the revenue recognition standard, ASC 606. These indicators and their definitions include the following:

**Transitional and Skilled Services**

**Routine revenue.** Routine revenue is generated by the contracted daily rate charged for all contractually inclusive skilled nursing services. The inclusion of therapy and other ancillary treatments varies by payor source and by contract. Services provided outside of the routine contractual agreement are recorded separately as ancillary revenue, including Medicare Part B therapy services, and are not included in the routine revenue definition.

**Skilled revenue.** The amount of routine revenue generated from patients in the skilled nursing facilities who are receiving higher levels of care under Medicare, managed care, Medicaid, or other skilled reimbursement programs.

The other skilled patients that are included in this population represent very high acuity patients who are receiving high levels of nursing and ancillary services which are reimbursed by payors other than Medicare or managed care. Skilled revenue excludes any revenue generated from our assisted living services.

**Skilled mix.** The amount of our skilled revenue as a percentage of our total skilled nursing routine revenue. Skilled mix (in days) represents the number of days our Medicare, managed care, or other skilled patients are receiving skilled nursing services at the skilled nursing facilities divided by the total number of days patients from all payor sources are receiving skilled nursing services at the skilled nursing facilities for any given period.

**Quality mix.** The amount of skilled nursing routine non-Medicaid revenue as a percentage of our total skilled nursing routine revenue. Quality mix (in days) represents the number of days our non-Medicaid patients are receiving services at the skilled nursing facilities divided by the total number of days patients from all payor sources are receiving skilled nursing services at the skilled nursing facilities for any given period.

**Average daily rates.** The routine revenue by payor source for a period at the skilled nursing facilities divided by actual patient days for that revenue source for that given period.

**Occupancy percentage (operational beds).** The total number of patients occupying a bed in a skilled nursing facility as a percentage of the beds in a facility which are available for occupancy during the measurement period.

**Number of facilities and operational beds.** The total number of skilled nursing facilities that we own or operate and the total number of operational beds associated with these facilities.

**Skilled and Quality Mix.** Like most skilled nursing providers, we measure both patient days and revenue by payor. Medicare, managed care and other skilled patients, whom we refer to as high acuity patients, typically require a higher level of skilled nursing and rehabilitative care. Accordingly, Medicare and managed care reimbursement rates are typically higher than from other payors. In most states, Medicaid reimbursement rates are generally the lowest of all payor types. Changes in the payor mix can significantly affect our revenue and profitability.

The following table summarizes our overall skilled mix and quality mix from our skilled nursing services for the periods indicated as a percentage of our total skilled nursing routine revenue and as a percentage of total skilled nursing patient days:

	Year Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Skilled Mix:</b>			
Days	29.5%	30.3%	30.9%
Revenue	49.6%	51.1%	52.5%
<b>Quality Mix:</b>			
Days	41.7%	42.8%	43.4%
Revenue	58.1%	59.7%	61.0%

Table of Contents

Occupancy. We define occupancy derived from our transitional and skilled services as the ratio of actual patient days (one patient day equals one patient occupying one bed for one day) during any measurement period to the number of beds in facilities which are available for occupancy during the measurement period. The number of licensed beds in a skilled nursing facility that are actually operational and available for occupancy may be less than the total official licensed bed capacity. This sometimes occurs due to the permanent dedication of bed space to alternative purposes, such as enhanced therapy treatment space or other desirable uses calculated to improve service offerings and/or operational efficiencies in a facility. In some cases, three- and four-bed wards have been reduced to two-bed rooms for resident comfort, and larger wards have been reduced to conform to changes in Medicare requirements. These beds are seldom expected to be placed back into service. We believe that reporting occupancy based on operational beds is consistent with industry practices and provides a more useful measure of actual occupancy performance from period to period.

The following table summarizes our overall occupancy statistics for skilled nursing operations for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Occupancy for transitional and skilled services:			
Operational beds at end of period	19,615	18,870	17,724
Available patient days	6,984,685	6,699,025	6,125,902
Actual patient days	5,405,952	5,050,140	4,620,735
Occupancy percentage (based on operational beds)	77.4	% 75.4	% 75.4

## Assisted and Independent Living Services

- Occupancy. We define occupancy derived from our assisted and independent living services as the ratio of actual number of days our units are occupied during any measurement period to the number of units in facilities which are available for occupancy during the measurement period.

- Average monthly revenue per unit. The revenue for a period at an assisted and independent living facility divided by actual occupied units for that revenue source for that given period.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Occupancy for assisted and independent living services:			
Occupancy percentage (units)	75.7	% 76.4	% 76.0
Average monthly revenue per unit	\$2,861	\$2,800	2,746

## Home Health and Hospice

- Average Medicare revenue per completed episode. The average amount of revenue for each completed 60-day episode generated from patients who are receiving care under Medicare reimbursement programs.

- Average daily census. The average number of patients who are receiving hospice care as a percentage of total number of patient days.

The following table summarizes our overall home health and hospice statistics for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Home health services:			
Average Medicare revenue per completed episode	\$2,982	\$3,028	\$2,986
Hospice services:			
Average daily census	1,329	1,102	905

Segments

76

---



## Table of Contents

We have three reportable segments: (1) transitional and skilled services, which includes the operation of skilled nursing facilities; (2) assisted and independent living services, which includes the operation of assisted and independent living facilities; and (3) home health and hospice services, which includes our home health, home care and hospice businesses. Our Chief Executive Officer, who is our chief operating decision maker, or CODM, reviews financial information at the operating segment level.

We also report an “all other” category that includes revenue from our mobile diagnostics and other ancillary operations. Our mobile diagnostics and other ancillary operations businesses are neither significant individually nor in aggregate and therefore do not constitute a reportable segment. Our reporting segments are business units that offer different services and that are managed separately to provide greater visibility into those operations.

## Revenue Sources

### Transitional and Skilled Services

Within our skilled nursing operations, we generate our revenue from Medicaid, private pay, managed care and Medicare payors. We believe that our skilled mix, which we define as the number of days our Medicare, managed care and other skilled patients are receiving services at our skilled nursing operations divided by the total number of days patients are receiving services at our skilled nursing operations, from all payor sources (less days from assisted living and independent living services) for any given period, is an important indicator of our success in attracting high-acuity patients because it represents the percentage of our patients who are reimbursed by Medicare, managed care and other skilled payors, for whom we receive higher reimbursement rates.

We are participating in supplemental payment programs in various states that provide supplemental Medicaid payments for skilled nursing facilities that are licensed to non-state government-owned entities such as city and county hospital districts. Several of our operating subsidiaries entered into transactions with several such hospital districts providing for the transfer of the licenses for those skilled nursing facilities to the hospital districts. Each affected operating subsidiary agreement between the hospital district and our subsidiary is terminable by either party to fully restore the prior license status.

### Assisted and Independent Living Services.

Within our assisted and independent living operations, we generate revenue primarily from private pay sources, with a portion earned from Medicaid or other state-specific programs.

### Home Health and Hospice Services

Home Health. We provided home health care in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Oklahoma, Oregon, Texas, Utah, Washington and Wyoming as of December 31, 2018. We derive the majority of our revenue from our home health business from Medicare and managed care. The payment is adjusted for differences between estimated and actual payment amounts, an inability to obtain appropriate billing documentation or authorizations acceptable to the payor and other reasons unrelated to credit risk. The home health prospective payment system (PPS) provides home health agencies with payments for each 60-day episode of care for each beneficiary. If a beneficiary is still eligible for care after the end of the first episode, a second episode can begin. There are no limits to the number of episodes a beneficiary who remains eligible for the home health benefit can receive. While payment for each episode is adjusted to reflect the beneficiary’s health condition and needs, a special outlier provision exists to ensure appropriate payment for those beneficiaries that have the most expensive care needs. The payment under the Medicare program is also adjusted for certain variables including, but not limited to: (a) a low utilization payment adjustment if the number of visits was fewer than five; (b) a partial payment if the patient transferred to another provider or the

Company received a patient from another provider before completing the episode; (c) a payment adjustment based upon the level of therapy services required; (d) the number of episodes of care provided to a patient, regardless of whether the same home health provider provided care for the entire series of episodes; (e) changes in the base episode payments established by the Medicare program; (f) adjustments to the base episode payments for case mix and geographic wages; and (g) recoveries of overpayments.

Hospice. As of December 31, 2018, we provided hospice care in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Nevada, Oklahoma, Oregon, Texas, Utah, Washington and Wyoming. We derive the majority of the revenue from our hospice business from Medicare reimbursement. The estimated payment rates are daily rates for each of the levels of care we deliver. The payment is adjusted for an inability to obtain appropriate billing documentation or authorizations acceptable to the payor and other reasons unrelated to credit risk. Additionally, as Medicare hospice revenue is subject to an inpatient cap limit and an overall payment cap, we monitor our provider numbers and estimate amounts due back to Medicare if a cap has been exceeded.

## Table of Contents

The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) provided for two separate payment rates for routine care: payments for the first 60 days of care and care beyond 60 days. In addition to the two routine rates, Medicare is also reimbursing for a service intensity add-on (SIA). The SIA is based on visits made in the last seven days of life by a registered nurse (RN) or medical social worker (MSW) for patients in a routine level of care.

### Other

As of December 31, 2018, we held majority membership interests in our other ancillary operations. Payment for these services varies and is based upon the service provided. The payment is adjusted for an inability to obtain appropriate billing documentation or authorizations acceptable to the payor and other reasons unrelated to credit risk. We have historically operated urgent care clinics in Colorado and Washington. Our urgent care centers provided daily access to healthcare for minor injuries and illnesses, including x-ray and lab services, all from convenient neighborhood locations with no appointments. In 2016, we completed the sale of all our urgent care centers.

### Primary Components of Expense

Cost of Services (exclusive of rent and depreciation and amortization shown separately). Our cost of services represents the costs of operating our operating subsidiaries, which primarily consists of payroll and related benefits, supplies, purchased services, and ancillary expenses such as the cost of pharmacy and therapy services provided to patients. Cost of services also includes the cost of general and professional liability insurance and other general cost of services with respect to our operations.

Facility Rent - Cost of Services. Rent - cost of services consists solely of base minimum rent amounts payable under lease agreements to third-party real estate owners. Our subsidiaries lease and operate but do not own the underlying real estate and these amounts do not include taxes, insurance, impounds, capital reserves or other charges payable under the applicable lease agreements.

General and Administrative Expense. General and administrative expense consists primarily of payroll and related benefits and travel expenses for our Service Center personnel, including training and other operational support. General and administrative expense also includes professional fees (including accounting and legal fees), costs relating to our information systems, stock-based compensation and rent for our Service Center offices.

Depreciation and Amortization. Property and equipment are recorded at their original historical cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the depreciable assets. The following is a summary of the depreciable lives of our depreciable assets:

Buildings and improvements	Minimum of three years to a maximum of 57 years, generally 45 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of the lease term or estimated useful life, generally 5 to 15 years
Furniture and equipment	3 to 10 years

### Critical Accounting Policies

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). The preparation of these financial statements and related disclosures requires us to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities

at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis we review our judgments and estimates, including but not limited to those related to doubtful accounts, income taxes, stock compensation, intangible assets and loss contingencies. We base our estimates and judgments upon our historical experience, knowledge of current conditions and our belief of what could occur in the future considering available information, including assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. By their nature, these estimates and judgments are subject to an inherent degree of uncertainty, and actual results could differ materially from the amounts reported. The following summarizes our critical accounting policies, defined as those policies that we believe: (a) are the most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations; and (b) require management's most subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effects of matters that are inherently uncertain.

Table of Contents

On January 1, 2018, we adopted Accounting Standard Codification 606 (ASC 606) applying the modified retrospective method. Results for reporting periods beginning January 1, 2018 are presented under ASC 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for the prior period. The adoption of ASC 606 did not have a material impact on the measurement, nor on the recognition of revenue of contracts, for which all revenue had not been recognized as of January 1, 2018. Therefore, no cumulative adjustment has been made to the opening balance of retained earnings at the beginning of 2018. See Note 3, Revenue and Accounts Receivable, in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, for our revenue recognition policy under ASC 606.

## Revenue Recognition

Our revenue is derived primarily from providing healthcare services to our patients. Revenues are recognized when services are provided to the patients at the amount that reflects the consideration to which we expect to be entitled from patients and third-party payors, including Medicaid, Medicare and insurers (private and Medicare replacement plans), in exchange for providing patient care. The healthcare services in transitional and skilled, home health and hospice patient contracts include routine services in exchange for a contractual agreed-upon amount or rate. Routine services are treated as a single performance obligation satisfied over time as services are rendered. As such, patient care services represent a bundle of services that are not capable of being distinct. Additionally, there may be ancillary services which are not included in the daily rates for routine services, but instead are treated as separate performance obligations satisfied at a point in time, if and when those services are rendered.

Revenue recognized from healthcare services are adjusted for estimates of variable consideration to arrive at the transaction price. We determine the transaction price based on contractually agreed-upon amounts or rates, adjusted for estimates of variable consideration. We use the expected value method in determining the variable component that should be used to arrive at the transaction price, using contractual agreements and historical reimbursement experience within each payor type. The amount of variable consideration which is included in the transaction price may be constrained, and is included in the net revenue only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur in a future period. If actual amounts of consideration ultimately received differ from our estimates, we adjust these estimates, which would affect net service revenue in the period such variances become known.

Revenue from the Medicare and Medicaid programs accounted for 68.5%, 68.4% and 67.8% of our consolidated total revenue for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Settlement with Medicare and Medicaid payors for retroactive adjustments due to audits and reviews are considered variable consideration and are included in the determination of the estimated transaction price. These settlements are estimated based on the terms of the payment agreement with the payor, correspondence from the payor and our historical settlement activity. Consistent with healthcare industry practices, any changes to these revenue estimates are recorded in the period the change or adjustment becomes known based on final settlement. We recorded adjustments to revenue which were not material to our consolidated revenue or Financial Statements for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

## Disaggregation of Revenue

We disaggregate revenue from contracts with its patients by reportable operating segments and payors. We determine that disaggregating revenue into these categories achieves the disclosure objectives to depict how the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows are affected by economic factors. A reconciliation of disaggregated revenue to segment revenue as well as revenue by payor is provided in Note 6, Business Segments of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Our service specific revenue recognition policies are as follows:

## Transitional and Skilled Nursing Revenue

Our revenue is derived primarily from providing long-term healthcare services to patients and is recognized on the date services are provided at amounts billable to individual patients, adjusted for estimates for variable consideration. For patients under reimbursement arrangements with third-party payors, including Medicaid, Medicare and private

insurers, revenue is recorded based on contractually agreed-upon amounts or rate, adjusted for estimates for variable consideration, on a per patient, daily basis or as services are performed.

Assisted and Independent Living Revenue

79

---

Table of Contents

Our assisted and independent living revenue consists of fees for basic housing and assisted living care. Accordingly, we record revenue when services are rendered on the date services are provided at amounts billable to individual residents. Residency agreements are generally for a term of 30 days, with resident fees billed monthly in advance. For patients under reimbursement arrangements with Medicaid, revenue is recorded based on contractually agreed-upon amounts or rates on a per resident, daily basis or as services are rendered.

## Home Health Revenue

## Medicare Revenue

Net service revenue is recorded under the Medicare prospective payment system based on a 60-day episode payment rate that is subject to adjustment based on certain variables including, but not limited to: (a) an outlier payment if patient care was unusually costly; (b) a low utilization payment adjustment if the number of visits was fewer than five; (c) a partial payment if the patient transferred to another provider or we received a patient from another provider before completing the episode; (d) a payment adjustment based upon the level of therapy services required; (e) the number of episodes of care provided to a patient, regardless of whether the same home health provider provided care for the entire series of episodes; (f) changes in the base episode payments established by the Medicare program; (g) adjustments to the base episode payments for case mix and geographic wages; and (h) recoveries of overpayments. We make adjustments to Medicare revenue on completed episodes to reflect differences between estimated and actual payment amounts, an inability to obtain appropriate billing documentation and other reasons unrelated to credit risk. Revenue is also adjusted for estimates for variable consideration. Therefore, we believe that its reported net service revenue and patient accounts receivable will be the net amounts to be realized from Medicare for services rendered. In addition to revenue recognized on completed episodes, we also recognize a portion of revenue associated with episodes in progress. Episodes in progress are 60-day episodes of care that begin during the reporting period, but were not completed as of the end of the period. As such, we estimate revenue and recognize it on a daily basis. The primary factors underlying this estimate are the number of episodes in progress at the end of the reporting period, expected Medicare revenue per episode and its estimate of the average percentage complete based on visits performed.

## Non-Medicare Revenue

**Episodic Based Revenue** - We recognize revenue in a similar manner as we recognize Medicare revenue for episodic-based rates that are paid by other insurance carriers, including Medicare Advantage programs; however, these rates can vary based upon the negotiated terms.

**Non-episodic Based Revenue** - Revenue is recorded on an accrual basis based upon the date of service at amounts equal to its established or estimated per-visit rates, and adjusted for estimates for variable consideration, as applicable.

## Hospice Revenue

Revenue is recorded on an accrual basis based upon the date of service at amounts equal to the estimated payment rates, net of estimates for variable consideration. The estimated payment rates are daily rates for each of the levels of care we deliver. We make adjustments to revenue for an inability to obtain appropriate billing documentation or authorizations acceptable to the payor and other reasons, including credit risk. Additionally, as Medicare hospice revenue is subject to an inpatient cap limit and an overall payment cap, we monitor its provider numbers and estimates amounts due back to Medicare if a cap has been exceeded. We record these adjustments as a reduction to revenue and increases to other accrued liabilities.

## Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Accounts receivable consist primarily of amounts due from Medicare and Medicaid programs, other government programs, managed care health plans and private payor sources, net of estimates for variable consideration. The allowance for doubtful accounts reflects our best estimate of probable losses inherent in the accounts receivable balance. We determine the allowance based on known troubled accounts and other currently available evidence. See Note 3, Revenue and Accounts Receivable of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Self-Insurance

Table of Contents

We are partially self-insured for general and professional liability up to a base amount per claim (the self-insured retention) with an aggregate, one-time deductible above this limit. Losses beyond these amounts are insured through third-party policies with coverage limits per claim, per location and on an aggregate basis for the Company. The combined self-insured retention is \$0.5 million per claim, subject to an additional one-time deductible of \$0.8 million for California affiliated operations and a separate, one-time, deductible of \$1.0 million for non-California operations. For all affiliated operations, except those located in Colorado, the third-party coverage above these limits is \$1.0 million per claim, \$3.0 million per operation, with a \$5.0 million blanket aggregate limit and an additional state-specific aggregate where required by state law. In Colorado, the third-party coverage above these limits is \$1.0 million per claim and \$3.0 million per operation, which is independent of the aforementioned blanket aggregate limits that apply outside of Colorado.

The self-insured retention and deductible limits for general and professional liability and workers' compensation for all states (except Texas, Washington and Wyoming for workers' compensation) are self-insured through the Captive, the related assets and liabilities of which are included in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The Captive is subject to certain statutory requirements as an insurance provider. These requirements include, but are not limited to, maintaining statutory capital.

Our policy is to accrue amounts equal to the actuarially estimated costs to settle open claims of insureds, as well as an estimate of the cost of insured claims that have been incurred but not reported. We develop information about the size of the ultimate claims based on historical experience, current industry information and actuarial analysis, and evaluates the estimates for claim loss exposure on a quarterly basis.

Our operating subsidiaries are self-insured for workers' compensation in California. To protect itself against loss exposure in California with this policy, we have purchased individual specific excess insurance coverage that insures individual claims that exceed \$0.5 million per occurrence. In Texas, the operating subsidiaries have elected non-subscriber status for workers' compensation claims and we have purchased individual stop-loss coverage that insures individual claims that exceed \$0.8 million per occurrence. Our operating subsidiaries in all other states, with the exception of Washington and Wyoming, are under a loss sensitive plan that insures individual claims that exceed \$0.4 million per occurrence. In Washington and Wyoming, the operating subsidiaries' coverage is financed through premiums paid by the employers and employees. The claims and pay benefits are managed through a state insurance pool. Outside of California, Texas, Washington and Wyoming, we have purchased insurance coverage that insures individual claims that exceed \$0.4 million per accident. In all states except Washington and Wyoming, we accrue amounts equal to the estimated costs to settle open claims, as well as an estimate of the cost of claims that have been incurred but not reported. We use actuarial valuations to estimate the liability based on historical experience and industry information.

We self-fund medical (including prescription drugs) and dental healthcare benefits to the majority of our employees. We are fully liable for all financial and legal aspects of these benefit plans. To protect the Company against loss exposure with this policy, we have purchased individual stop-loss insurance coverage that insures individual claims that exceed \$0.3 million for each covered person with an additional one-time aggregate individual stop loss deductible of \$0.1 million. Beginning 2016, our policy does not include the additional one-time aggregate individual stop loss deductible of \$0.1 million.

We believe that adequate provision has been made in the Financial Statements for liabilities that may arise out of patient care, workers' compensation, healthcare benefits and related services provided to date. The amount of our reserves was determined based on an estimation process that uses information obtained from both company-specific and industry data. This estimation process requires us to continuously monitor and evaluate the life cycle of the claims. Using data obtained from this monitoring and our assumptions about emerging trends, we, with the assistance of an independent actuary, develop information about the size of ultimate claims based on our historical experience and other available industry information. The most significant assumptions used in the estimation process include determining the trend in costs, the expected cost of claims incurred but not reported and the expected costs to settle or pay damage awards with respect to unpaid claims. The self-insured liabilities are based upon estimates, and while we believe that the estimates of loss are reasonable, the ultimate liability may be in excess of or less than the recorded amounts. Due to the inherent volatility of actuarially determined loss estimates, it is reasonably possible that we could



experience changes in estimated losses that could be material to net income. If our actual liability exceeds its estimates of loss, our future earnings, cash flows and financial condition would be adversely affected.

#### Leases and Leasehold Improvements

At the inception of each lease, we perform an evaluation to determine whether the lease should be classified as an operating or capital lease. We record rent expense for operating leases that contain scheduled rent increases on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. The lease term used for straight-line rent expense is calculated from the date we are given control of the leased premises through the end of the lease term. The lease term used for this evaluation also provides the basis for establishing depreciable lives for buildings subject to lease and leasehold improvements, as well as the period over which we record straight-line rent expense.

## Table of Contents

### Acquisition Accounting

Our acquisition strategy is to purchase or lease operating subsidiaries that are complementary to our current affiliated facilities, accretive to our business or otherwise advance our strategy. The results of all of our operating subsidiaries are included in the accompanying Financial Statements subsequent to the date of acquisition. Acquisitions are typically paid for in cash and are accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting. We account for business combinations using the purchase method of accounting and, accordingly, the assets and liabilities of the acquired entities are recorded at their estimated fair values at the acquisition date. Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net assets, including the amount assigned to identifiable intangible assets. Given the time it takes to obtain pertinent information to finalize the acquired company's balance sheet, the initial fair value might not be finalized at the time of the reported period. Accordingly, it is not uncommon for the initial estimates to be subsequently revised.

In accounting for acquisitions of assets and businesses, we are required to record the assets and liabilities of the acquired business at fair value. In developing estimates of fair values for long-lived assets, we utilize a variety of factors including market data, cash flows, growth rates, and replacement costs. Determining the fair value for specifically identified intangible assets involves significant judgment, estimates and projections related to the valuation to be applied to intangible assets such as favorable leases, customer relationships, Medicare licenses, and trade names. The subjective nature of management's assumptions increases the risk associated with estimates surrounding the projected performance of the acquired entity. Additionally, as we amortize finite-lived acquired intangible assets over time, the purchase accounting allocation directly impacts the amortization expense recorded on the financial statements.

On January 1, 2018, we adopted Accounting Standards Codification Topic 805, Clarifying the Definition of a Business (ASC 805) prospectively, which changes the definition of a business to assist entities with evaluating when a set of transferred assets and activities is deemed to be a business. Determining whether a transferred set constitutes a business is important because the accounting for a business combination differs from that of an asset acquisition. The definition of a business also affects the accounting for dispositions. Under the new standard, when substantially all of the fair value of assets acquired is concentrated in a single asset, or a group of similar assets, the assets acquired would not represent a business and business combination accounting would not be required. The new standard may result in more transactions being accounted for as asset acquisitions rather than business combinations. We anticipate that future acquisitions will be classified as a mixture of business and asset acquisitions under the new guidance.

### Income Taxes

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are established for temporary differences between the financial reporting basis and the tax basis of our assets and liabilities at tax rates in effect when such temporary differences are expected to reverse. We generally expect to fully utilize our deferred tax assets; however, when necessary, we record a valuation allowance to reduce our net deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

In determining the need for a valuation allowance or the need for and magnitude of liabilities for uncertain tax positions, we make certain estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions are based on, among other things, knowledge of operations, markets, historical trends and likely future changes and, when appropriate, the opinions of advisors with knowledge and expertise in certain fields. Due to certain risks associated with our estimates and assumptions, actual results could differ.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the Tax Act), which was enacted in December 2017, decreased the corporate income tax rate from 35.0% to 21.0% beginning on January 1, 2018. Our actual effective tax rate for fiscal 2018 may differ from management's estimate due to changes in interpretations and assumptions, and the excess tax benefits impact of share-based payment awards. See Note 13, Income Taxes of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further detail.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

82

---

## Table of Contents

Except for rules and interpretive releases of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) under authority of federal securities laws and a limited number of grandfathered standards, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) is the sole source of authoritative GAAP literature recognized by the FASB and applicable to us. We have reviewed the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) accounting pronouncements and interpretations thereof that have effectiveness dates during the periods reported and in future periods. For any new pronouncements announced, we consider whether the new pronouncements could alter previous generally accepted accounting principles and determine whether any new or modified principles will have a material impact on our reported financial position or operations in the near term. The applicability of any standard is subject to the formal review of our financial management and certain standards are under consideration.

### Recent Accounting Standards Adopted by the Company

In 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board issued their final standard on revenue from contracts with customers that outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers. Under this new standard and subsequently issued amendments, revenue is recognized at the time a good or service is transferred to a customer for the amount of consideration received. Entities may apply the new standard either retrospectively to each period presented (full retrospective method) or retrospectively with the cumulative effect recognized in beginning retained earnings as of the date of adoption (modified retrospective method). The Company adopted the new revenue standard as of January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective transition method. The adoption of ASC 606 did not have a material impact on the measurement, nor on the recognition of revenue of contracts, for which all revenue had not been recognized as of January 1, 2018. Therefore, no cumulative adjustment has been made to the opening balance of retained earnings at the beginning of 2018. The comparative information has not been restated and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for the period presented. See further discussion at Note 3, Revenue and Accounts Receivable to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued amended authoritative guidance to provide guidance on types of changes to the terms or conditions of share-based payment awards to which an entity would be required to apply modification accounting under ASC 718. The new guidance was effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued amended authoritative guidance to clarify the definition of a business and reduce diversity in practice related to the evaluation of whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The new provisions provide the requirements needed for an integrated set of assets and activities (the set) to be a business and also establish a practical way to determine when a set is not a business. The accounting standards update (ASU) provides a screen to determine when an integrated set of assets and activities is not a business. The more robust framework helps entities to narrow the definition of outputs created by the set and align it with how outputs are described in the new revenue standard. The new guidance was effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The fair value of assets for seventeen of the Company's acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2018 was concentrated in property and equipment and as such, these transactions were classified as asset acquisitions in accordance with ASC 805. The fair value of assets for the remaining six acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2018 was concentrated in goodwill and as such, these transactions were classified as business acquisitions in accordance with ASC 805. Some of these acquisitions would have been classified as business combinations prior to the adoption of the ASU. The Company anticipates that future acquisitions will be classified as a mixture of business and asset acquisitions under the new guidance.

In March 2018, we adopted ASU 2018-05, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Amendments to the SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, which updates the income tax accounting in U.S. GAAP to reflect the SEC interpretive guidance released in December 2017, when the Tax Act was signed into law. Additional information

regarding the adoption of this standard is contained in Note 13, Income Taxes.

In October 2016, the FASB issued amended authoritative guidance to require companies to recognize the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset, other than inventory, when the transfer occurs. The new guidance is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis through a cumulative-effect adjustment directly to retained earnings as of the beginning of the period of adoption. The new guidance was effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued amended authoritative guidance to reduce the diversity in practice related to the presentation and classification of certain cash receipts and cash payments in the statement of cash flows. The new provisions target cash flow issues related to (i) debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs, (ii) settlement of debt instruments with coupon rates that are insignificant relative to effective interest rates, (iii) contingent consideration payments made after a business combination, (iv) proceeds from settlement of insurance claims, (v) proceeds from the settlement of corporate-owned life insurance and bank-owned

## Table of Contents

life insurance policies, (vi) distributions received from equity method investees, (vii) beneficial interests in securitization transactions and (viii) separately identifiable cash flows and application of the predominance principle. The new guidance was effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### Accounting Standards Recently Issued But Not Yet Adopted by the Company

In August 2018, the FASB issued amended guidance to simplify fair value measurement disclosure requirements. The new provisions eliminate the requirements to disclose (1) transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, (2) policies related to valuation processes and the timing of transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy, and (3) net asset value disclosure of estimates of timing of future liquidity events. The FASB also modified disclosure requirements of Level 3 fair value measurements. This guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019, which will be our fiscal year 2020, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued amended authoritative guidance to simplify and reduce the cost and complexity of the goodwill impairment test. The new provisions eliminate step 2 from the goodwill impairment test and shifts the concept of impairment from a measure of loss when comparing the implied fair value of goodwill to its carrying amount to comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. The FASB also eliminated the requirements for any reporting unit with a zero or negative carrying amount to perform a qualitative assessment or step 2 of the goodwill impairment test. The new guidance does not amend the optional qualitative assessment of goodwill impairment. This guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019, which will be our fiscal year 2020, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB established Topic 842, Leases, by issuing Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, which requires lessees to recognize leases with terms longer than 12 months on the balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. Leases will be classified as either finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern of expense recognition in the income statement. The classification criteria for distinguishing between operating and finance (previously capital) leases are substantially similar to the previous lease guidance, but with no explicit bright lines.

We adopted the standard as of January 1, 2019, electing the transition method that allows us to apply the standard as of the adoption date and record a cumulative adjustment in retained earnings, if applicable. We have elected the package of practical expedients permitted under the transition guidance within the new guidance, which among other things, allows us to carryforward the historical lease classification. The new standard also provides practical expedients for an entity's ongoing accounting. We have elected an accounting policy election to keep leases with an initial term of 12 months or less off of the balance sheet and recognize those lease payments in the consolidated statements of income on a straight-line basis over the lease term. We have also elected the practical expedient to not separate lease and non-lease components for all of our leases as the non-lease components are not significant to the overall lease costs.

The adoption of this standard resulted in recognition of net lease assets and lease liabilities of approximately \$1.1 billion and \$1.0 billion, respectively, on our consolidated balance sheets as of January 1, 2019. We recorded an adjustment, gross of tax, of \$12.1 million to retained earnings, on the adoption date, related to a deferred gain on a previous sale-leaseback transaction, which will result in an increase in rent expense of \$0.7 million annually as we will no longer be able to recognize the gain in our consolidated statement of income as a result of the adoption of the new lease standard. In addition, initial direct cost associated with our lease agreements and favorable lease assets of \$27.0 million would be classified into right of used assets on the adoption date. We do not believe the standard will

materially affect our consolidated net earnings or have a notable impact on liquidity or debt-covenant compliance under the current agreements.

Table of Contents

## Results of Operations

The following table sets forth details of our revenue, expenses and earnings as a percentage of total revenue for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2018		2017		2016	
		adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance				
Revenue						
Service revenue	92.6	% 92.7	% 92.6	% 92.5	%	%
Assisted and independent living revenue	7.4	7.3	7.4	7.5		
Total revenue	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0		
Expense						
Cost of services	79.8	80.1	81.0	81.1		
(Return of unclaimed class action settlement)/charges related to class action lawsuit	(0.1 )	(0.1 )	0.6	—		
Losses (gains) related to divestitures	—	—	0.1	(0.7 )		
Rent—cost of services	6.9	6.7	7.1	7.5		
General and administrative expense	4.9	4.8	4.4	4.2		
Depreciation and amortization	2.3	2.3	2.4	2.3		
Total expenses	93.8	93.8	95.6	94.4		
Income from operations	6.2	6.2	4.4	5.6		
Other income (expense):						
Interest expense	(0.7 )	(0.7 )	(0.7 )	(0.4 )		
Interest income	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1		
Other expense, net	(0.6 )	(0.6 )	(0.6 )	(0.3 )		
Income before provision for income taxes	5.6	5.6	3.8	5.3		
Provision for income taxes	1.1	1.1	1.5	2.0		
Net income	4.5	4.5	2.3	3.3		
Less: net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	0.1	0.2		
Net income attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.	4.5	% 4.5	% 2.2	% 3.1	%	%



Table of Contents

Year Ended December 31, 2018 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2017

## Revenue

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2018		2018 adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance		2017	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Transitional and skilled services	\$1,679,012	82.3 %	\$1,709,988	82.5 %	\$1,545,210	83.6 %
Assisted and independent living services	151,797	7.4	151,797	7.3	136,646	7.4
Home health and hospice services:						
Home health	86,379	4.2	87,728	4.2	73,045	3.9
Hospice	82,658	4.1	83,143	4.0	69,358	3.8
Total home health and hospice services	169,037	8.3	170,871	8.2	142,403	7.7
All other <sup>(1)</sup>	40,813	2.0	40,813	2.0	25,058	1.3
Total revenue	\$2,040,659	100.0 %	\$2,073,469	100.0 %	\$1,849,317	100.0 %

(1) Includes revenue from services generated in our ancillary services.

Our consolidated revenue increased \$191.3 million, or 10.3%. Revenue without the adoption of ASC 606 increased \$224.2 million or 12.1%. The following analysis incorporates the adoption of ASC 606.

Our transitional and skilled services revenue increased by \$133.8 million, or 8.7%, mainly attributable to the increase in patient days, revenue per patient day and the impact of acquisitions. Our assisted and independent living services revenue increased by \$15.2 million, or 11.1%, mainly due to the impact of acquisitions, coupled with an increase in average monthly revenue per unit compared to the prior year period. Our home health and hospice services revenue increased by \$26.6 million, or 18.7%, mainly due to an increase in census in existing agencies combined with new acquisitions. Revenue from operations acquired on or subsequent to January 1, 2017 for all segments increased our consolidated revenue by \$124.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2018 when compared to the same period in 2017. See the 2018 numbers without the adoption of ASC 606 in the table above for a true comparison of year over year movement.

## Transitional and Skilled Services

The following table presents the transitional and skilled services revenue and key performance metrics by category during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Change	% Change
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Total Facility Results:				
Transitional and skilled revenue (as reported)	\$1,679,012	\$1,545,210	\$133,802	8.7 %
Transitional and skilled revenue (adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance)	1,709,988	1,545,210	164,778	10.7 %
Number of facilities at period end	164	160	4	2.5 %
Number of campuses at period end*	24	21	3	14.3 %
Actual patient days	5,405,952	5,050,140	355,812	7.0 %

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Occupancy percentage — Operational beds	77.4	%	75.4	%	2.0	%
Skilled mix by nursing days	29.5	%	30.3	%	(0.8 )	%
Skilled mix by nursing revenue	49.6	%	51.1	%	(1.5 )	%

86

---

Table of Contents

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	%
	2018	2017		Change
(Dollars in thousands)				
<b>Same Facility Results(1):</b>				
Transitional and skilled revenue (as reported)	\$1,143,913	\$1,108,822	\$35,091	3.2 %
Transitional and skilled revenue (adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance)	1,164,930	1,108,822	56,108	5.1 %
Number of facilities at period end	108	108	—	— %
Number of campuses at period end*	11	11	—	— %
Actual patient days	3,515,147	3,485,195	29,952	0.9 %
Occupancy percentage — Operational beds	78.8	% 78.2	%	0.6 %
Skilled mix by nursing days	30.9	% 30.8	%	0.1 %
Skilled mix by nursing revenue	51.3	% 51.5	%	(0.2 )%
(Dollars in thousands)				
<b>Transitioning Facility Results(2):</b>				
Transitional and skilled revenue (as reported)	\$399,747	\$382,805	\$16,942	4.4 %
Transitional and skilled revenue (adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance)	407,351	382,805	24,546	6.4 %
Number of facilities at period end	40	40	—	— %
Number of campuses at period end*	9	9	—	— %
Actual patient days	1,424,563	1,371,769	52,794	3.8 %
Occupancy percentage — Operational beds	75.0	% 72.1	%	2.9 %
Skilled mix by nursing days	28.8	% 30.1	%	(1.3 )%
Skilled mix by nursing revenue	48.4	% 51.5	%	(3.1 )%
(Dollars in thousands)				
<b>Recently Acquired Facility Results(3):</b>				
Transitional and skilled revenue (as reported)	\$135,352	\$51,715	\$83,637	NM
Transitional and skilled revenue (adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance)	137,707	51,715	85,992	NM
Number of facilities at period end	16	12	4	NM
Number of campuses at period end*	4	1	3	NM
Actual patient days	466,242	187,601	278,641	NM
Occupancy percentage — Operational beds	74.3	% 58.1	%	NM
Skilled mix by nursing days	21.9	% 20.5	%	NM
Skilled mix by nursing revenue	38.0	% 37.3	%	NM
(Dollars in thousands)				
<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>				
	2018	2017	Change	% Change
(Dollars in thousands)				
<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>				
	2018	2017	Change	% Change

(Dollars in  
thousands)

Facility Closed Results(4):

Skilled nursing revenue	\$—	\$1,868	\$(1,868)	NM
Actual patient days	—	5,575	(5,575)	NM
Occupancy percentage — Operational beds	%	34.3	%	NM
Skilled mix by nursing days	—%	46.7	%	NM
Skilled mix by nursing revenue	—%	71.5	%	NM

---

\* Campus represents a facility that offers both skilled nursing and assisted and/or independent living services. Revenue and expenses related to skilled nursing, assisted and independent living services have been allocated and recorded in the respective reportable segment.

Table of Contents

- (1) Same Facility results represent all facilities purchased prior to January 1, 2015.  
 (2) Transitioning Facility results represent all facilities purchased from January 1, 2015 to December 31, 2016.  
 (3) Recently Acquired Facility (Acquisitions) results represent all facilities purchased on or subsequent to January 1, 2017.  
 (4) Facility Closed results represent closed operations during year ended December 31, 2017, which were excluded from Same Store and Transitioning results for the year ended December 31, 2017, for comparison purposes.

Transitional and skilled services revenue increased \$133.8 million, or 8.7% in 2018 or \$164.8 million and 10.7% without the adoption of ASC 606. Of the \$133.8 million increase, Medicaid custodial revenue increased \$75.6 million, or 12.5%, Medicare and managed care revenue increased \$39.0 million, or 5.6%, Medicaid skilled revenue increased \$14.8 million, or 14.4%, and private and other revenue increased \$4.3 million, or 3.1%.

Transitional and skilled services revenue generated by Same Facilities increased \$35.1 million, or 3.2%. Without the adoption of ASC 606, Same Facilities increased \$56.1 million, or 5.1%, on a comparable basis. The comparable same store revenue (without the impact of the adoption of ASC 606) was driven by the following factors:

Skilled mix revenue increased by \$22.0 million, or 4.0%. The increase is driven by the increase in Medicare revenue of 0.6% and managed care revenue of 2.0%, both primarily attributable to growth in revenue per day. Our other skilled revenue also increased by 17.8%.

We continue to experience a growth in revenue with our Medicaid plans. Our Medicaid revenue, excluding Medicaid-skilled revenue, increased by \$23.7 million, or 5.4%, mainly driven by an increase in Medicaid days of 1.3%. We also experienced an increase in Medicaid revenue per patient day of 4.2% as a result of our participation in the quality improvement programs and the supplemental programs in various states.

Transitional and skilled services revenue generated by Transitioning Facilities increased \$16.9 million, or 4.4%, which includes the impact of the adoption of ASC 606. Without the adoption of ASC 606 impact, Transitioning Facilities increased \$24.5 million, or 6.4%. This is due to increases in total patient days and revenue per patient day of 3.8% and 1.7%, respectively. Our overall managed care revenue increased by \$7.2 million, or 9.9%, mainly due to an increase in managed care days of 7.8%.

Our Medicaid revenue, excluding Medicaid-skilled revenue, increased by \$21.3 million, or 15.2%, mainly driven by a 7.9% increase in Medicaid days and an increase in Medicaid revenue per patient day of 6.6% as a result of our participation in the quality improvement programs and supplemental programs in various states.

Transitional and skilled services revenue generated by Recently Acquired Facilities increased by approximately \$83.6 million, which included the impact of the adoption of ASC 606. Without the adoption of ASC 606 impact, Recently Acquired Facilities increased by approximately \$86.0 million, mainly due to seven operations we acquired between January 1, 2018 and December 31, 2018 in four states. In addition, Recently Acquired Facilities in 2017 included three newly built facilities that had low occupancy rates during the start up period. Accordingly, the occupancy rate in 2017 was impacted by the lower census due to start up operations at newly opened facilities.

In the future, if we acquire additional turnaround or start up operations, we expect to see lower occupancy and skilled mix, and these metrics are expected to vary from period to period based upon the maturity of the facilities within our portfolio. Historically, we have generally experienced lower occupancy rates, lower skilled mix and quality mix at Recently Acquired Facilities and therefore, we anticipate generally lower overall occupancy during years of growth. The following table reflects the change in the skilled nursing average daily revenue rates by payor source, excluding services that are not covered by the daily rate:

	Year Ended December 31,							
	Same Facility		Transitioning		Acquisitions		Total	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Skilled Nursing Average Daily Revenue Rates:								
Medicare	\$615.47	\$603.28	\$518.33	\$508.15	\$528.92	\$506.12	\$580.96	\$569.77

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Managed care	464.89	451.28	412.42	414.44	415.49	416.25	447.34	440.55
Other skilled	493.63	465.72	354.34	364.65	489.66	470.51	475.59	451.16
Total skilled revenue	530.95	516.26	457.59	457.93	483.67	479.63	509.10	499.51
Medicaid	226.64	217.47	196.47	184.24	221.42	206.32	218.30	208.24
Private and other payors	225.89	202.22	201.03	191.92	226.71	210.28	218.42	209.72
Total skilled nursing revenue	\$320.96	\$307.35	\$272.34	\$267.71	\$279.86	\$262.90	\$304.57	\$296.84

88

---

Table of Contents

Our Medicare daily rates at Same Facilities and Transitioning Facilities each increased by 2.0%. The increase is attributable to the 1.0% net market basket increase that became effective in October 2017 coupled with the continuous shift towards higher acuity patients.

Our average Medicaid rates increased 4.8% primarily due to our participation in supplemental Medicaid payment programs and quality improvement programs in various states.

Payor Sources as a Percentage of Skilled Nursing Services. We use both our skilled mix and quality mix as measures of the quality of reimbursements we receive at our affiliated skilled nursing facilities over various periods. The following tables set forth our percentage of skilled nursing patient revenue and days by payor source:

	Year Ended December 31,							
	Same Facility		Transitioning		Acquisitions		Total	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Percentage of Skilled Nursing Revenue:								
Medicare	23.8 %	24.7 %	25.9 %	29.0 %	22.3 %	25.8 %	24.2 %	25.8 %
Managed care	17.8	18.2	19.4	19.1	11.9	8.5	17.7	18.1
Other skilled	9.7	8.6	3.1	3.4	3.8	3.0	7.7	7.2
Skilled mix	51.3	51.5	48.4	51.5	38.0	37.3	49.6	51.1
Private and other payors	7.7	7.9	10.1	10.5	11.3	13.2	8.5	8.6
Quality mix	59.0	59.4	58.5	62.0	49.3	50.5	58.1	59.7
Medicaid	41.0	40.6	41.5	38.0	50.7	49.5	41.9	40.3
Total skilled nursing	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

	Year Ended December 31,							
	Same Facility		Transitioning		Acquisitions		Total	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Percentage of Skilled Nursing Days:								
Medicare	12.3 %	12.6 %	13.6 %	15.3 %	11.7 %	13.4 %	12.6 %	13.4 %
Managed care	12.2	12.5	12.8	12.3	8.0	5.4	12.0	12.2
Other skilled	6.4	5.7	2.4	2.5	2.2	1.7	4.9	4.7
Skilled mix	30.9	30.8	28.8	30.1	21.9	20.5	29.5	30.3
Private and other payors	11.2	11.6	13.8	14.6	14.3	16.4	12.2	12.5
Quality mix	42.1	42.4	42.6	44.7	36.2	36.9	41.7	42.8
Medicaid	57.9	57.6	57.4	55.3	63.8	63.1	58.3	57.2
Total skilled nursing	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Assisted and Independent Living Services

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Change	% Change
(Dollars in thousands)				
Resident fee revenue	\$151,797	\$136,646	\$15,151	11.1 %
Number of facilities at period end	56	49	7	14.3 %
Number of campuses at period end	24	21	3	14.3 %
Occupancy percentage (units)	75.7 %	76.4 %	(0.7 )%	
Average monthly revenue per unit	\$2,861	\$2,800	\$61	2.2 %

Assisted and independent living revenue of \$151.8 million increased 11.1% on a comparable basis, primarily due to an increase in average monthly revenue per unit of 2.2% and the addition of ten facilities, partially offset by a decrease in occupancy of 0.7%.



Table of Contents

## Home Health and Hospice Services

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	% Change
	2018	2017		
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Home health and hospice revenue				
Home health services	\$86,379	\$73,045	\$13,334	18.3 %
Hospice services	82,658	69,358	13,300	19.2
Total home health and hospice revenue	\$169,037	\$142,403	\$26,634	18.7 %
Adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance				
Home health and hospice revenue				
Home health services	\$87,728	\$73,045	\$14,683	20.1 %
Hospice services	83,143	69,358	13,785	19.9
Total home health and hospice revenue	\$170,871	\$142,403	\$28,468	20.0 %
Home health services:				
Average Medicare Revenue per Completed Episode	\$2,982	\$3,028	\$(46)	(1.5) %
Hospice services:				
Average Daily Census	1,329	1,102	227	20.6 %
Home health, hospice and home care agencies	54	46	8	17.4 %

Home health and hospice revenue increased \$26.6 million and 18.7%, or \$28.5 million and 20.0%, without the adoption of ASC 606. Of the \$26.6 million increase, Medicare and managed care revenue increased \$20.6 million, or 17.2%. The increase in revenue is primarily due to the increase in census in existing agencies, coupled with the addition of ten home health and hospice operations in five states between January 1, 2018 and December 31, 2018.

Cost of Services

The following table sets forth total cost of services by each of our reportable segments and our "All Other" category for the periods indicated (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2018 adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance	2017
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Transitional and skilled services	\$1,345,158	\$1,376,135	\$1,267,169
Assisted and independent living services	104,535	104,535	89,626
Home health and hospice services	139,594	141,427	119,765
All other	38,385	38,385	21,143
Total cost of services	\$1,627,672	\$1,660,482	\$1,497,703

Consolidated cost of services increased \$130.0 million, or 8.7%, or \$162.8 million, or 10.9%, without the adoption of ASC 606. Consolidated cost of services as a percentage of revenue decreased by 1.2% to 79.8%, or 0.9% to 80.1%,

without the adoption of ASC 606. Included in cost of services for the year ended December 31, 2018 are long-lived assets and goodwill impairment charges of \$9.1 million.

Transitional and Skilled Services

90

---

Table of Contents

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Change	% Change
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Cost of service	\$1,345,158	\$1,267,169	\$77,989	6.2 %
Cost of service (adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance)	1,376,135	1,267,169	108,966	8.6 %
Revenue percentage	80.1	% 82.0	%	(1.9 )%
Revenue percentage (adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance)	80.5	% 82.0	%	(1.5 )%

Cost of services related to our transitional and skilled services segment increased \$78.0 million, or 6.2%, due primarily to additional costs at Recently Acquired Facilities of \$62.0 million. Cost of services as a percentage of revenue decreased to 80.1%, mainly due to the decrease in healthcare expenses and operational improvements.

## Assisted and Independent Living Services

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Change	% Change
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Cost of service	\$104,535	\$89,626	\$14,909	16.6 %
Revenue percentage	68.9	% 65.6	%	3.3 %

Cost of services related to our assisted and independent living services segment increased \$14.9 million, or 16.6%, primarily due to recently acquired operations and organic operational growth. Cost of services as a percentage of total revenue increased to 68.9% primarily due to an impairment charge to long-lived assets of \$4.6 million. Without the impairment charge, cost of services as a percentage of total revenue would have been 65.8%, which is consistent with 2017.

## Home Health and Hospice Services

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Change	% Change
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Cost of service	\$139,594	119,765	\$19,829	16.6 %
Cost of service (adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance)	141,427	119,765	\$21,662	18.1 %
Revenue percentage	82.6	% 84.1	%	(1.5 )%
Revenue percentage (adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance)	82.8	% 84.1	%	(1.3 )%

Cost of services related to our home health and hospice services segment increased \$19.8 million, or 16.6%, due to newly acquired operations and organic operational growth. Without the adoption of ASC 606, cost of services as a percentage of total revenue decreased by 1.3% primarily due to stronger collections and operational improvements.

Rent — cost of services. Our rent — cost of services as a percentage of total revenue decreased by 0.2% to 6.9% primarily due to our recent acquisitions including real estate assets as compared to leased properties in 2017.

General and administrative expense. Our general and administrative expense rate increased by 0.5% to 4.9%, mainly related to wages to support growth and an increase in incentives due to operational improvements.

Depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization expense increased \$2.9 million, or 6.5%, to \$47.3 million. This increase was primarily related to the additional depreciation and amortization incurred as a result of our newly acquired operations. Depreciation and amortization decreased 0.1%, to 2.3%, as a percentage of revenue.

Other expense, net. Other expense, net as a percentage of revenue remained consistent at 0.6%. Other expense mainly includes interest expense related to borrowings under our credit facility and HUD mortgages.

Table of Contents

Provision for income taxes. Our effective tax rate was 19.8% for the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to 41.1% for the same period in 2017. The lower effective tax rate reflects the lower corporate tax rate of The Tax Act and an additional tax benefit from share-based payment awards. The lower effective tax rate was partially offset by increases in certain non-taxable and non-deductible items including the impact of non-deductible compensation. See Note 13, Income Taxes, in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.

## Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2016

## Revenue

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2017		2016	
	\$	%	\$	%
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Transitional and skilled services	\$1,545,210	83.6 %	\$1,374,803	83.1 %
Assisted and independent living services	136,646	7.4	123,636	7.5
Home health and hospice services:				
Home health	73,045	3.9	60,326	3.6
Hospice	69,358	3.8	55,487	3.4
Total home health and hospice services	142,403	7.7	115,813	7.0
All other (1)	25,058	1.3	40,612	2.4
Total revenue	\$1,849,317	100.0%	\$1,654,864	100.0%

(1) Includes revenue from services generated in our other ancillary services and our urgent care centers for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

Our consolidated revenue increased \$194.5 million, or 11.8% in fiscal year 2017. Our transitional and skilled services revenue increased by \$170.4 million, or 12.4%, mainly attributable to the increase in patient days, revenue per patient day and the impact of acquisitions. Our assisted and independent living services increased by \$13.0 million, or 10.5%, mainly due to the increase in average monthly revenue per unit and occupancy compared to the prior year period, coupled with the impact of acquisitions. Our home health and hospice services revenue increased by \$26.6 million, or 23.0%, mainly due to an increase in census in existing agencies combined with new acquisitions. Revenue from operations acquired on or subsequent to January 1, 2016 increased our consolidated revenue by \$156.4 million in 2017 when comparing to 2016. Consolidated revenue for the year ended December 31, 2016 included \$24.8 million of revenue related to urgent care centers that we sold in the third and fourth quarter of 2016.

## Transitional and Skilled Services

The following table presents the transitional and skilled services revenue and key performance metrics by category in fiscal 2017 and 2016:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2017	2016	Change	% Change
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Total Facility Results:				
Transitional and skilled revenue	\$1,545,210	\$1,374,803	\$170,407	12.4 %
Number of facilities at period end	160	149	11	7.4 %
Number of campuses at period end*	21	21	—	— %
Actual patient days	5,050,140	4,620,735	429,405	9.3 %

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Occupancy percentage — Operational beds	75.4	%	75.4	%	—	%
Skilled mix by nursing days	30.3	%	30.9	%	(0.6 )	%
Skilled mix by nursing revenue	51.1	%	52.5	%	(1.4 )	%

92

---

Table of Contents

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2017	2016	Change	% Change
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Same Facility Results(1):				
Transitional and skilled revenue	\$975,203	\$942,854	\$32,349	3.4 %
Number of facilities at period end	93	93	—	— %
Number of campuses at period end*	11	11	—	— %
Actual patient days	3,083,292	3,099,764	(16,472 )	(0.5 )%
Occupancy percentage — Operational beds	78.4 %	78.1 %		0.3 %
Skilled mix by nursing days	30.0 %	29.8 %		0.2 %
Skilled mix by nursing revenue	50.8 %	51.3 %		(0.5 )%
	Year Ended December 31,			
	2017	2016	Change	% Change
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Transitioning Facility Results(2):				
Transitional and skilled revenue	\$310,545	\$292,360	\$18,185	6.2 %
Number of facilities at period end	37	37	—	— %
Number of campuses at period end*	3	3	—	— %
Actual patient days	988,246	963,760	24,486	2.5 %
Occupancy percentage — Operational beds	74.2 %	71.4 %		2.8 %
Skilled mix by nursing days	35.5 %	36.5 %		(1.0 )%
Skilled mix by nursing revenue	54.3 %	56.8 %		(2.5 )%
	Year Ended December 31,			
	2017	2016	Change	% Change
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Recently Acquired Facility Results(3):				
Transitional and skilled revenue	\$257,594	\$134,828	\$122,766	NM
Number of facilities at period end	30	18	12	NM
Number of campuses at period end*	7	6	1	NM
Actual patient days	973,027	536,495	436,532	NM
Occupancy percentage — Operational beds	68.5 %	71.4 %		NM
Skilled mix by nursing days	25.8 %	27.5 %		NM
Skilled mix by nursing revenue	48.0 %	52.4 %		NM
	Year Ended December 31,			
	2017	2016	Change	% Change
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Facility Closed Results(4):				
Skilled nursing revenue	\$1,868	\$4,761	\$(2,893)	NM

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Actual patient days	5,575	20,716	(15,141)	NM
Occupancy percentage — Operational beds	34.3 %	37.5 %		NM
Skilled mix by nursing days	46.7 %	20.1 %		NM
Skilled mix by nursing revenue	71.5 %	42.0 %		NM

\* Campus represents a facility that offers both skilled nursing, assisted and/or independent living services. Revenue and expenses related to skilled nursing, assisted and independent living services have been allocated and recorded in the respective reportable segment.

(1) Same Facility results represent all facilities purchased prior to January 1, 2014.

(2) Transitioning Facility results represents all facilities purchased from January 1, 2014 to December 31, 2015.

(3) Recently Acquired Facility (Acquisitions) results represent all facilities purchased on or subsequent to January 1, 2016.

(4) Facility Closed results represents closed operations during 2017 and 2016, which were excluded from Recently Acquired results for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, for comparison purposes.



Table of Contents

Transitional and skilled services revenue increased \$170.4 million, or 12.4% in fiscal year 2017. Of the \$170.4 million increase, Medicare and managed care revenue increased \$55.1 million, or 8.5%, Medicaid custodial revenue increased \$82.0 million, or 15.7%, private and other revenue increased \$17.9 million, or 14.7%, and Medicaid skilled revenue increased \$15.4 million, or 17.5%.

Transitional and skilled services revenue generated by Same Facilities increased \$32.3 million, or 3.4%, on a comparable basis. The following is a description of notable comparable revenue changes:

Our Medicaid revenue, including Medicaid skilled revenue, increased by \$32.1 million, or 7.4%, mainly driven by an increase in Medicaid days. We also experienced an increase in Medicaid revenue per patient day as a result of our participation in the quality improvement programs and the supplemental programs in various states.

Our managed care revenue increased by \$13.1 million, or 8.4%, due to an increase in managed care days and an increase in managed care revenue per patient day.

Our Medicare revenue decreased by \$10.6 million, or 4.0%, primarily due to a decrease in Medicare days, partially offset by an increase in Medicare revenue per patient day.

In addition, our Same Facilities patient days decreased compared to fiscal 2016 due to evacuations and subsequent structural work damaged by Hurricane Harvey and California fires. All evacuation orders were lifted and our operations re-opened in the fourth quarter of 2017. We also currently have one operation undergoing structural renovations and is expected to re-open in the second quarter of 2018.

Transitional and skilled services revenue generated by Transitioning Facilities increased \$18.2 million, or 6.2%. This is due to increases in total patient days and revenue per patient day of 2.5% and 3.6%, respectively.

Transitional and skilled services revenue generated by Recently Acquired Facilities increased by approximately \$122.8 million mainly due to 37 operations we acquired between January 1, 2016 and December 31, 2017 in seven states.

Historically, we have generally experienced lower occupancy rates, lower skilled mix and quality mix at Recently Acquired Facilities and therefore, we anticipate generally lower overall occupancy during years of growth for our turnaround acquisitions. In the future, if we acquire additional turnaround operations into our overall portfolio, we expect this trend to continue. Accordingly, we anticipate our overall occupancy will vary from period to period based upon the maturity of the facilities within our portfolio.

The following table reflects the change in the skilled nursing average daily revenue rates by payor source, excluding services that are not covered by the daily rate:

	Year Ended December 31,							
	Same Facility		Transitioning		Acquisitions		Total	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Skilled Nursing Average Daily Revenue Rates:								
Medicare	\$601.53	\$583.21	\$548.09	\$528.65	\$506.27	\$486.45	\$569.77	\$556.89
Managed care	445.73	428.13	445.45	438.21	414.34	401.22	440.55	428.53
Other skilled	483.23	468.59	369.82	369.59	449.89	—	451.16	441.86
Total skilled revenue	518.82	505.95	470.65	462.84	468.89	457.58	499.51	490.18
Medicaid	217.22	205.82	215.49	201.24	172.02	154.73	208.24	198.92
Private and other payors	212.72	197.11	233.26	208.11	191.16	167.15	209.72	197.87
Total skilled nursing revenue	\$307.47	\$294.12	\$307.77	\$297.20	\$252.02	\$240.27	\$296.84	\$288.93

Our Medicare daily rates at Same Facilities and Transitioning Facilities increased by 3.1% and 3.7%, respectively. The increase is attributable to the mandated 1.0% market basket percentage that became effective in October 2017, which was preceded by a 2.4% net market basket increase that went into effect in October 2016, compared to a net market basket increase of 1.2%, which went into effect in October 2015. In addition, the increase in Medicare daily rates was the result of continuous shift towards higher acuity patients.



Table of Contents

Our average Medicaid rates increased 4.7% primarily due to our participation in supplemental Medicaid payment programs and quality improvement programs in various states.

Payor Sources as a Percentage of Skilled Nursing Services. We use both our skilled mix and quality mix as measures of the quality of reimbursements we receive at our affiliated skilled nursing facilities over various periods. The following tables set forth our percentage of skilled nursing patient revenue and days by payor source:

	Year Ended December 31,							
	Same Facility		Transitioning		Acquisitions		Total	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Percentage of Skilled Nursing Revenue:								
Medicare	25.1 %	27.2 %	24.3 %	25.5 %	30.5 %	36.8 %	25.8 %	27.8 %
Managed care	17.2	16.4	22.0	24.1	16.9	15.6	18.1	17.9
Other skilled	8.5	7.7	8.0	7.2	0.6	—	7.2	6.8
Skilled mix	50.8	51.3	54.3	56.8	48.0	52.4	51.1	52.5
Private and other payors	8.0	8.5	7.0	6.2	13.4	12.7	8.6	8.5
Quality mix	58.8	59.8	61.3	63.0	61.4	65.1	59.7	61.0
Medicaid	41.2	40.2	38.7	37.0	38.6	34.9	40.3	39.0
Total skilled nursing	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

	Year Ended December 31,							
	Same Facility		Transitioning		Acquisitions		Total	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Percentage of Skilled Nursing Days:								
Medicare	12.8 %	13.7 %	13.6 %	14.3 %	15.2 %	18.2 %	13.4 %	14.4 %
Managed care	11.8	11.3	15.2	16.3	10.3	9.3	12.2	12.0
Other skilled	5.4	4.8	6.7	5.9	0.3	—	4.7	4.5
Skilled mix	30.0	29.8	35.5	36.5	25.8	27.5	30.3	30.9
Private and other payors	11.9	12.6	9.3	8.9	17.7	18.4	12.5	12.5
Quality mix	41.9	42.4	44.8	45.4	43.5	45.9	42.8	43.4
Medicaid	58.1	57.6	55.2	54.6	56.5	54.1	57.2	56.6
Total skilled nursing	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

## Assisted and Independent Living Services

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2017	2016	Change	% Change
(Dollars in thousands)				
Revenue	\$136,646	\$123,636	\$13,010	10.5 %
Number of facilities at period end	49	40	9	22.5 %
Number of campuses at period end	21	21	—	— %
Occupancy percentage (units)	76.4 %	76.0 %		0.4 %
Average monthly revenue per unit	\$2,800	\$2,746	54	2.0 %

Assisted and independent living revenue of \$136.6 million increased 10.5% on a comparable basis primarily due to an increase in average monthly revenue per unit of 2.0% and occupancy of 0.4%, coupled with revenue generated from the addition of 16 assisted and independent living operations in five states between January 1, 2016 and December 31, 2017.



Table of Contents

## Home Health and Hospice Services

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	% Change
	2017	2016		
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Home health and hospice revenue				
Home health services	\$73,045	\$60,326	\$12,719	21.1 %
Hospice services	69,358	55,487	13,871	25.0
Total home health and hospice revenue	\$142,403	\$115,813	\$26,590	23.0 %
Home health services:				
Average Medicare Revenue per Completed Episode	\$3,028	\$2,986	\$42	1.4 %
Hospice services:				
Average Daily Census	1,102	905	197	21.8 %
Home health, hospice and home care agencies	46	39	7	17.9 %

Home health and hospice revenue increased \$26.6 million, or 23.0%. Of the \$26.6 million increase, Medicare and managed care revenue increased \$21.7 million, or 22.1%. The increase in revenue is primarily due to the increase in census in existing agencies, coupled with the addition of 11 home health and hospice operations in eight states between January 1, 2016 and December 31, 2017.

## Cost of Services

The following table sets forth total cost of services by each of our reportable segments and our "All Other" category for the periods indicated (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2016
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Transitional and skilled services	\$1,267,169	\$1,130,691
Assisted and independent living services	89,626	78,872
Home health and hospice services	119,765	96,753
All other	21,143	35,498
Total cost of services	\$1,497,703	\$1,341,814

Consolidated cost of services increased \$155.9 million, or 11.6% compared to fiscal 2016.

## Transitional and Skilled Services

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	% Change
	2017	2016		
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Cost of service dollars	\$1,267,169	\$1,130,691	\$136,478	12.1 %
Revenue percentage	82.0	% 82.2	%	(0.2 )%

Cost of services related to our transitional and skilled services segment increased \$136.5 million, or 12.1%, due primarily to additional costs at Recently Acquired Facilities of \$99.1 million and organic operational growth. Cost of services as a percentage of revenue decreased to 82.0%, mainly due to the decrease in bad debt expense and ancillary costs, offset by an increase in wage and health insurance costs.

Assisted and Independent Living Services

96

---

Table of Contents

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2017	2016	Change	% Change
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Cost of service dollars	\$89,626	\$78,872	\$10,754	13.6 %
Revenue percentage	65.6 %	63.8 %		1.8 %

Cost of services related to our assisted and independent living services segment increased \$10.8 million, or 13.6%, primarily due to recently acquired operations and organic operational growth. Cost of services as a percentage of total revenue increased by 1.8% as a result of the increase in wage and health insurance costs.

## Home Health and Hospice Services

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2017	2016	Change	% Change
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Cost of service dollars	\$119,765	\$96,753	\$23,012	23.8 %
Revenue percentage	84.1 %	83.5 %		0.6 %

Cost of services related to our home health and hospice services segment increased \$23.0 million, or 23.8% due to newly acquired operations and organic operational growth. Cost of services as a percentage of total revenue increased by 0.6% primarily due to costs related to health insurance costs, contract therapy and bad debt expenses.

Charge related to class action lawsuit. We recorded a liability of \$11.0 million in fiscal 2017 related to the settlement of a class action lawsuit. Similar charges did not occur for 2016.

(Gains)/losses related to operational closures. We recorded a loss of \$4.0 million related to the closure of operations and lease terminations in fiscal 2017. This amount is offset by the recovery of \$1.3 million of certain losses that were recorded related to the closure of an operation in 2016. In fiscal 2016, we recorded \$7.9 million of losses related to the closure of operations and a gain on the sale of three urgent care centers of \$19.2 million.

Rent — Cost of Services. Our rent — cost of services as a percentage of total revenue decreased by 0.4% to 7.1% in fiscal 2017 primarily due to the acquisition of real estate of fifteen assisted living operations in the fourth quarter of 2016 that were previously operated under long-term leases, partially offset by the additional rent expense as a result of the sale-leaseback transaction and new leases for newly opened and acquired operations.

General and Administrative Expense. Our general and administrative expense rate increased by 0.2% to 4.4%, mainly due to the additional bonus accrual related to the Tax Cut. Without the bonus accrual, general and administration expense as a percentage of revenue would have been 4.2%, which is consistent with prior year.

Depreciation and Amortization. Depreciation and amortization expense increased \$5.8 million, or 15.0%, to \$44.5 million. This increase was primarily related to the additional depreciation and amortization incurred as a result of our newly acquired operations. Of the depreciation and amortization at Recently Acquired Facilities for the year ended December 31, 2017, \$0.7 million represented amortization expense of patient base intangible assets which are amortized over four to eight months. Depreciation and amortization expense increased as a percentage of revenue by 0.1% to 2.4%.

Other Expense, net. Other expense, net increased \$6.0 million to \$12.0 million. Other expense as a percentage of revenue increased by 0.3% to 0.6% due to interest expense incurred related to additional borrowings under our credit facility.

Provision for Income Taxes. Our effective tax rate was 41.1% for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 38.4% for the same period in 2016. The higher effective tax rate reflects the impact of the Tax Act from our revaluation of our net deferred tax assets of \$3.9 million and increases in certain non-taxable and non-deductible items, offset by a tax benefit from share-based payment awards recorded in income tax expense resulting from our adoption of ASU 2016-09, Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting: Topic 710, effective January 1, 2017. See Note 2 and Note 14 in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources



Table of Contents

Our primary sources of liquidity have historically been derived from our cash flows from operations and long-term debt secured by our real property and our revolving credit facilities.

Historically, we have financed the majority of our acquisitions primarily by financing our operating subsidiaries through mortgages, our revolving credit facility, and cash generated from operations. Cash paid to fund acquisitions was \$97.1 million, \$88.4 million and \$186.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Total capital expenditures for property and equipment were \$54.9 million, \$57.2 million and \$65.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. We currently have approximately \$60.0 million budgeted for renovation projects for 2019. We believe our current cash balances, our cash flow from operations and the amounts available under our credit facility will be sufficient to cover our operating needs for at least the next 12 months.

We may, in the future, seek to raise additional capital to fund growth, capital renovations, operations and other business activities, but such additional capital may not be available on acceptable terms, on a timely basis, or at all.

Our cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2018 consisted of bank term deposits, money market funds and U.S. Treasury bill related investments. In addition, as of December 31, 2018, we held debt security investments of approximately \$44.9 million, which were split between AA, A and BBB rated securities.

The following table presents selected data from our consolidated statement of cash flows for the periods presented:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(In thousands)		
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$210,302	\$72,952	\$73,888
Net cash used in investing activities	(151,211 )	(106,593)	(210,636)
Net cash (used in)/provided by financing activities	(70,345 )	18,272	152,885
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents	(11,254 )	(15,369 )	16,137
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	42,337	57,706	41,569
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$31,083	\$42,337	\$57,706

Year Ended December 31, 2018 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2017

Our net cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$137.4 million. The increase was primarily due to an increase in net income as a result of operational improvements, reduced corporate tax rate and income tax refund of \$11.0 million related to the Tax Act, combined with improvements in accounts receivable collections and timing of payments of accrued expenses and operating assets and liabilities.

Our net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$44.6 million. The change was primarily the result of \$38.0 million received from a sale-leaseback transaction in 2017, which did not recur in 2018.

Our net cash (used in)/provided by financing activities changed by \$88.6 million. The additional use of cash was primarily due to the increase in net long-term debt repayments of \$101.8 million.

Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2016

Our net cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased by \$0.9 million. The decrease was primarily due to the settlement of class action lawsuit of \$11 million and timing of payments of other operating assets and liabilities such as prepaid income taxes and prepayment expenses to take advantage of the Tax Act, offset by various payments and collections. Operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 include the gain on sale of urgent care centers of \$19.2 million. Similar gains did not occur in 2017.

Our net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased by \$104.0 million. In fiscal 2016, we acquired the real estate of fifteen assisted living operations of \$120.2 million. We also decreased our spending in capital expenditures by \$8.5 million in fiscal 2017, coupled with cash proceeds we received from the sale-leaseback transaction of \$38.0 million. These are partially offset by the increase business acquisitions of \$25.3

million.

98

---

Table of Contents

Our net cash provided by financing activities decreased by \$134.6 million. This decrease was primarily due to the decrease in net long-term debt proceeds of \$152.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to December 31, 2016. This reduction is offset by a decrease in repurchases of common stock of \$22.7 million when comparing the year ended December 31, 2017 to the year ended December 31, 2016.

**Principal Debt Obligations and Capital Expenditures**

Total long-term debt obligations, net of debt discount, outstanding as of the end of each fiscal year were as follows:

	December 31,				
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
	(In thousands)				
Credit facilities and term loans	\$65,000	\$85,000	\$270,125	\$190,625	\$123,125
Mortgage loan and promissory notes	3,390	14,671	14,032	125,394	122,955
Total	\$68,390	\$99,671	\$284,157	\$316,019	\$246,080

The following table represents our cumulative growth from 2010 to the present:

	December 31,								
	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Cumulative number of skilled nursing, assisted and independent living facilities	82	102	108	119	136	186	210	230	244
Cumulative number of home health, home care and hospice agencies	3	7	10	16	25	32	39	46	54

**Credit Facility with a Lending Consortium Arranged by SunTrust**

We maintain a credit facility with a lending consortium arranged by SunTrust (as amended to date, the Credit Facility). We originally entered into the Credit Facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$150.0 million in May 2014. Under the Credit Facility, we could seek to obtain incremental revolving or term loans in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$75.0 million. Loans made under the Credit Facility are not subject to interim amortization. We are not required to repay any loans under the Credit Facility prior to maturity, other than to the extent the outstanding borrowings exceed the aggregate commitments under the Credit Facility.

On February 5, 2016, we amended our existing revolving credit facility to increase our aggregate principal amount available to \$250.0 million (the Amended Credit Facility). Under the Amended Credit Facility, we may seek to obtain incremental revolving or term loans in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150.0 million. The interest rates applicable to loans under the Amended Credit Facility are, at our option, equal to either a base rate plus a margin ranging from 0.75% to 1.75% per annum or LIBOR plus a margin ranging from 1.75% to 2.75% per annum, based on the Consolidated Total Net Debt to Consolidated EBITDA ratio (as defined in the agreement). In addition, we will pay a commitment fee on the unused portion of the commitments under the Amended Credit Facility that will range from 0.3% to 0.5% per annum, depending on the Consolidated Total Net Debt to Consolidated EBITDA ratio of the Company and our subsidiaries. We are permitted to prepay all or any portion of the loans under the Amended Credit Facility prior to maturity without premium or penalty, subject to reimbursement of any LIBOR breakage costs of the lenders.

On July 19, 2016, we entered into the second amendment to the credit facility (Second Amended Credit Facility), which amended the existing credit agreement to increase the aggregate principal amount up to \$450.0 million. The Second Amended Credit Facility comprised of a \$300.0 million revolving credit facility and a \$150.0 million term loan. Borrowings under the term loan portion of the Second Amended Credit Facility will mature on February 5, 2021 and amortize in equal quarterly installments, in an aggregate annual amount equal to 5.0% per annum of the original principal amount. The interest rates and commitment fee applicable to the Second Amended Credit Facility are similar

to the Amended Credit Facility discussed below. Except as set forth in the Second Amended Credit Facility, all other terms and conditions of the Amended Credit Facility remained in full force and effect as described below.

Table of Contents

The Credit Facility is guaranteed, jointly and severally, by certain of our wholly owned subsidiaries, and is secured by a pledge of stock of our material operating subsidiaries as well as a first lien on substantially all of our personal property. The Credit Facility contains customary covenants that, among other things, restrict, subject to certain exceptions, the ability of the Company and our operating subsidiaries to grant liens on their assets, incur indebtedness, sell assets, make investments, engage in acquisitions, mergers or consolidations, amend certain material agreements and pay certain dividends and other restricted payments. Under the Credit Facility, we must comply with financial maintenance covenants to be tested quarterly, consisting of a maximum Consolidated Total Net Debt to Consolidated EBITDA ratio (which shall be increased to 3.50:1.00 for the first fiscal quarter and the immediate following three fiscal quarters), and a minimum interest/rent coverage ratio (which cannot be below 1.50:1.00). The majority of lenders can require that we and our operating subsidiaries mortgage certain of our real property assets to secure the credit facility if an event of default occurs, the Consolidated Total Net Debt to Consolidated EBITDA ratio is above 2.75:1.00 for two consecutive fiscal quarters, or our liquidity is equal or less than 10% of the Aggregate Revolving Commitment Amount (as defined in the agreement) for ten consecutive business days, provided that such mortgages will no longer be required if the event of default is cured, the Consolidated Total Net Debt to Consolidated EBITDA ratio is below 2.75:1.00 for two consecutive fiscal quarters, or our liquidity is above 10% of the Aggregate Revolving Commitment Amount (as defined in the agreement) or ninety consecutive days, as applicable. As of December 31, 2018, our operating subsidiaries had \$123.1 million outstanding under the Credit Facility. The outstanding balance on the term loan was \$113.1 million, of which \$7.5 million is classified as short-term and the remaining \$105.6 million is classified as long-term. The outstanding balance on the revolving Credit Facility was \$10.0 million, which is classified as long-term. We were in compliance with all loan covenants as of December 31, 2018.

As of February 4, 2019, there was approximately \$123.1 million outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility.

#### Mortgage Loans and Promissory Note

During the fourth quarter of 2017, seventeen of our subsidiaries entered into mortgage loans in the aggregate amount of \$112.0 million. The mortgage loans are insured with Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), which subjects these subsidiaries to HUD oversight and periodic inspections. The mortgage loans and note bear fixed interest rates of 3.3% per annum. Amounts borrowed under the mortgage loans may be prepaid, subject to prepayment fees of the principal balance on the date of prepayment. During the first three years, the prepayment fee is 10% and is reduced by 3% in the fourth year of the loan, and reduced by 1.0% per year for years five through ten of the loan. There is no prepayment penalty after year ten. The term of the mortgage loans are 30 to 35-years. The borrowings were arranged by Lancaster Pollard Mortgage Company, LLC, and insured by HUD. Loan proceeds were used to pay down previously drawn amounts on our revolving line of credit. In addition to refinancing existing borrowings, the proceeds of the HUD-insured debt helped used to fund acquisitions, to renovate and upgrade existing and future facilities, to cover working capital needs and for other business purposes.

In addition to the HUD mortgage loans above, we have outstanding indebtedness under mortgage loans insured with HUD and promissory note issued in connection with various acquisitions. These mortgage loans and note bear fixed interest rates between 2.6% and 5.3% per annum. Amounts borrowed under the mortgage loans may be prepaid starting after the second anniversary of the notes subject to prepayment fees of the principal balance on the date of prepayment. These prepayment fees are reduced by 1.0% per year for years three through eleven of the loan. There is no prepayment penalty after year eleven. The terms of the mortgage loans and note are between 12 and 33 years. The mortgage loans and note are secured by the real property comprising the facilities and the rents, issues and profits thereof, as well as all personal property used in the operation of the facilities.

As of December 31, 2018, our operating subsidiaries had \$123.0 million outstanding under the mortgage loans and note, of which \$2.6 million is classified as short-term and the remaining \$120.4 million is classified as long-term.

Contractual Obligations, Commitments and Contingencies

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

The following table sets forth our principal contractual obligations and commitments as of December 31, 2018, including the future periods in which payments are expected:

	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Thereafter	Total
	(In thousands)						
Operating lease obligations	\$142,497	\$141,536	\$140,524	\$139,018	\$137,349	\$967,027	\$1,667,951
Long-term debt obligations	10,105	10,203	110,926	2,904	3,016	108,926	246,080
Interest payments on long-term debt	9,166	8,737	4,322	3,837	3,725	56,256	86,043
Total	\$161,768	\$160,476	\$255,772	\$145,759	\$144,090	\$1,132,209	\$2,000,074

100

---

Table of Contents

Not included in the table above are our actuarially determined self-insured general and professional malpractice liability, workers' compensation and medical (including prescription drugs) and dental healthcare obligations which are broken out between current and long-term liabilities in our financial statements included in this Annual Report. We lease from CareTrust REIT, Inc. (CareTrust) real property associated with 92 affiliated skilled nursing, assisted living and independent living facilities used in our operations under the Master Leases as a result of the tax free spin-off (Spin-Off). The Master Leases consist of multiple leases, each with its own pool of properties, that have varying maturities and diversity in property geography. Under each master lease, our individual subsidiaries that operate those properties are the tenants and CareTrust's individual subsidiaries that own the properties subject to the Master Leases are the landlords. The rent structure under the Master Leases includes a fixed component, subject to annual escalation equal to the lesser of the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index (but not less than zero) or 2.5%.

We do not have the ability to terminate the obligations under a Master Lease prior to its expiration without CareTrust's consent. If a Master Lease is terminated prior to its expiration other than with CareTrust's consent, we may be liable for damages and incur charges such as continued payment of rent through the end of the lease term and as well as maintenance and repair costs for the leased property.

The Master Leases arrangement is commonly known as a triple-net lease. Accordingly, in addition to rent, we are required to pay the following: (1) all impositions and taxes levied on or with respect to the leased properties (other than taxes on the income of the lessor), (2) all utilities and other services necessary or appropriate for the leased properties and the business conducted on the leased properties, (3) all insurance required in connection with the leased properties and the business conducted on the leased properties, (4) all facility maintenance and repair costs and (5) all fees in connection with any licenses or authorizations necessary or appropriate for the leased properties and the business conducted on the leased properties. Total rent expense under the Master Leases was approximately \$58.5 million, \$57.2 million, and \$56.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

At our option, the Master Leases may be extended for two or three five-year renewal terms beyond the initial term, on the same terms and conditions. If we elect to renew the term of a Master Lease, the renewal will be effective as to all, but not less than all, of the leased property then subject to the Master Lease.

Among other things, under the Master Leases, we must maintain compliance with specified financial covenants measured on a quarterly basis, including a portfolio coverage ratio and a minimum rent coverage ratio. The Master Leases also include certain reporting, legal and authorization requirements. As of December 31, 2018, we were in compliance with the Master Leases' covenants.

We also lease certain affiliated facilities and our administrative offices under non-cancelable operating leases, most of which have initial lease terms ranging from five to 20 years. We have entered into multiple lease agreements with various landlords to operate newly constructed state-of-the-art, full-service healthcare resorts. The term of each lease is 15 years with two five-year renewal options and is subject to annual escalation equal to the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index with a stated cap percentage. In addition, we lease certain of our equipment under non-cancelable operating leases with initial terms ranging from three to five years. Most of these leases contain renewal options, certain of which involve rent increases. Total rent expense, inclusive of straight-line rent adjustments and rent associated with the Master Leases noted above, was \$139.1 million, \$132.9 million and \$125.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Thirty-five of our affiliated facilities, excluding the facilities that are operated under the Master Leases from CareTrust, are operated under six separate master lease arrangements. Under these master leases, a breach at a single facility could subject one or more of the other affiliated facilities covered by the same master lease to the same default risk. Failure to comply with Medicare and Medicaid provider requirements is a default under several of our leases, master lease agreements and debt financing instruments. In addition, other potential defaults related to an individual facility may cause a default of an entire master lease portfolio and could trigger cross-default provisions in our outstanding debt arrangements and other leases. With an indivisible lease, it is difficult to restructure the composition of the portfolio or economic terms of the lease without the consent of the landlord.

Class Action Lawsuit

Since 2011, we have been involved in a class action litigation claim alleging violations of state and federal wage and hour laws. In January 2017, we participated in an initial mediation session with plaintiffs' counsel.

101

---



## Table of Contents

In March 2017, we were invited to engage in further mediation discussions to determine whether settlement in advance of a determination on class certification was possible. In April 2017, we reached an agreement in principle to settle the subject class action litigation, without any admission of liability and subject to approval by the California Superior Court. Based upon the recent change in case status, we recorded an accrual for estimated probable losses of \$11.0 million in the first quarter of 2017. In June 2017, the settlement of the class action lawsuit and the settlement was approved by the Court. We made a lump-sum payment in the amount of \$11.0 million in December 2017 and the funds were distributed to the class members in the first quarter of 2018. We received \$1.7 million related to unclaimed class settlement funds remaining after completion of the settlement process, and the recoveries were recorded in the first quarter of 2018.

### U.S. Government Inquiry and Corporate Integrity Agreement

In late 2006, we learned that we might be the subject of an on-going criminal and civil investigation by the DOJ. This was confirmed in March 2007. The investigation was prompted by a whistleblower complaint and related primarily to claims submitted to the Medicare program for rehabilitation services provided at skilled nursing facilities in Southern California. We resolved and settled the matter for \$48.0 million in 2013. In October 2013, we and the government executed a final settlement agreement in accordance with the April 2013 agreement and we remitted full payment of \$48.0 million. In addition, we executed a five-year corporate integrity agreement with the Office of Inspector General HHS as part of the resolution.

See additional description of our contingencies in Note 14, Debt, Note 16, Leases and Note 18, Commitments and Contingencies in Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

### U.S. Department of Justice Civil Investigative Demand

On May 31, 2018, we received a Civil Investigative Demand (CID) from the U.S. Department of Justice stating that it is investigating the Company to determine whether we have violated the False Claims Act and/or the Anti-Kickback Statute with respect to the relationships between certain of our skilled nursing facilities and persons who served as medical directors, advisory board participants or other referral sources. The CID covered the period from October 3, 2013 to the present, and was limited in scope to ten of our Southern California skilled nursing facilities. In October 2018, the Department of Justice made an additional request for information covering the period of January 1, 2011 to the present, relating to the same topic. As a general matter, our operating entities maintain policies and procedures to promote compliance with the False Claims Act, the Anti-Kickback Statute, and other applicable regulatory requirements. We are fully cooperating with the U.S. Department of Justice to promptly respond to the requests for information. However, we cannot predict when the investigation will be resolved, the outcome of the investigation or its potential impact on the Company.

### Inflation

We have historically derived a substantial portion of our revenue from the Medicare program. We also derive revenue from state Medicaid and similar reimbursement programs. Payments under these programs generally provide for reimbursement levels that are adjusted for inflation annually based upon the state's fiscal year for the Medicaid programs and in each October for the Medicare program. These adjustments may not continue in the future, and even if received, such adjustments may not reflect the actual increase in our costs for providing healthcare services.

Labor and supply expenses make up a substantial portion of our cost of services. Those expenses can be subject to increase in periods of rising inflation and when labor shortages occur in the marketplace. To date, we have generally been able to implement cost control measures or obtain increases in reimbursement sufficient to offset increases in these expenses. We may not be successful in offsetting future cost increases.

### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we decreased our outstanding letters of credit by \$1.5 million. As of December 31, 2018, we had approximately \$4.8 million on our credit facility of borrowing capacity pledged as

collateral to secure outstanding letters of credit.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

**Interest Rate Risk.** We are exposed to risks associated with market changes in interest rates. Our credit facility exposes us to variability in interest payments due to changes in LIBOR interest rates. We manage our exposure to this market risk by monitoring available financing alternatives. Our mortgages and promissory notes require principal and interest payments through maturity pursuant to amortization schedules.

102

---

## Table of Contents

Our mortgages generally contain provisions that allow us to make repayments earlier than the stated maturity date. In some cases, we are not allowed to make early repayment prior to a cutoff date. Where prepayment is permitted, we are generally allowed to make prepayments only at a premium which is often designed to preserve a stated yield to the note holder. These prepayment rights may afford us opportunities to mitigate the risk of refinancing our debts at maturity at higher rates by refinancing prior to maturity.

On July 19, 2016, we entered into the Second Amended Credit Facility with a lending consortium arranged by SunTrust to make available a credit facility consisting of a \$300.0 million revolving line of credit and a \$150.0 million term loan component. Borrowings under the term loan portion of the credit facility mature on February 5, 2021 and amortize in equal quarterly installments, in an aggregate annual amount equal to 5.0% per annum of the original principal amount. The interest rates, at our option, are equal to either a base rate plus a premium or LIBOR plus a premium. In addition, we are subject to pay a commitment fee on the unused portion of the commitments under the credit facility discussed in Item 2 of this Annual Report under the heading "Liquidity and Capital Resources." Our exposure to fluctuations in interest rates may increase or decrease in the future with increases or decreases in the outstanding amount under the credit facility. As of December 31, 2018, our operating subsidiaries had \$123.1 million outstanding under the Credit Facility. The outstanding balance on the term loan was \$113.1 million, of which \$7.5 million is classified as short-term and the remaining \$105.6 million is classified as long-term. The outstanding balance on the revolving Credit Facility was \$10.0 million, which is classified as long-term.

We have outstanding indebtedness under mortgage loans insured with Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and promissory note. The mortgage loans and note bear fixed interest rates and amounts borrowed under the mortgage loans may be prepaid, subject to prepayment fees of the principal balance on the date of prepayment. The outstanding balance under the mortgage loans and note was \$123.0 million, of which \$2.6 million is classified as short-term and the remaining \$120.4 million is classified as long-term.

Our cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2018 consisted of bank term deposits, money market funds and U.S. Treasury bill related investments. In addition, as of December 31, 2018, we held debt security investments of approximately \$44.9 million, which were split between AA, A, and BBB rated securities. Our market risk exposure is interest income sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve principal while at the same time maximizing the income we receive from our investments without significantly increasing risk. Due to the low risk profile of our investment portfolio, an immediate 10% change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our portfolio. Accordingly, we would not expect our operating results or cash flows to be affected to any significant degree by the effect of a sudden change in market interest rates on our securities portfolio.

The above only incorporates those exposures that exist as of December 31, 2018 and does not consider those exposures or positions which could arise after that date. If we diversify our investment portfolio into securities and other investment alternatives, we may face increased risk and exposures as a result of interest risk and the securities markets in general.

## Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

### Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

The following table presents our unaudited quarterly consolidated results of operations for each of the eight quarters in the two-year period ended December 31, 2018. The unaudited quarterly consolidated information has been derived from our unaudited quarterly financial statements on Forms 10-Q, which were prepared on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements. You should read the following table presenting our quarterly consolidated results of operations in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes included

elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The operating results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of the operating results for any future period.

103

---

Table of Contents

	Dec. 31, 2018	Sept. 30, 2018	June 30, 2018	Mar. 31, 2018	Dec. 31, 2017	Sept. 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	Mar. 31, 2017
	(In thousands, except per share data)							
Revenue	\$537,775	\$514,364	\$496,386	\$492,134	\$487,705	\$471,594	\$448,279	\$441,739
Cost of services	427,574	413,723	396,132	390,243	393,727	381,544	366,946	355,486
Total expenses	503,328	485,077	464,611	459,155	461,562	446,035	426,248	434,187
Income from operations	34,447	29,287	31,775	32,979	26,143	25,559	22,031	7,552
Net income	\$26,559	\$20,350	\$22,326	\$23,293	\$11,222	\$14,275	\$12,380	\$2,956
Income attributable to noncontrolling interests	199	(511 )	315	161	16	63	163	116
Net income attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.	\$26,360	\$20,861	\$22,011	\$23,132	\$11,206	\$14,212	\$12,217	\$2,840
Net income per share attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.								
Basic	\$0.50	\$0.40	\$0.42	\$0.45	\$0.22	\$0.28	\$0.24	\$0.06
Diluted	\$0.48	\$0.38	\$0.41	\$0.43	\$0.21	\$0.27	\$0.23	\$0.05
Weighted average common shares outstanding:								
Basic	52,449	52,139	51,880	51,585	51,250	50,911	50,705	50,767
Diluted	54,967	54,632	54,251	53,518	53,176	52,828	52,548	52,633

The additional information required by this Item 8 is incorporated herein by reference to the financial statements set forth in Item 15 of this report, Exhibits, Financial Statements and Schedules.

## Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures

None.

## Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

## (a) Conclusion Regarding the Effectiveness of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms. In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, our management recognized that any system of controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, as ours are designed to do, and management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

In connection with the preparation of this Annual Report on Form 10-K our management evaluated, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, as such term is defined under Rule 13a-15(e) promulgated under the Exchange Act, and to ensure that information required to be disclosed is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our

principal executive and financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(b) Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act. Internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Table of Contents

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting using the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013). Based on our evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Our independent registered public accounting firm, Deloitte & Touche LLP, has audited the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and, as part of their audit, has issued an audit report, included herein, on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Their report is set forth below.

(c) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act, that occurred during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

(d) Report of Independent Registered Accounting Firm

To the stockholders and the Board of Directors of  
The Ensign Group, Inc.  
Mission Viejo, California

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of The Ensign Group, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018, of the Company and our report dated February 6, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

Basis for Opinion

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial

reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial



Table of Contents

statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Costa Mesa, California February 6, 2019

Item 9B. Other Information

None.

PART III.

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this Item is hereby incorporated by reference to our definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

We have adopted a code of ethics and business conduct that applies to all employees, including employees of our subsidiaries, as well as each member of our Board of Directors. The code of ethics and business conduct is available at our website at [www.ensigngroup.net](http://www.ensigngroup.net) under the Investor Relations section. We intend to satisfy any disclosure requirement under Item 5.05 of Form 8-K regarding an amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of the code of ethics by posting such information on our website, at the address specified above.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this Item is hereby incorporated by reference to our definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this Item is hereby incorporated by reference to our definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this Item is hereby incorporated by reference to our definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The information required by this Item is hereby incorporated by reference to our definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

PART IV.

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statements and Schedules

The following documents are filed as a part of this report:

(a) (1) Financial Statements:

106

---

Table of Contents

The Financial Statements described in Part II. Item 8 and beginning on page 117 are filed as part of this report.

(a) (2) Financial Statement Schedule:

Schedule II: Valuation and Qualifying Accounts, immediately following the financial statements included in this Annual Report.

(a) (3) Exhibits: The following exhibits are filed with this Report or incorporated by reference:

107

---

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description*	File Form No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date	Filed Herewith
<u>2.1</u>	Separation and Distribution Agreement, dated as of May 23, 2014, by and between The Ensign Group, Inc. and CareTrust REIT, Inc.	8-K 001-33757	2.1	6/5/2014	
<u>3.1</u>	Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of The Ensign Group, Inc., filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on November 15, 2007	10-Q 001-33757	3.1	12/21/2007	
<u>3.2</u>	Amendment to the Amended and Restated Bylaws, dated August 5, 2014	8-K 001-33757	3.2	8/8/2014	
<u>3.3</u>	Amended and Restated Bylaws of The Ensign Group, Inc.	10-Q 001-33757	3.2	12/21/2007	
<u>3.4</u>	Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on November 7, 2013	8-K 001-33757	3.1	11/7/2013	
<u>3.5</u>	Certificate of Elimination of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock	8-K 001-33757	3.1	6/5/2014	
<u>4.1</u>	Specimen common stock certificate	S-1 333-142897	4.1	10/5/2007	
<u>10.1</u>	The Ensign Group, Inc. 2001 Stock Option, Deferred Stock and Restricted Stock Plan, form of Stock Option + Grant Notice for Executive Officers and Directors, stock option agreement and form of restricted stock agreement for Executive Officers and Directors	S-1 333-142897	10.1	7/26/2007	
<u>10.2</u>	The Ensign Group, Inc. 2005 Stock Incentive Plan, form of Nonqualified Stock Option Award for Executive + Officers and Directors, and form of restricted stock agreement for Executive Officers and Directors	S-1 333-142897	10.2	7/26/2007	
<u>10.3</u>	+The Ensign Group, Inc. 2007 Omnibus Incentive Plan	S-1 333-142897	10.3	10/5/2007	
<u>10.4</u>	+ Amendment to The Ensign Group, Inc. 2007 Omnibus Incentive Plan	8-K 001-33757	99.2	7/28/2009	
<u>10.5</u>	+ Form of 2007 Omnibus Incentive Plan Notice of Grant of Stock Options; and form of Non-Incentive Stock Option Award Terms and Conditions	S-1 333-142797	10.4	10/5/2007	
<u>10.6</u>	+ Form of 2007 Omnibus Incentive Plan Restricted Stock Agreement	S-1 333-142897	10.5	10/5/2007	
<u>10.7</u>	+ Form of Indemnification Agreement entered into between The Ensign Group, Inc. and its directors, officers and certain key employees	S-1 333-142897	10.6	10/5/2007	
<u>10.8</u>	Fourth Amended and Restated Loan Agreement, dated as of November 10, 2009, by and among certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. as Borrowers, and General Electric Capital Corporation as Agent and Lender	8-K 001-33757	10.1	11/17/2009	
<u>10.9</u>	Consolidated, Amended and Restated Promissory Note, dated as of December 29, 2006, in the original principal amount of \$64,692,111.67, by certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. in favor of General Electric Capital Corporation	S-1 333-142897	10.8	7/26/2007	
<u>10.10</u>	Third Amended and Restated Guaranty of Payment and Performance, dated as of December 29, 2006, by The	S-1 333-142897	10.9	7/26/2007	

Ensign Group, Inc. as Guarantor and General Electric  
Capital Corporation as Agent and Lender, under which  
Guarantor guarantees the payment and performance of the  
obligations of certain of Guarantor's subsidiaries under the  
Third Amended and Restated Loan Agreement

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description*	File Form No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date	Filed Herewith
<u>10.11</u>	Form of Amended and Restated Deed of Trust, Assignment of Rents, Security Agreement and Fixture Financing Statement, dated as of June 30, 2006 (filed against Desert Terrace Nursing Center, Desert Sky Nursing Home, Highland Manor Health and Rehabilitation Center and North Mountain Medical and Rehabilitation Center), by and among Terrace Holdings AZ LLC, Sky Holdings AZ LLC, Ensign Highland LLC and Valley Health Holdings LLC as Grantors, Chicago Title Insurance Company as Trustee, and General Electric Capital Corporation as Beneficiary and Schedule of Material Differences therein	S-1	333-142897	10.10	7/26/2007
<u>10.12</u>	Deed of Trust, Assignment of Rents, Security Agreement and Fixture Financing Statement, dated as of June 30, 2006 (filed against Park Manor), by and among Plaza Health Holdings LLC as Grantor, Chicago Title Insurance Company as Trustee, and General Electric Capital Corporation as Beneficiary	S-1	333-142897	10.11	7/26/2007
<u>10.13</u>	Deed of Trust, Assignment of Rents, Security Agreement and Fixture Financing Statement, dated as of June 30, 2006 (filed against Catalina Care and Rehabilitation Center), by and among Rillito Holdings LLC as Grantor, Chicago Title Insurance Company as Trustee, and General Electric Capital Corporation as Beneficiary	S-1	333-142897	10.12	7/26/2007
<u>10.14</u>	Deed of Trust, Assignment of Rents, Security Agreement and Fixture Financing Statement, dated as of October 16, 2006 (filed against Park View Gardens at Montgomery), by and among Mountainview Communitycare LLC as Grantor, Chicago Title Insurance Company as Trustee, and General Electric Capital Corporation as Beneficiary	S-1	333-142897	10.13	7/26/2007
<u>10.15</u>	Deed of Trust, Assignment of Rents, Security Agreement and Fixture Financing Statement, dated as of October 16, 2006 (filed against Sabino Canyon Rehabilitation and Care Center), by and among Meadowbrook Health Associates LLC as Grantor, Chicago Title Insurance Company as Trustee and General Electric Capital Corporation as Beneficiary	S-1	333-142897	10.14	7/26/2007
<u>10.16</u>	Form of Deed of Trust, Assignment of Rents, Security Agreement and Fixture Financing Statement, dated as of December 29, 2006 (filed against Upland Care and Rehabilitation Center and Camarillo Care Center), by and among Cedar Avenue Holdings LLC and Granada Investments LLC as Grantors, Chicago Title Insurance Company as Trustee and General Electric Capital Corporation as Beneficiary and Schedule of Material Differences therein	S-1	333-142897	10.15	7/26/2007
<u>10.17</u>	Form of First Amendment to (Amended and Restated) Deed of Trust, Assignment of Rents, Security Agreement and	S-1	333-142897	10.16	7/26/2007

Fixture Financing Statement, dated as of December 29, 2006 (filed against Desert Terrace Nursing Center, Desert Sky Nursing Home, Highland Manor Health and Rehabilitation Center, North Mountain Medical and Rehabilitation Center, Catalina Care and Rehabilitation Center, Park Manor, Park View Gardens at Montgomery, Sabino Canyon Rehabilitation and Care Center), by and among Terrace Holdings AZ LLC, Sky Holdings AZ LLC, Ensign Highland LLC, Valley Health Holdings LLC, Rillito Holdings LLC, Plaza Health Holdings LLC, Mountainview Communitycare LLC and Meadowbrook Health Associates LLC as Grantors, Chicago Title Insurance Company as Trustee, and General Electric Capital Corporation as Beneficiary and Schedule of Material Differences therein

10.18

Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of March 25, 2004, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries as Borrower, and General Electric Capital Corporation as Agent and Lender

S-1 333-142897 10.19 5/14/2007

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description*	File Form No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date	Filed Herewith
<u>10.19</u>	Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 3, 2004, to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries as Borrower, and General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender	S-1	333-142897	10.20	5/14/2007
<u>10.20</u>	Second Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Note, dated as of December 3, 2004, in the original principal amount of \$20,000,000, by The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries in favor of General Electric Capital Corporation	S-1	333-142897	10.19	7/26/2007
<u>10.21</u>	Amendment No. 2, dated as of March 25, 2007, to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries as Borrower, and General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender	S-1	333-142897	10.22	5/14/2007
<u>10.22</u>	Amendment No. 3, dated as of June 22, 2007, to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries as Borrower and General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender	S-1	333-142897	10.21	7/26/2007
<u>10.23</u>	Amendment No. 4, dated as of August 1, 2007, to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries as Borrowers and General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender	S-1	333-142897	10.42	8/17/2007
<u>10.24</u>	Amendment No. 5, dated September 13, 2007, to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries as Borrowers and General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender	S-1	333-142897	10.43	10/5/2007
<u>10.25</u>	Revolving Credit Note, dated as of September 13, 2007, in the original principal amount of \$5,000,000 by The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries in favor of General Electric Capital Corporation	S-1	333-142897	10.44	10/5/2007
<u>10.26</u>	Commitment Letter, dated October 3, 2007, from General Electric Capital Corporation to The Ensign Group, Inc., setting forth the general terms and conditions of the proposed amendment to the revolving credit facility, which will increase the available credit thereunder to \$50.0 million	S-1	333-142897	10.46	10/5/2007
<u>10.27</u>	Amendment No. 6, dated November 19, 2007, to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries as Borrowers and General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender	8-K	001-33757	10.1	11/21/2007
<u>10.28</u>	Amendment No. 7, dated December 21, 2007, to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain of its	8-K	001-33757	10.1	12/27/2007



	subsidiaries as Borrowers and General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender				
<u>10.29</u>	Amendment No. 1 and Joinder Agreement to Second Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, by certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. as Borrower and General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender	8-K	001-33757	10.1	2/9/2009
<u>10.30</u>	Second Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Note, dated February 4, 2009, by certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. as Borrowers for the benefit of General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender	8-K	001-33757	10.2	2/9/2009
<u>10.31</u>	Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Note, dated February 21, 2008, by certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. as Borrowers for the benefit of General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender	8-K	001-33757	10.2	2/27/2008
<u>10.32</u>	Ensign Guaranty, dated February 21, 2008, between The Ensign Group, Inc. as Guarantor and General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender	8-K	001-33757	10.3	2/27/2008

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description*	File Form No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date	Filed Herewith	
<u>10.33</u>	Holding Company Guaranty, dated February 21, 2008, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries as Guarantors and General Electric Capital Corporation as Lender	8-K	001-33757	10.4	2/27/2008	
<u>10.34</u>	Pacific Care Center Loan Agreement, dated as of August 6, 1998, by and between G&L Hoquiam, LLC as Borrower and GMAC Commercial Mortgage Corporation as Lender (later assumed by Cherry Health Holdings, Inc. as Borrower and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. as Lender)	S-1	333-142897	10.23	5/14/2007	
<u>10.35</u>	Deed of Trust and Security Agreement, dated as of August 6, 1998, by and among G&L Hoquiam, LLC as Grantor, Ticor Title Insurance Company as Trustee and GMAC Commercial Mortgage Corporation as Beneficiary	S-1	333-142897	10.24	7/26/2007	
<u>10.36</u>	Promissory Note, dated as of August 6, 1998, in the original principal amount of \$2,475,000, by G&L Hoquiam, LLC in favor of GMAC Commercial Mortgage Corporation	S-1	333-142897	10.25	7/26/2007	
<u>10.37</u>	Loan Assumption Agreement, by and among G&L Hoquiam, LLC as Prior Owner; G&L Realty Partnership, L.P. as Prior Guarantor; Cherry Health Holdings, Inc. as Borrower; and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., the Trustee for GMAC Commercial Mortgage Securities, Inc., as Lender	S-1	333-142897	10.26	5/14/2007	
<u>10.38</u>	Exceptions to Nonrecourse Guaranty, dated as of October 2006, by The Ensign Group, Inc. as Guarantor and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. as Trustee for GMAC Commercial Mortgage Securities, Inc., under which Guarantor guarantees full and prompt payment of all amounts due and owing by Cherry Health Holdings, Inc. under the Promissory Note	S-1	333-142897	10.22	7/26/2007	
<u>10.39</u>	Deed of Trust with Assignment of Rents, dated as of January 30, 2001, by and among Ensign Southland LLC as Trustor, Brian E. Callahan as Trustee and Continental Wingate Associates, Inc. as Beneficiary	S-1	333-142897	10.27	7/26/2007	
<u>10.40</u>	Deed of Trust Note, dated as of January 30, 2001, in the original principal amount of \$7,455,100, by Ensign Southland, LLC in favor of Continental Wingate Associates, Inc.	S-1	333-142897	10.28	5/14/2007	
<u>10.41</u>	Security Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2001, by and between Ensign Southland, LLC and Continental Wingate Associates, Inc.	S-1	333-142897	10.29	5/14/2007	
<u>10.42</u>	Master Lease Agreement, dated July 3, 2003, between Adipiscor LLC as Lessee and LTC Partners VI, L.P., Coronado Corporation and Park Villa Corporation collectively as Lessor	S-1	333-142897	10.30	5/14/2007	
<u>10.43</u>	Lease Guaranty, dated July 3, 2003, between The Ensign Group, Inc. as Guarantor and LTC Partners VI, L.P., Coronado Corporation and Park Villa Corporation collectively as Lessor, under which Guarantor guarantees the payment and performance of Adipiscor LLC's obligations	S-1	333-142897	10.31	5/14/2007	

	under the Master Lease Agreement				
	Master Lease Agreement, dated September 30, 2003,				
	between Permunitum LLC as Lessee, Vista Woods Health				
<u>10.44</u>	Associates LLC, City Heights Health Associates LLC, and	S-1	333-142897	10.32	5/14/2007
	Claremont Foothills Health Associates LLC as Sublessees,				
	and OHI Asset (CA), LLC as Lessor				
	Lease Guaranty, dated September 30, 2003, between The				
	Ensign Group, Inc. as Guarantor and OHI Asset (CA), LLC				
<u>10.45</u>	as Lessor, under which Guarantor guarantees the payment	S-1	333-142897	10.33	5/14/2007
	and performance of Permunitum LLC's obligations under the				
	Master Lease Agreement				

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description*	File Form No.	File No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date	Filed Herewith
<u>10.46</u>	Lease Guaranty, dated September 30, 2003, between Vista Woods Health Associates LLC, City Heights Health Associates LLC and Claremont Foothills Health Associates LLC as Guarantors and OHI Asset (CA), LLC as Lessor, under which Guarantors guarantee the payment and performance of Permunitum LLC's obligations under the Master Lease Agreement	S-1	333-142897	10.34	5/14/2007	
<u>10.47</u>	Master Lease Agreement, dated January 31, 2003, between Moenium Holdings LLC as Lessee and Healthcare Property Investors, Inc., d/b/a in the State of Arizona as HC Properties, Inc., and Healthcare Investors III collectively as Lessor	S-1	333-142897	10.35	5/14/2007	
<u>10.48</u>	Lease Guaranty, between The Ensign Group, Inc. as Guarantor and Healthcare Property Investors, Inc. as Owner, under which Guarantor guarantees the payment and performance of Moenium Holdings LLC's obligations under the Master Lease Agreement	S-1	333-142897	10.36	5/14/2007	
<u>10.49</u>	First Amendment to Master Lease Agreement, dated May 27, 2003, between Moenium Holdings LLC as Lessee and Healthcare Property Investors, Inc., d/b/a in the State of Arizona as HC Properties, Inc., and Healthcare Investors III collectively as Lessor	S-1	333-142897	10.37	5/14/2007	
<u>10.50</u>	Second Amendment to Master Lease Agreement, dated October 31, 2004, between Moenium Holdings LLC as Lessee and Healthcare Property Investors, Inc., d/b/a in the State of Arizona as HC Properties, Inc., and Healthcare Investors III collectively as Lessor	S-1	333-142897	10.38	5/14/2007	
<u>10.51</u>	Lease Agreement, by and between Mission Ridge Associates LLC as Landlord and Ensign Facility Services, Inc. as Tenant; and Guaranty of Lease, dated August 2, 2003, by The Ensign Group, Inc. as Guarantor in favor of Landlord, under which Guarantor guarantees Tenant's obligations under the Lease Agreement	S-1	333-142897	10.39	5/14/2007	
<u>10.52</u>	First Amendment to Lease Agreement dated January 15, 2004, by and between Mission Ridge Associates LLC as Landlord and Ensign Facility Services, Inc. as Tenant	S-1	333-142897	10.40	5/14/2007	
<u>10.53</u>	Second Amendment to Lease Agreement dated December 13, 2007, by and between Mission Ridge Associates LLC as Landlord and Ensign Facility Services, Inc. as Tenant; and Reaffirmation of Guaranty of Lease, dated December 13, 2007, by The Ensign Group, Inc. as Guarantor in favor of Landlord, under which Guarantor reaffirms its guaranty of Tenants obligations under the Lease Agreement	10-K	001-33757	10.52	3/6/2008	
<u>10.54</u>	Third Amendment to Lease Agreement dated February 21, 2008, by and between Mission Ridge Associates LLC as Landlord and Ensign Facility Services, Inc. as Tenant	10-K	001-33757	10.54	2/17/2010	
<u>10.55</u>		10-K	001-33757	10.55	2/17/2010	

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

	Fourth Amendment to Lease Agreement dated July 15, 2009, by and between Mission Ridge Associates LLC as Landlord and Ensign Facility Services, Inc. as Tenant Form of Independent Consulting and Centralized Services Agreement between Ensign Facility Services, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries	S-1	333-142897	10.41	5/14/2007
<u>10.56</u>					
	Form of Health Insurance Benefit Agreement pursuant to which certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. participate in the Medicare program	S-1	333-142897	10.48	10/19/2007
<u>10.57</u>					
	Form of Medi-Cal Provider Agreement pursuant to which certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. participate in the California Medicaid program	S-1	333-142897	10.49	10/19/2007
<u>10.58</u>					
	Form of Provider Participation Agreement pursuant to which certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. participate in the Arizona Medicaid program	S-1	333-142897	10.50	10/19/2007
<u>10.59</u>					

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description*	Form	File No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date	Filed Herewith
<u>10.60</u>	Form of Contract to Provide Nursing Facility Services under the Texas Medical Assistance Program pursuant to which certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. participate in the Texas Medicaid program	S-1	333-142897	10.51	10/19/2007	
<u>10.61</u>	Form of Client Service Contract pursuant to which certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. participate in the Washington Medicaid program	S-1	333-142897	10.52	10/19/2007	
<u>10.62</u>	Form of Provider Agreement for Medicaid and UMAP pursuant to which certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. participate in the Utah Medicaid program	S-1	333-142897	10.53	10/19/2007	
<u>10.63</u>	Form of Medicaid Provider Agreement pursuant to which a subsidiary of The Ensign Group, Inc. participates in the Idaho Medicaid program	S-1	333-142897	10.54	10/19/2007	
<u>10.64</u>	Six Project Promissory Note dated as of November 10, 2009, in the original principal amount of \$40,000,000, by certain subsidiaries of the Ensign Group, Inc. in favor of General Electric Capital Corporation	8-K	001-33757	10.2	11/17/2009	
<u>10.65</u>	Note, dated December 31, 2010 by certain subsidiaries of the Company.	8-K	001-33757	10.1	1/6/2011	
<u>10.66</u>	Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement, dated as of July 15, 2011, among the Ensign Group, Inc. and the several banks and other financial institutions and lenders from time to time party thereto (the "Lenders") and SunTrust Bank, in its capacity as administrative agent for the Lenders, as issuing bank and as swingline lender.	8-K	001-33757	10.1	7/19/2011	
<u>10.67</u>	Commercial Deeds of Trust, Security Agreements, Assignment of Leases and Rents and Future Filing, dated as of February 17, 2012, made by certain subsidiaries of the Company for the benefit of RBS Asset Finance, Inc. 8-K.	8-K	001-33757	10.1	2/22/2012	
<u>10.68</u>	First Amendment to Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement, dated as of October 27, 2011, among The Ensign Group, Inc. and the several banks and other financial institutions and lenders from time to time party thereto (the "Lenders") and SunTrust Bank, in its capacity as administrative agent for the Lenders, as issuing bank and as swingline lender.	10-K	001-33757	10.70	2/13/2013	
<u>10.69</u>	Second Amendment to Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement, dated as of April 30, 2012, among The Ensign Group, Inc. and the several banks and other financial institutions and lenders from time to time party thereto (the "Lenders") and SunTrust Bank, in its capacity as administrative agent for the Lenders, as issuing bank and as swingline lender.	10-K	001-33757	10.71	2/13/2013	
<u>10.70</u>	Third Amendment to Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement, dated as of February 1, 2013, among The Ensign Group, Inc. and the several banks and other financial institutions and lenders from time to time party thereto (the	8-K	001-33757	10.1	2/6/2013	

"Lenders") and SunTrust Bank, in its capacity as administrative agent for the Lenders, as issuing bank and as swingline lender.

Fourth Amendment to Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement, dated as of April 16, 2013, among the Ensign Group, Inc. and the several banks and other financial

10.71 institutions and lenders from time to time party thereto(the "Lenders") and SunTrust Bank, in its capacity as administrative agent for the Lenders, as issuing bank and as swingline lender. 8-K 001-33757 10.1 4/22/2013

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description*	Form	File No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date	Filed Herewith
	Corporate Integrity Agreement between the Office of Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services and The Ensign Group, Inc. dated October 1, 2013.	10-K	001-33757	10.74	2/13/2014	
<u>10.72</u>	Settlement agreement dated October 1, 2013, entered into among the United States of America, acting through the United States Department of Justice and on behalf of the Office of Inspector General ("OIG-HHS") of the Department of Health and Human Services ("HHS") (collectively the "United States") and the Company.	8-K	001-33757	10.75	5/8/2014	
<u>10.73</u>	Form of Master Lease by and among certain subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of CareTrust REIT, Inc.	8-K	001-33757	10.1	6/5/2014	
<u>10.74</u>	Form of Guaranty of Master Lease by The Ensign Group, Inc. in favor of certain subsidiaries of CareTrust REIT, Inc., as landlords under the Master Leases	8-K	001-33757	10.2	6/5/2014	
<u>10.75</u>	Opportunities Agreement, dated as of May 30, 2014, by and between The Ensign Group, Inc. and CareTrust REIT, Inc.	8-K	001-33757	10.3	6/5/2014	
<u>10.76</u>	Transition Services Agreement, dated as of May 30, 2014, by and between The Ensign Group, Inc. and CareTrust REIT, Inc.	8-K	001-33757	10.4	6/5/2014	
<u>10.77</u>	Tax Matters Agreement, dated as of May 30, 2014, by and between The Ensign Group, Inc. and CareTrust REIT, Inc.	8-K	001-33757	10.5	6/5/2014	
<u>10.78</u>	Employee Matters Agreement, dated as of May 30, 2014, by and between The Ensign Group, Inc. and CareTrust REIT, Inc.	8-K	001-33757	10.6	6/5/2014	
<u>10.79</u>	Contribution Agreement, dated as of May 30, 2014, by and among CTR Partnership L.P., CareTrust GP, LLC, CareTrust REIT, Inc. and The Ensign Group, Inc.	8-K	001-33757	10.7	6/5/2014	
<u>10.80</u>	Credit Agreement, dated as of May 30, 2014, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc., SunTrust Bank, as administrative agent, and the lenders party thereto	8-K	001-33757	10.8	6/5/2014	
<u>10.81</u>	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement as of February 5, 2016, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc., SunTrust Bank, as administrative agent, and the lenders party thereto	8-K	001-33757	10.1	2/8/2016	
<u>10.82</u>	Second Amended Credit Agreement as of July 19, 2016, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc., SunTrust Bank, as administrative agent, and the lenders party thereto	8-K	001-33757	10.1	7/25/2016	
<u>10.83</u>	Cornerstone Healthcare, Inc. 2016 Omnibus Incentive	10-Q	001-33757	10.2	8/1/2016	
<u>10.84</u>	Cornerstone Healthcare, Inc. Stockholders Agreement	10-Q	001-33757	10.3	8/1/2016	
<u>10.85</u>	The Ensign Group, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan	DEF 14A	001-33757	A	4/13/2017	
<u>10.86</u>	Form of 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan Notice of Grant of Stock Options; and form of Non-Incentive Stock Option Award Terms and Conditions	10-K	001-33757	10.87	2/8/2018	
<u>10.87</u>	Form of 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan Restricted Stock Agreement	10-K	001-33757	10.88	2/8/2018	
<u>10.88</u>	Form of U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development Healthcare Facility Note and schedule of individual subsidiary loans, by and among The Ensign Group, Inc.'s subsidiaries	8-K	001-33757	10.1	1/3/2018	
<u>10.89</u>						



listed therein and U.S. Department of Housing and Urban  
Development  
10.90 Form of U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development 8-K 001-33757 10.2 1/3/2018  
Security Instrument/Mortgage/Deed of Trust

114

---

Table of Contents

Exhibit	File	Exhibit	Filing	Filed
No. Exhibit Description*	Form	No.	Date	Herewith
<u>21.1</u> Subsidiaries of The Ensign Group, Inc., as amended				X
<u>23.1</u> Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP				X
<u>31.1</u> Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002				X
<u>31.2</u> Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002				X
<u>32.1</u> Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002				X
<u>32.2</u> Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002				X
101 Interactive data file (furnished electronically herewith pursuant to Rule 406T of Regulations S-T)				
+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.				
* Documents not filed herewith are incorporated by reference to the prior filings identified in the table above.				

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

Not applicable

Table of Contents

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

February 6, 2019 BY: /s/ SUZANNE D. SNAPPER

Suzanne D. Snapper

Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Duly Authorized Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ CHRISTOPHER R. CHRISTENSEN Christopher R. Christensen	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director (principal executive officer)	February 6, 2019
/s/ SUZANNE D. SNAPPER Suzanne D. Snapper	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	February 6, 2019
/s/ ROY E. CHRISTENSEN Roy E. Christensen	Chairman of the Board	February 6, 2019
/s/ ANN SCOTT BLOUIN Ann S. Blouin	Director	February 6, 2019
/s/ JOHN G. NACKEL John G. Nackel	Director	February 6, 2019
/s/ DAREN J. SHAW Daren J. Shaw	Director	February 6, 2019
/s/ LEE A. DANIELS Lee A. Daniels	Director	February 6, 2019
/s/ BARRY M. SMITH Barry M. Smith	Director	February 6, 2019



Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<u>118</u>
Consolidated Financial Statements:	
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017</u>	<u>119</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Income for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</u>	<u>120</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</u>	<u>121</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</u>	<u>122</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>124</u>
Financial Statement Schedule:	
<u>Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</u>	<u>159</u>

Table of Contents

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the stockholders and the Board of Directors of  
The Ensign Group, Inc.  
Mission Viejo, California

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of The Ensign Group, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, the related notes, and the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15 (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 6, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Costa Mesa, California  
February 6, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1999.



THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
	(In thousands, except par values)	
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$31,083	\$42,337
Accounts receivable—less allowance for doubtful accounts of \$2,886 and \$43,961 at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively (Note 3)	276,099	265,068
Investments—current	8,682	13,092
Prepaid income taxes	6,219	19,447
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	24,130	28,132
Assets held for sale - current	1,859	—
Total current assets	348,072	368,076
Property and equipment, net	618,874	537,084
Insurance subsidiary deposits and investments	36,168	28,685
Escrow deposits	7,271	228
Deferred tax assets	11,650	12,745
Restricted and other assets	20,844	16,501
Intangible assets, net	31,000	32,803
Goodwill	80,477	81,062
Other indefinite-lived intangibles	27,602	25,249
Total assets	\$1,181,958	\$1,102,433
Liabilities and equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$44,236	\$39,043
Accrued wages and related liabilities	119,656	90,508
Accrued self-insurance liabilities—current	25,446	22,516
Other accrued liabilities	69,784	63,815
Current maturities of long-term debt	10,105	9,939
Total current liabilities	269,227	225,821
Long-term debt—less current maturities	233,135	302,990
Accrued self-insurance liabilities—less current portion	54,605	50,220
Deferred rent and other long-term liabilities	11,234	11,268
Deferred gain related to sale-leaseback (Note 16)	11,417	12,075
Total liabilities	579,618	602,374
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 14, 16 and 18)		
Equity:		
Ensign Group, Inc. stockholders' equity:		
Common stock; \$0.001 par value; 75,000 shares authorized; 55,089 and 52,584 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2018, respectively, and 53,675 and 51,360 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017, respectively (Note 20)	55	53
Additional paid-in capital	284,384	266,058
Retained earnings	344,901	264,691
Common stock in treasury, at cost, 1,932 shares at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	(38,405 )	(38,405 )



Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Total Ensign Group, Inc. stockholders' equity	590,935	492,397
Non-controlling interest	11,405	7,662
Total equity	602,340	500,059
Total liabilities and equity	\$1,181,958	\$1,102,433
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.		

119

---

Table of ContentsTHE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(In thousands, except per share data)		
Revenue			
Service revenue	\$1,888,862	\$1,712,670	\$1,531,228
Assisted and independent living revenue	151,797	136,647	123,636
Total revenue	2,040,659	1,849,317	1,654,864
Expense			
Cost of services	1,627,672	1,497,703	1,341,814
(Return of unclaimed class action settlement)/charges related to class action lawsuit (Note 18)	(1,664	) 11,000	—
Losses (gains) related to divestitures (Note 6 and 16)	—	2,321	(11,225
Rent—cost of services (Note 16)	138,512	131,919	124,581
General and administrative expense	100,307	80,617	69,165
Depreciation and amortization	47,344	44,472	38,682
Total expenses	1,912,171	1,768,032	1,563,017
Income from operations	128,488	81,285	91,847
Other income (expense):			
Interest expense	(15,182	) (13,616	) (7,136
Interest income	2,063	1,609	1,107
Other expense, net	(13,119	) (12,007	) (6,029
Income before provision for income taxes	115,369	69,278	85,818
Provision for income taxes	22,841	28,445	32,975
Net income	92,528	40,833	52,843
Less: net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	164	358	2,853
Net income attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.	\$92,364	\$40,475	\$49,990
Net income per share attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.:			
Basic	\$1.78	\$0.79	\$0.99
Diluted	\$1.70	\$0.77	\$0.96
Weighted average common shares outstanding:			
Basic	52,016	50,932	50,555
Diluted	54,397	52,829	52,133
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.			

Table of Contents

## THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Common Stock		Additional	Retained	Treasury Stock		Non-Controlling	
	Shares	Amount	Paid-In Capital	Earnings	Shares	Amount	Interest	Total
	(In thousands)							
Balance - January 1, 2016	51,370	\$ 51	\$ 235,076	\$ 193,420	123	\$(1,223 )	\$ (339 )	\$ 426,985
Issuance of common stock to employees and directors resulting from the exercise of stock options and grant of stock awards	668	1	4,045	—	(55 )	106	—	4,152
Issuance of restricted stock to employees	252	—	2,517	—	—	—	—	2,517
Repurchase of common stock (Note 20)	(1,452 )	—	—	—	1,452	(30,000 )	—	(30,000 )
Dividends declared (\$0.1625 per share)	—	—	—	(8,282 )	—	—	—	(8,282 )
Employee stock award compensation	—	—	7,776	—	—	—	—	7,776
Excess tax benefit from share-based compensation	—	—	3,079	—	—	—	—	3,079
Noncontrolling interest attributable to subsidiary equity plan (Note 15)	—	—	—	(107 )	—	—	1,432	1,325
Noncontrolling interest assumed related to acquisition	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	100
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,853	2,853
Net income attributable to the Ensign Group, Inc.	—	—	—	49,990	—	—	—	49,990
Balance - December 31, 2016	50,838	\$ 52	\$ 252,493	\$ 235,021	1,520	\$(31,117)	\$ 4,046	\$ 460,495
Issuance of common stock to employees and directors resulting from the exercise of stock options and grant of stock awards	807	1	5,127	—	—	—	—	5,128
Issuance of restricted stock to employees	127	—	146	—	—	—	—	146
Repurchase of common stock (Note 20)	(412 )	—	—	—	412	(7,288 )	—	(7,288 )
Dividends declared (\$0.1725 per share)	—	—	—	(8,867 )	—	—	—	(8,867 )
Employee stock award compensation	—	—	8,331	—	—	—	—	8,331
Acquisition of noncontrolling interest, net of tax	—	—	(39 )	—	—	—	(44 )	(83 )
	—	—	—	(1,938 )	—	—	3,302	1,364

Noncontrolling interest attributable to subsidiary equity plan (Note 15)									
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	358		358
Net income attributable to the Ensign Group, Inc.	—	—	—	40,475	—	—	—		40,475
Balance - December 31, 2017	51,360	\$ 53	\$266,058	\$264,691	1,932	\$(38,405)	\$ 7,662		\$500,059
Issuance of common stock to employees and directors resulting from the exercise of stock options and grant of stock awards	1,100	2	9,180	—	—	—	—		9,182
Issuance of restricted stock to employees	124	—	187	—	—	—	—		187
Dividends declared (\$0.1825 per share)	—	—	—	(9,615	)	—	—		(9,615 )
Employee stock award compensation	—	—	8,959	—	—	—	—		8,959
Noncontrolling interest attributable to subsidiary equity plan (Note 15)	—	—	—	(2,539	)	—	—	3,917	1,378
Noncontrolling interest attributable to distribution	—	—	—	—	—	—	(338	)	(338 )
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	164		164
Net income attributable to the Ensign Group, Inc.	—	—	—	92,364	—	—	—		92,364
Balance - December 31, 2018	52,584	\$ 55	\$284,384	\$344,901	1,932	(38,405 )	\$ 11,405		\$602,340

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income	\$92,528	\$40,833	\$52,843
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	47,344	44,472	38,682
Impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill (Note 8 and 10)	9,145	111	137
Amortization of deferred financing fees	1,175	1,039	825
Amortization of deferred gain on sale-leaseback (Note 16)	(658 )	(421 )	—
Write-off of deferred financing fees	—	—	321
Deferred income taxes	1,095	10,329	(2,208 )
Provision for doubtful accounts (Note 3)	2,823	31,023	28,512
Share-based compensation	10,337	9,695	9,101
Excess tax benefit from share-based compensation	—	—	(3,079 )
Cash received from insurance proceeds related to replacement properties and business interruptions	2,568	477	—
(Loss)/gain on insurance claims and disposal of assets	(1,014 )	278	164
Income tax refund	11,000	—	—
Gain on sale of urgent care centers	—	—	(19,160 )
Change in operating assets and liabilities			
Accounts receivable (Note 3)	(13,099 )	(52,301 )	(63,617 )
Prepaid income taxes	2,228	(19,145 )	7,839
Prepaid expenses and other assets	1,297	(9,380 )	(1,465 )
Insurance subsidiary deposits	—	(6,592 )	(467 )
Liabilities related to operational closures (Note 6 and 16)	—	2,210	7,205
Accounts payable	3,082	3,329	577
Accrued wages and related liabilities	29,148	5,822	(4,978 )
Income taxes payable	—	(1,182 )	987
Other accrued liabilities	5,597	5,777	12,588
Accrued self-insurance liabilities	5,740	6,095	8,125
Deferred rent and other long-term liability	(34 )	483	956
Net cash provided by operating activities	210,302	72,952	73,888
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchase of property and equipment	(54,948 )	(57,166 )	(65,699 )
Cash payments for business acquisitions (Note 7)	(4,725 )	(89,565 )	(64,310 )
Cash payments for asset acquisitions (Note 7)	(85,314 )	(195 )	(120,935)
Escrow deposits	(7,271 )	(228 )	(1,582 )
Escrow deposits used to fund acquisitions	228	1,582	400
Cash received from sale of urgent care centers and franchising businesses, net of note receivable	—	—	40,734
Cash proceeds from sale-leaseback (Note 16)	—	38,000	—
Cash proceeds from the sale of assets and insurance proceeds	4,772	3,215	391
Change in other assets	(3,953 )	(2,236 )	365
Net cash used in investing activities	(151,211)	(106,593)	(210,636)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from revolving credit facility and other debt (Note 14)	845,000	1,022,015	844,000

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Payments on revolving credit facility and other debt (Note 14)	(914,939)	(990,154)	(659,514)
Issuance of treasury stock upon exercise of options	—	—	106
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of options and vesting of restricted stock	9,369	5,274	6,563
Proceeds from sale of subsidiary shares (Note 15)	1,972	—	—
Repurchase of shares of common stock and subsidiary shares (Note 15 and Note 20)	(1,972 )	(7,288 )	(30,000 )
Dividends paid	(9,419 )	(8,717 )	(8,173 )
Excess tax benefit from share-based compensation	—	—	3,181
Non-controlling interest distribution	(338 )	—	—
Purchase of non-controlling interest	—	(83 )	—
Payments of deferred financing costs	(18 )	(2,775 )	(3,278 )
Net cash (used in)/provided by financing activities	(70,345 )	18,272	152,885
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents	(11,254 )	(15,369 )	16,137
Cash and cash equivalents beginning of period	42,337	57,706	41,569
Cash and cash equivalents end of period	\$31,083	\$42,337	\$57,706
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.			

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS - (Continued)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:			
Cash paid during the period for:			
Interest	\$ 15,992	\$ 13,284	\$ 6,428
Income taxes	\$ 19,563	\$ 38,382	\$ 23,163
Non-cash financing and investing activity:			
Accrued capital expenditures	\$ 3,500	\$ 3,550	\$ 6,828
Note receivable from sale of ancillary business and asset acquisition	\$ 126	\$ —	\$ 700
Favorable lease included in the fair value of assets acquisitions	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 7,190
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.			

123

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Dollars, shares and options in thousands, except per share data)

1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

The Company - The Ensign Group, Inc. (collectively, Ensign or the Company), is a holding company with no direct operating assets, employees or revenue. The Company, through its operating subsidiaries, is a provider of health care services across the post-acute care continuum, as well as other ancillary businesses. As of December 31, 2018, the Company operated 244 facilities, 54 home health, hospice and home care agencies and other ancillary operations located in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, Nevada, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Texas, Utah, Washington, Wisconsin and Wyoming. The Company's operating subsidiaries, each of which strives to be the operation of choice in the community it serves, provide a broad spectrum of skilled nursing, assisted living, home health, hospice, home care and other ancillary services. The Company's operating subsidiaries have a collective capacity of approximately 19,600 operational skilled nursing beds and 5,700 assisted living and independent living units. As of December 31, 2018, the Company owned 72 of its 244 affiliated facilities and leased an additional 172 facilities through long-term lease arrangements and had options to purchase 12 of those 172 facilities. As of December 31, 2017, the Company owned 63 of its 230 affiliated facilities and leased an additional 167 facilities through long-term lease arrangements and had options to purchase eleven of those 167 facilities. Certain of the Company's wholly-owned independent subsidiaries, collectively referred to as the Service Center, provide certain accounting, payroll, human resources, information technology, legal, risk management and other centralized services to the other operating subsidiaries through contractual relationships with such subsidiaries. The Company also has a wholly-owned captive insurance subsidiary (the Captive) that provides some claims-made coverage to the Company's operating subsidiaries for general and professional liability, as well as coverage for certain workers' compensation insurance liabilities.

Each of the Company's affiliated operations are operated by separate, wholly-owned, independent subsidiaries that have their own management, employees and assets. References herein to the consolidated "Company" and "its" assets and activities in this Annual Report is not meant to imply, nor should it be construed as meaning, that The Ensign Group, Inc. has direct operating assets, employees or revenue, or that any of the subsidiaries, are operated by The Ensign Group, Inc.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation — The accompanying consolidated financial statements (Financial Statements) have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP). The Company is the sole member or stockholder of various consolidated limited liability companies and corporations established to operate various acquired skilled nursing and assisted living operations, home health, hospice and home care operations, and related ancillary services. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of all entities controlled by the Company through its ownership of a majority voting interest. The Company presents noncontrolling interest within the equity section of its consolidated balance sheets. The Company presents the amount of consolidated net income that is attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc. and the noncontrolling interest in its consolidated statements of income.

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of all entities controlled by the Company through its ownership of a majority voting interest and the accounts of any variable interest entities (VIEs) where the Company is subject to a majority of the risk of loss from the VIE's activities, or entitled to receive a majority of the entity's residual returns, or both. The Company assesses the requirements related to the consolidation of VIEs, including a qualitative assessment of power and economics that considers which entity has the power to direct the activities that "most significantly impact" the VIE's economic performance and has the obligation to absorb losses of, or the right to receive benefits that could be potentially significant to, the VIE. The Company's relationship with variable interest entities was not material during the year ended December 31, 2018.



In December 2018, the Company agreed to terms to sell one of its assisted living operations. The sale of this assisted living operation closed in the first quarter of 2019. Property and equipment assets included in the sale of the one assisted living facility have been presented as held for sale in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2018. The sale transaction does not meet the criteria of discontinued operations as it does not represent a strategic shift that has, or will have, a major effect on the Company's operations and financial results.

Estimates and Assumptions — The preparation of Financial Statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the Financial Statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting periods.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The most significant estimates in the Company's Financial Statements relate to revenue, intangible assets and goodwill, impairment of long-lived assets, general and professional liability, workers' compensation and healthcare claims included in accrued self-insurance liabilities, and income taxes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments** — The Company's financial instruments consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, debt security investments, accounts receivable, insurance subsidiary deposits, accounts payable and borrowings. The Company believes all of the financial instruments' recorded values approximate fair values because of their nature or respective short durations.

**Revenue Recognition** — On January 1, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Codification Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (ASC 606) applying the modified retrospective method. Results for reporting periods beginning January 1, 2018 are presented under ASC 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for the prior period. The adoption of ASC 606 did not have a material impact on the measurement nor on the recognition of revenue of contracts, for which all revenue had not been recognized, as of January 1, 2018, therefore no cumulative adjustment has been made to the opening balance of retained earnings at the beginning of 2018. See Note 3, Revenue and Accounts Receivable.

**Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts** — Accounts receivable consist primarily of amounts due from Medicare and Medicaid programs, other government programs, managed care health plans and private payor sources, net of estimates for variable consideration. The allowance for doubtful accounts reflects the Company's best estimate of probable losses inherent in the accounts receivable balance. The Company determines the allowance based on known troubled accounts and other currently available evidence. See Note 3, Revenue and Accounts Receivable.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents** — Cash and cash equivalents consist of bank term deposits, money market funds and treasury bill related investments with original maturities of three months or less at time of purchase and therefore approximate fair value. The fair value of money market funds is determined based on "Level 1" inputs, which consist of unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets. The Company places its cash and short-term investments with high credit quality financial institutions.

**Insurance Subsidiary Deposits and Investments** — The Company's captive insurance subsidiary cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments are designated to support long-term insurance subsidiary liabilities and have been classified as short-term and long-term assets based on the timing of expected future payments of the Company's captive insurance liabilities. The majority of these deposits and investments are currently held in AA, A and BBB rated debt security investments and the remainder is held in a bank account with a high credit quality financial institution. See further discussion at Note 5, Fair Value Measurements.

The Company evaluates securities for other-than-temporary impairment ("OTTI") on at least a quarterly basis, and more frequently when economic or market conditions warrant such an evaluation. If securities are in an unrealized loss position, the Company considers the extent and duration of the unrealized loss, and the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer. The Company also assesses whether it intends to sell, or it is more likely than not that it will be required to sell, a security in an unrealized loss position before recovery of its amortized cost basis. If either of the criteria regarding intent or requirement to sell is met, the entire difference between amortized cost and fair value is recognized as impairment through earnings. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company did not recognize any OTTI for its investments.

**Property and Equipment** — Property and equipment are initially recorded at their historical cost. Repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the depreciable assets (ranging from three to 59 years). Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of their estimated useful lives or the remaining lease term.

The Company reviews the carrying value of long-lived assets that are held and used in the Company's operating subsidiaries for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of these assets is determined based upon expected undiscounted future net cash flows from the operating subsidiaries to which the assets relate, utilizing management's best estimate, appropriate assumptions, and projections at the time. If the carrying value is determined to be unrecoverable from future operating cash flows, the asset is deemed impaired and an impairment loss would be recognized to the extent the carrying value exceeded the estimated fair value of the asset. The Company estimates the fair value of assets based on the estimated future discounted cash flows of the asset. Management has evaluated its long-lived assets and recorded an impairment charge of \$5,492, \$111 and \$137 during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. See further discussion at Note 8, Property and Equipment.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Leases and Leasehold Improvements - At the inception of each lease, the Company performs an evaluation to determine whether the lease should be classified as an operating or capital lease. The Company records rent expense for operating leases that contain scheduled rent increases on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. The lease term used for straight-line rent expense is calculated from the date the Company is given control of the leased premises through the end of the lease term. The lease term used for this evaluation also provides the basis for establishing depreciable lives for buildings subject to lease and leasehold improvements, as well as the period over which the Company records straight-line rent expense.

Intangible Assets and Goodwill — Definite-lived intangible assets consist primarily of favorable leases, lease acquisition costs, patient base, facility trade names and customer relationships. Favorable leases and lease acquisition costs are amortized over the life of the lease of the facility. Patient base is amortized over a period of four to eight months, depending on the classification of the patients and the level of occupancy in a new acquisition on the acquisition date. Trade names at affiliated facilities are amortized over 30 years and customer relationships are amortized over a period of up to 20 years.

The Company's indefinite-lived intangible assets consist of trade names, and Medicare and Medicaid licenses. The Company tests indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment on an annual basis or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the intangible asset may not be recoverable.

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets acquired in business combinations. Goodwill is subject to annual testing for impairment. In addition, goodwill is tested for impairment if events occur or circumstances change that would reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. The Company performs its annual test for impairment during the fourth quarter of each year. Management evaluated its goodwill and intangible assets during the fiscal year of 2018, due to changes in performance and the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$3,653 to goodwill and intangible assets during the year ended December 31, 2018. The Company did not identify any goodwill and intangible assets impairment during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. See further discussion at Note 10, Goodwill and Other Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets.

Self-Insurance — The Company is partially self-insured for general and professional liability up to a base amount per claim (the self-insured retention) with an aggregate, one-time deductible above this limit. Losses beyond these amounts are insured through third-party policies with coverage limits per claim, per location and on an aggregate basis for the Company. The combined self-insured retention is \$500 per claim, subject to an additional one-time deductible of \$750 for California affiliated operations and a separate, one-time, deductible of \$1,000 for non-California operations. For all affiliated operations, except those located in Colorado, the third-party coverage above these limits is \$1,000 per claim, \$3,000 per operation, with a \$5,000 blanket aggregate limit and an additional state-specific aggregate where required by state law. In Colorado, the third-party coverage above these limits is \$1,000 per claim and \$3,000 per operation, which is independent of the aforementioned blanket aggregate limits that apply outside of Colorado.

The self-insured retention and deductible limits for general and professional liability and workers' compensation for all states (except Texas, Washington and Wyoming for workers' compensation) are self-insured through the Captive, the related assets and liabilities of which are included in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The Captive is subject to certain statutory requirements as an insurance provider. These requirements include, but are not limited to, maintaining statutory capital.

The Company's policy is to accrue amounts equal to the actuarially estimated costs to settle open claims of insureds, as well as an estimate of the cost of insured claims that have been incurred but not reported. The Company develops information about the size of the ultimate claims based on historical experience, current industry information and actuarial analysis, and evaluates the estimates for claim loss exposure on a quarterly basis.

The Company's operating subsidiaries are self-insured for workers' compensation in California. To protect itself against loss exposure in California with this policy, the Company has purchased individual specific excess insurance coverage that insures individual claims that exceed \$500 per occurrence. In Texas, the operating subsidiaries have

elected non-subscriber status for workers' compensation claims and the Company has purchased individual stop-loss coverage that insures individual claims that exceed \$750 per occurrence. The Company's operating subsidiaries in all other states, with the exception of Washington and Wyoming, are under a loss sensitive plan that insures individual claims that exceed \$350 per occurrence. In Washington and Wyoming, the operating subsidiaries' coverage is financed through premiums paid by the employers and employees. The claims and pay benefits are managed through a state insurance pool. Outside of California, Texas, Washington and Wyoming, the Company has purchased insurance coverage that insures individual claims that exceed \$350 per accident. In all states except Washington and Wyoming, the Company accrues amounts equal to the estimated costs to settle open claims, as well as an estimate of the cost of claims that have been incurred but not reported. The Company uses actuarial valuations to estimate the liability based on historical experience and industry information.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

In addition, the Company has recorded an asset and equal liability of \$6,969 and \$5,394 at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, in order to present the ultimate costs of malpractice and workers' compensation claims and the anticipated insurance recoveries on a gross basis. See Note 11 Restricted and Other Assets.

The Company self-funds medical (including prescription drugs) and dental healthcare benefits to the majority of its employees. The Company is fully liable for all financial and legal aspects of these benefit plans. To protect itself against loss exposure with this policy, the Company has purchased individual stop-loss insurance coverage that insures individual claims that exceed \$300 for each covered person with an additional one-time aggregate individual stop loss deductible of \$75. Beginning 2016, the Company's policy does not include the additional one-time aggregate individual stop loss deductible of \$75.

The Company believes that adequate provision has been made in the Financial Statements for liabilities that may arise out of patient care, workers' compensation, healthcare benefits and related services provided to date. The amount of the Company's reserves was determined based on an estimation process that uses information obtained from both company-specific and industry data. This estimation process requires the Company to continuously monitor and evaluate the life cycle of the claims. Using data obtained from this monitoring and the Company's assumptions about emerging trends, the Company, with the assistance of an independent actuary, develops information about the size of ultimate claims based on the Company's historical experience and other available industry information. The most significant assumptions used in the estimation process include determining the trend in costs, the expected cost of claims incurred but not reported and the expected costs to settle or pay damage awards with respect to unpaid claims. The self-insured liabilities are based upon estimates, and while management believes that the estimates of loss are reasonable, the ultimate liability may be in excess of or less than the recorded amounts. Due to the inherent volatility of actuarially determined loss estimates, it is reasonably possible that the Company could experience changes in estimated losses that could be material to net income. If the Company's actual liability exceeds its estimates of loss, its future earnings, cash flows and financial condition would be adversely affected.

**Income Taxes** — Deferred tax assets and liabilities are established for temporary differences between the financial reporting basis and the tax basis of the Company's assets and liabilities at tax rates in effect when such temporary differences are expected to reverse. The Company generally expects to fully utilize its deferred tax assets; however, when necessary, the Company records a valuation allowance to reduce its net deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

In determining the need for a valuation allowance or the need for and magnitude of liabilities for uncertain tax positions, the Company makes certain estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions are based on, among other things, knowledge of operations, markets, historical trends and likely future changes and, when appropriate, the opinions of advisors with knowledge and expertise in certain fields. Due to certain risks associated with the Company's estimates and assumptions, actual results could differ.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the Tax Act), which was enacted in December 2017, decreased the corporate income tax rate from 35.0% to 21.0% beginning on January 1, 2018. The Company's actual effective tax rate for fiscal 2018 may differ from management's estimate due to changes in interpretations and assumptions, and the excess tax benefits impact of share-based payment awards. See Note 13, Income Taxes for further detail.

**Noncontrolling Interest** — The noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary is initially recognized at estimated fair value on the acquisition date and is presented within total equity in the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The Company presents the noncontrolling interest and the amount of consolidated net income attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc. in its consolidated statements of income and net income per share is calculated based on net income attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.'s stockholders. The carrying amount of the noncontrolling interest is adjusted based on an allocation of subsidiary earnings based on ownership interest.

Share-Based Compensation — The Company measures and recognizes compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors including employee stock options based on estimated fair values, ratably over the requisite service period of the award. Net income has been reduced as a result of the recognition of the fair value of all stock options and restricted stock awards issued, the amount of which is contingent upon the number of future grants and other variables.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Recent Accounting Pronouncements — Except for rules and interpretive releases of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) under authority of federal securities laws and a limited number of grandfathered standards, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) is the sole source of authoritative GAAP literature recognized by the FASB and applicable to the Company. For any new pronouncements announced, the Company considers whether the new pronouncements could alter previous generally accepted accounting principles and determines whether any new or modified principles will have a material impact on the Company's reported financial position or operations in the near term. The applicability of any standard is subject to the formal review of the Company's financial management and certain standards are under consideration.

Recent Accounting Standards Adopted by the Company

In 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board issued their final standard on revenue from contracts with customers that outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers. Under this new standard and subsequently issued amendments, revenue is recognized at the time a good or service is transferred to a customer for the amount of consideration received. Entities may apply the new standard either retrospectively to each period presented (full retrospective method) or retrospectively with the cumulative effect recognized in beginning retained earnings as of the date of adoption (modified retrospective method). The Company adopted the new revenue standard as of January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective transition method. The adoption of ASC 606 did not have a material impact on the measurement, nor on the recognition of revenue of contracts, for which all revenue had not been recognized as of January 1, 2018. Therefore, no cumulative adjustment has been made to the opening balance of retained earnings at the beginning of 2018. The comparative information has not been restated and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for the period presented. See further discussion at Note 3, Revenue and Accounts Receivable.

In May 2017, the FASB issued amended authoritative guidance to provide guidance on types of changes to the terms or conditions of share-based payment awards to which an entity would be required to apply modification accounting under ASC 718. The new guidance was effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued amended authoritative guidance to clarify the definition of a business and reduce diversity in practice related to the evaluation of whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The new provisions provide the requirements needed for an integrated set of assets and activities (the set) to be a business and also establish a practical way to determine when a set is not a business. The accounting standards update (ASU) provides a screen to determine when an integrated set of assets and activities is not a business. The more robust framework helps entities to narrow the definition of outputs created by the set and align it with how outputs are described in the new revenue standard. The new guidance was effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The fair value of assets for seventeen of the Company's acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2018 was concentrated in property and equipment and as such, these transactions were classified as asset acquisitions in accordance with ASC 805. The fair value of assets for the remaining six acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2018 was concentrated in goodwill and as such, these transactions were classified as business acquisitions in accordance with ASC 805. The majority of these acquisitions would have been classified as business combinations prior to the adoption of the ASU. The Company anticipates that future acquisitions will be classified as a mixture of business and asset acquisitions under the new guidance.



In March 2018, we adopted ASU 2018-05, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Amendments to the SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, which updates the income tax accounting in U.S. GAAP to reflect the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) interpretive guidance released in December 2017, when the Tax Act was signed into law. Additional information regarding the adoption of this standard is contained in Note 13, Income Taxes.

In October 2016, the FASB issued amended authoritative guidance to require companies to recognize the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset, other than inventory, when the transfer occurs. The new guidance is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis through a cumulative-effect adjustment directly to retained earnings as of the beginning of the period of adoption. The new guidance was effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued amended authoritative guidance to reduce the diversity in practice related to the presentation and classification of certain cash receipts and cash payments in the statement of cash flows. The new provisions target cash flow issues related to (i) debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs, (ii) settlement of debt instruments with coupon rates that are insignificant relative to effective interest rates, (iii) contingent consideration payments made after a business combination, (iv) proceeds from settlement of insurance claims, (v) proceeds from the settlement of corporate-owned life insurance and bank-owned life insurance policies, (vi) distributions received from equity method investees, (vii) beneficial interests in securitization

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

transactions and (viii) separately identifiable cash flows and application of the predominance principle. The new guidance was effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Recently Issued But Not Yet Adopted by the Company

In August 2018, the FASB issued amended guidance to simplify fair value measurement disclosure requirements. The new provisions eliminate the requirements to disclose (1) transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, (2) policies related to valuation processes and the timing of transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy, and (3) net asset value disclosure of estimates of timing of future liquidity events. The FASB also modified disclosure requirements of Level 3 fair value measurements. This guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019, which will be the Company's fiscal year 2020, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued amended authoritative guidance to simplify and reduce the cost and complexity of the goodwill impairment test. The new provisions eliminate step 2 from the goodwill impairment test and shifts the concept of impairment from a measure of loss when comparing the implied fair value of goodwill to its carrying amount to comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. The FASB also eliminated the requirements for any reporting unit with a zero or negative carrying amount to perform a qualitative assessment or step 2 of the goodwill impairment test. The new guidance does not amend the optional qualitative assessment of goodwill impairment. This guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019, which will be the Company's fiscal year 2020, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB established Topic 842, Leases, by issuing Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, which requires lessees to recognize leases with terms longer than 12 months on the balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. Leases will be classified as either finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern of expense recognition in the income statement. The classification criteria for distinguishing between operating and finance (previously capital) leases are substantially similar to the previous lease guidance, but with no explicit bright lines.

The Company adopted the standard as of January 1, 2019, electing the transition method that allows it to apply the standard as of the adoption date and record a cumulative adjustment in retained earnings, if applicable. The Company has elected the package of practical expedients permitted under the transition guidance within the new guidance, which among other things, allows the Company to carryforward the historical lease classification. The new standard also provides practical expedients for an entity's ongoing accounting. The Company has made an accounting policy election to keep leases with an initial term of 12 months or less off of the balance sheet and recognize those lease payments in the consolidated statements of income on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company has also elected the practical expedient to not separate lease and non-lease components for all of its leases as the non-lease components are not significant to the overall lease costs.

The adoption of this standard resulted in recognition of net lease assets and lease liabilities of approximately \$1,050,000 and \$1,030,000, respectively, on its consolidated balance sheets as of January 1, 2019. The Company recorded an adjustment, gross of tax, approximately of \$12,100 to retained earnings, on the adoption date, related to a deferred gain on a previous sale-leaseback transaction, which will result in an increase in rent expense of approximately \$700 annually as we will no longer be able to recognize the gain in our consolidated statement of

income as a result of the adoption of the new lease standard. In addition, initial direct cost associated with its lease agreements and favorable lease assets of approximately \$27,000 would be classified into right of used assets on adoption date. The Company does not believe the standard will materially affect its consolidated net earnings or have a notable impact on liquidity or debt-covenant compliance under the current agreements.

### 3. REVENUE AND ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

The Company's revenue is derived primarily from providing healthcare services to its patients. Revenues are recognized when services are provided to the patients at the amount that reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled from patients and third-party payors, including Medicaid, Medicare and insurers (private and Medicare replacement plans), in exchange for providing patient care. The healthcare services in transitional and skilled, home health and hospice patient contracts include routine services in exchange for a contractual agreed-upon amount or rate. Routine services are treated as a single performance obligation satisfied over time as services are rendered. As such, patient care services represent a bundle of services that are not capable of being distinct. Additionally, there may be ancillary services which are not included in the daily rates for routine services, but instead are treated as separate performance obligations satisfied at a point in time, if and when those services are rendered.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Revenue recognized from healthcare services are adjusted for estimates of variable consideration to arrive at the transaction price. The Company determines the transaction price based on contractually agreed-upon amounts or rate, adjusted for estimates of variable consideration. The Company uses the expected value method in determining the variable component that should be used to arrive at the transaction price, using contractual agreements and historical reimbursement experience within each payor type. The amount of variable consideration which is included in the transaction price may be constrained, and is included in the net revenue only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur in a future period. If actual amounts of consideration ultimately received differ from the Company's estimates, the Company adjusts these estimates, which would affect net service revenue in the period such variances become known.

Revenue from the Medicare and Medicaid programs accounted for 68.5%, 68.4% and 67.8% of the Company's revenue for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016. Settlement with Medicare and Medicaid payors for retroactive adjustments due to audits and reviews are considered variable consideration and are included in the determination of the estimated transaction price. These settlements are estimated based on the terms of the payment agreement with the payor, correspondence from the payor and the Company's historical settlement activity. Consistent with healthcare industry practices, any changes to these revenue estimates are recorded in the period the change or adjustment becomes known based on final settlement. The Company recorded adjustments to revenue which were not material to the Company's consolidated revenue or Financial Statements for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016

Disaggregation of Revenue

The Company disaggregates revenue from contracts with its patients by reportable operating segments and payors. The Company determines that disaggregating revenue into these categories achieves the disclosure objectives to depict how the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows are affected by economic factors. A reconciliation of disaggregated revenue to segment revenue as well as revenue by payor is provided in Note 6, Business Segments.

The Company's service specific revenue recognition policies are as follows:

Transitional and Skilled Nursing Revenue

The Company's revenue is derived primarily from providing long-term healthcare services to patients and is recognized on the date services are provided at amounts billable to individual patients, adjusted for estimates for variable consideration. For patients under reimbursement arrangements with third-party payors, including Medicaid, Medicare and private insurers, revenue is recorded based on contractually agreed-upon amounts or rate, adjusted for estimates for variable consideration, on a per patient, daily basis or as services are performed.

Assisted and Independent Living Revenue

The Company's assisted and independent living revenue consists of fees for basic housing and assisted living care. Accordingly, we record revenue when services are rendered on the date services are provided at amounts billable to individual residents. Residency agreements are generally for a term of 30 days, with resident fees billed monthly in advance. For residents under reimbursement arrangements with Medicaid, revenue is recorded based on contractually agreed-upon amounts or rates on a per resident, daily basis or as services are rendered.

Home Health Revenue

Medicare Revenue

Net service revenue is recorded under the Medicare prospective payment system based on a 60-day episode payment rate that is subject to adjustment based on certain variables including, but not limited to: (a) an outlier payment if patient care was unusually costly; (b) a low utilization payment adjustment if the number of visits was fewer than five; (c) a partial payment if the patient transferred to another provider or the Company received a patient from another provider before completing the episode; (d) a payment adjustment based upon the level of therapy services required; (e) the number of episodes of care provided to a patient, regardless of whether the same home health provider

provided care for the entire series of episodes; (f) changes in the base episode payments established by the Medicare program; (g) adjustments to the base episode payments for case mix and geographic wages; and (h) recoveries of overpayments.

The Company makes adjustments to Medicare revenue on completed episodes to reflect differences between estimated and actual payment amounts, an inability to obtain appropriate billing documentation and other reasons unrelated to credit risk. Revenue

130

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

is also adjusted for estimates for variable consideration. Therefore, the Company believes that its reported net service revenue and patient accounts receivable will be the net amounts to be realized from Medicare for services rendered. In addition to revenue recognized on completed episodes, the Company also recognizes a portion of revenue associated with episodes in progress. Episodes in progress are 60-day episodes of care that begin during the reporting period, but were not completed as of the end of the period. As such, the Company estimates revenue and recognizes it on a daily basis. The primary factors underlying this estimate are the number of episodes in progress at the end of the reporting period, expected Medicare revenue per episode and its estimate of the average percentage complete based on visits performed.

**Non-Medicare Revenue**

**Episodic Based Revenue** - The Company recognizes revenue in a similar manner as it recognizes Medicare revenue for episodic-based rates that are paid by other insurance carriers, including Medicare Advantage programs; however, these rates can vary based upon the negotiated terms.

**Non-episodic Based Revenue** - Revenue is recorded on an accrual basis based upon the date of service at amounts equal to its established or estimated per-visit rates, and adjusted for estimates for variable consideration, as applicable.

**Hospice Revenue**

Revenue is recorded on an accrual basis based upon the date of service at amounts equal to the estimated payment rates, net of estimates for variable consideration. The estimated payment rates are daily rates for each of the levels of care the Company delivers. The Company makes adjustments to revenue for an inability to obtain appropriate billing documentation or authorizations acceptable to the payor and other reasons, including credit risk. Additionally, as Medicare hospice revenue is subject to an inpatient cap limit and an overall payment cap, the Company monitors its provider numbers and estimates amounts due back to Medicare if a cap has been exceeded. The Company records these adjustments as a reduction to revenue and increases to other accrued liabilities.

**Impact of New Revenue Guidance on Financial Statement Line Items**

The following tables summarize the impact of adopting ASC 606 on the Company's consolidated statements of income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016. There was no impact to the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2018 or consolidated statements of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2018, as such, no impact information was provided.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Total revenue</b>			
As Reported	\$2,040,659	\$1,849,317	\$1,654,864
Impact of ASC 606	32,810	—	—
Balances as if the previous accounting guidance was in effect	\$2,073,469	\$1,849,317	\$1,654,864
<b>Cost of Services:</b>			
As Reported	\$1,627,672	\$1,497,703	\$1,341,814
Impact of ASC 606	32,810	—	—
Balances as if the previous accounting guidance was in effect	\$1,660,482	\$1,497,703	\$1,341,814
<b>Total Expense:</b>			
As Reported	\$1,912,171	\$1,768,032	\$1,563,017
Impact of ASC 606	32,810	—	—
Balances as if the previous accounting guidance was in effect	\$1,944,981	\$1,768,032	\$1,563,017

The majority of what was previously presented as bad debt expense under operating expenses has been incorporated as an implicit price concession factored into the calculation of net revenues, as shown in the "Adjustments" line in the table above. Subsequent material events that alter the payor's ability to pay are recorded as bad debt expense. The

Company's bad debt expense

131

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

and bad debt as a percent of total revenue was \$2,823 and 0.1%, \$31,023 and 1.7% and \$28,512 and 1.7% for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Prior period results reflect reclassifications, for comparative purposes, related to the adoption of ASC 606, for the presentation of the Company's assisted and independent living revenue. Historically, the Company only presented total revenue for all revenue services. This reclassification had no effect on the reported results of operations.

Revenue for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 is summarized in the following tables:

	Year Ended December 31,		2018 adjusted to		2017	2016		
	2018		reflect prior revenue	% of		Revenue	% of	Revenue
	Revenue	% of Revenue	Revenue	Revenue	Revenue	Revenue	Revenue	Revenue
Medicaid	\$727,310	35.6 %	\$738,179	35.6 %	\$644,803	34.9 %	\$557,958	33.7 %
Medicare	552,577	27.1	556,159	26.8	515,884	27.9	477,019	28.8
Medicaid — skilled	117,686	5.8	119,667	5.8	102,875	5.6	87,517	5.3
Total Medicaid and Medicare	1,397,573	68.5	1,414,005	68.2	1,263,562	68.4	1,122,494	67.8
Managed care	326,325	16.0	333,197	16.1	303,386	16.4	265,508	16.0
Private and other payors <sup>(1)</sup>	316,761	15.5	326,267	15.7	282,369	15.2	266,862	16.2
Revenue	\$2,040,659	100.0 %	\$2,073,469	100.0 %	\$1,849,317	100.0 %	\$1,654,864	100.0 %

(1) Private and other payors also includes revenue from all payors generated in other ancillary services for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

**Balance Sheet Impact**

Included in the Company's consolidated balance sheet are contract assets, comprised of billed accounts receivable and unbilled receivables, which are the result of the timing of revenue recognition, billings and cash collections, as well as, contract liabilities, which primarily represent payments the Company receives in advance of services provided.

The Company had no material contract liabilities, or activity as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018, related to its transitional and skilled services, and home health and hospice services segments.

Accounts receivable as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 is summarized in the following table:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2018 adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance	2017
Medicaid	\$117,984	\$130,476	\$119,441
Managed care	54,682	67,238	68,930
Medicare	50,994	57,580	55,667
Private and other payors	55,325	69,662	64,991
	278,985	324,956	309,029
Less: allowance for doubtful accounts	(2,886 )	(48,857 )	(43,961 )
Accounts receivable, net	\$276,099	\$276,099	\$265,068

**Practical Expedients and Exemptions**

As the Company's contracts with its patients have an original duration of one year or less, the Company uses the practical expedient applicable to its contracts and does not consider the time value of money. Further, because of the



short duration of these contracts, the Company has not disclosed the transaction price for the remaining performance obligations as of the end of each reporting period or when the Company expects to recognize this revenue. In addition, the Company has applied the practical expedient provided by ASC 340, Other Assets and Deferred Costs, and all incremental customer contract acquisition costs are expensed as they are incurred because the amortization period would have been one year or less.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## 4. COMPUTATION OF NET INCOME PER COMMON SHARE

Basic net income per share is computed by dividing income from continuing operations attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc. stockholders by the weighted average number of outstanding common shares for the period. The computation of diluted net income per share is similar to the computation of basic net income per share except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding if the dilutive potential common shares had been issued.

A reconciliation of the numerator and denominator used in the calculation of basic net income per common share follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Numerator:			
Net income	\$92,528	\$40,833	\$52,843
Less: net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	164	358	2,853
Net income attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.	\$92,364	\$40,475	\$49,990

Denominator:

Weighted average shares outstanding for basic net income per share	52,016	50,932	50,555
Basic net income per common share attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.	\$1.78	\$0.79	\$0.99

A reconciliation of the numerator and denominator used in the calculation of diluted net income per common share follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Numerator:			
Net income	\$92,528	\$40,833	\$52,843
Less: net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	164	358	2,853
Net income attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.	\$92,364	\$40,475	\$49,990

Denominator:

Weighted average common shares outstanding	52,016	50,932	50,555
Plus: incremental shares from assumed conversion <sup>(1)</sup>	2,381	1,897	1,578
Adjusted weighted average common shares outstanding	54,397	52,829	52,133
Diluted net income per common share attributable to The Ensign Group, Inc.	\$1.70	\$0.77	\$0.96

(1) Options outstanding which are anti-dilutive and therefore not factored into the weighted average common shares amount above were 220, 1,252 and 838 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

## 5. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Fair value measurements are based on a three-tier hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. These tiers include: Level 1, defined as observable inputs such as quoted market prices in active markets; Level 2, defined as inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly; and Level 3, defined as unobservable inputs for which little or no market data exists, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions.

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

The following table summarizes the financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	December 31, 2018			2017		
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
	Cash and cash equivalents	\$31,083	\$ —	\$ —	-\$42,337	\$ —

133

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The Company's non-financial assets, which include long-lived assets, including goodwill, intangible assets and property and equipment, are not required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis. However, on a periodic basis, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying value may not be recoverable, the Company assesses its long-lived assets for impairment. When impairment has occurred, such long-lived assets are written down to fair value. See Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies for further discussion of the Company's significant accounting policies.

The Company classified \$1,859 of land, building and equipment related to the sale of one assisted living operations as held for sale in the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2018. The carrying value of these assets approximates fair value based on Level 2 inputs based on the determined transaction price in the sale agreement.

Debt Security Investments - Held to Maturity

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had approximately \$44,850 and \$41,777, respectively, in debt security investments which were classified as held to maturity and carried at amortized cost. The carrying value of the debt securities approximates fair value based on Level 1 inputs. The Company has the intent and ability to hold these debt securities to maturity. Further, as of December 31, 2018, the debt security investments were held in AA, A and BBB rated debt securities.

6. BUSINESS SEGMENTS

The Company has three reportable operating segments: (1) transitional and skilled services, which includes the operation of skilled nursing facilities; (2) assisted and independent living services, which includes the operation of assisted and independent living facilities; and (3) home health and hospice services, which includes the Company's home health, hospice and home care businesses. The Company's Chief Executive Officer, who is its chief operating decision maker, or CODM, reviews financial information at the operating segment level.

The Company also reports an "all other" category that includes results from its mobile diagnostics and other ancillary operations. These operations are neither significant individually nor in aggregate, and therefore do not constitute a reportable segment. The reporting segments are business units that offer different services and are managed separately to provide greater visibility into those operations.

As of December 31, 2018, transitional and skilled services included 164 wholly-owned affiliated skilled nursing operations and 24 campuses that provide skilled nursing and rehabilitative care services and assisted and independent living services. The Company provided room and board and social services through 56 wholly-owned affiliated assisted and independent living operations and 24 campuses as mentioned above. Home health, hospice and home care services were provided to patients through 54 affiliated agencies. As of December 31, 2018, the Company held majority membership interests in other ancillary operations, which operating results are included in the "all other" category.

The Company evaluates performance and allocates capital resources to each segment based on an operating model that is designed to maximize the quality of care provided and profitability. General and administrative expenses are not allocated to any segment for purposes of determining segment profit or loss, and are included in the "all other" category in the selected segment financial data that follows. The accounting policies of the reporting segments are the same as those described in Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies. The Company's CODM does not

review assets by segment in his resource allocation and therefore assets by segment are not disclosed below.

Segment revenues by major payor source were as follows:

134

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	Year Ended December 31, 2018					
	Transitional and Skilled Services	Assisted and Independent Living Services	Home Health and Hospice Services	All Other	Total Revenue	Revenue %
Medicaid	\$678,749	\$36,152	\$12,409	\$—	\$727,310	35.6 %
Medicare	436,580	—	115,997	—	552,577	27.1
Medicaid-skilled	117,686	—	—	—	117,686	5.8
Subtotal	1,233,015	36,152	128,406	—	1,397,573	68.5
Managed care	301,866	—	24,459	—	326,325	16.0
Private and other	144,131	115,645	16,172	40,813	(1)316,761	15.5
Total revenue	\$1,679,012	\$151,797	\$169,037	\$40,813	\$2,040,659	100.0 %

(1) Private and other payors also includes revenue from all payors generated in other ancillary services for the year ended December 31, 2018.

The following table demonstrates the impact of adopting ASC 606 on the Company's segment revenues by major payor source for the year ended December 31, 2018, by showing revenue amounts as if the previous accounting guidance was still in effect.

	Year Ended December 31, 2018 (Adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance)					
	Transitional and Skilled Services	Assisted and Independent Living Services	Home Health and Hospice Services	All Other	Total Revenue	Revenue %
Medicaid	\$689,225	\$36,152	\$12,802	\$—	\$738,179	35.6 %
Medicare	439,433	—	116,726	—	556,159	26.8
Medicaid-skilled	119,667	—	—	—	119,667	5.8
Subtotal	1,248,325	36,152	129,528	—	1,414,005	68.2
Managed care	308,148	—	25,049	—	333,197	16.1
Private and other	153,515	115,645	16,294	40,813	(1)326,267	15.7
Total revenue	\$1,709,988	\$151,797	\$170,871	\$40,813	\$2,073,469	100.0 %

(1) Private and other payors also includes revenue from all payors generated in other ancillary services for the year ended December 31, 2018.

	Year Ended December 31, 2017					
	Transitional and Skilled Services	Assisted and Independent Living Services	Home Health and Hospice Services	All Other	Total Revenue	Revenue %
Medicaid	\$603,104	\$30,469	\$11,230	\$—	\$644,803	34.9 %
Medicare	417,870	—	98,014	—	515,884	27.9
Medicaid-skilled	102,875	—	—	—	102,875	5.6
Subtotal	1,123,849	30,469	109,244	—	1,263,562	68.4
Managed care	281,563	—	21,823	—	303,386	16.4

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Private and other	139,798	106,177	11,336	25,058	(1)282,369	15.2
Total revenue	\$1,545,210	\$136,646	\$142,403	\$25,058	\$1,849,317	100.0 %

(1) Private and other payors also includes revenue from all payors generated in other ancillary services for the year ended December 31, 2017.

135

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	Year Ended December 31, 2016					
	Transitional and Skilled Services	Assisted and Independent Living Services	Home Health and Hospice Services	All Other	Total Revenue	Revenue %
Medicaid	\$521,063	\$ 26,397	\$10,498	\$—	\$557,958	33.7 %
Medicare	396,519	—	80,500	—	477,019	28.8
Medicaid-skilled	87,517	—	—	—	87,517	5.3
Subtotal	1,005,099	26,397	90,998	—	1,122,494	67.8
Managed care	247,844	—	17,664	—	265,508	16.0
Private and other	121,860	97,239	7,151	40,612	(1)266,862	16.2
Total revenue	\$1,374,803	\$ 123,636	\$115,813	\$40,612	\$1,654,864	100.0 %

(1) Private and other payors also includes revenue from all payors generated in other ancillary services for the year ended December 31, 2016.

The following table sets forth selected financial data consolidated by business segment:

	Year Ended December 31, 2018					
	Transitional and Skilled Services(3)	Assisted and Independent Living Services(3)	Home Health and Hospice Services	All Other	Elimination	Total
Service revenue	\$1,679,012	\$ —	\$169,037	\$40,813	\$ —	\$1,888,862
Assisted and independent living revenue	—	151,797	—	—	—	151,797
Revenue from external customers	\$1,679,012	\$ 151,797	\$169,037	\$40,813	\$ —	\$2,040,659
Intersegment revenue(1)	2,996	—	—	4,299	(7,295 )	—
Total revenue	\$1,682,008	\$ 151,797	\$169,037	\$45,112	\$(7,295 )	\$2,040,659
Segment income (loss)(2)	\$190,924	\$ 15,426	\$26,117	\$(103,979)	\$ —	\$128,488
Interest expense, net of interest income						\$(13,119 )
Income before provision for income taxes						\$115,369
Depreciation and amortization	\$31,931	\$ 7,282	\$1,045	\$7,086	\$ —	\$47,344

(1) Intersegment revenue represents services provided at the Company's operating subsidiaries between the Company's business lines.

(2) Segment income (loss) includes depreciation and amortization expense and excludes general and administrative expense and interest expense for transitional and skilled services, assisted and independent living services and home health and hospice services segments. Home health and hospice services segment income also excludes intercompany expenses for services provided at transitional and skilled operations of \$2,996. Transitional and skilled services, assisted and independent living services and home health and hospice services segment income excludes intercompany expenses for services provided by the business lines which are included in the "All Other" category of \$4,299. General and administrative expense are included in the "All Other" category.

(3) The Company's campuses represent facilities that offer skilled nursing, assisted and/or independent living services. Revenue and expenses related to skilled nursing, assisted and independent living services have been allocated and recorded in the respective reportable segment. Due to the adoption of ASC 606, the presentation of revenue changed from presenting total revenue to service revenue and assisted and independent living revenue.



The following table demonstrates the impact of adopting ASC 606 on the Company's selected financial data, consolidated by business segment for the year ended December 31, 2018, by showing revenue amounts as if the previous accounting guidance was still in effect.

136

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	Year Ended December 31, 2018 (Adjusted to reflect prior revenue guidance)					
	Transitional and Skilled Services(3)	Assisted and Independent Living Services(3)	Home Health and Hospice Services	All Other	Elimination	Total
Service revenue	\$1,709,988	\$ —	\$170,871	\$40,813	\$ —	\$1,921,672
Assisted and independent living revenue	—	151,797	—	—	—	151,797
Revenue from external customers	\$1,709,988	\$ 151,797	\$170,871	\$40,813	\$ —	\$2,073,469
Intersegment revenue(1)	2,996	—	—	4,299	(7,295 )	—
Total revenue	\$1,712,984	\$ 151,797	\$170,871	\$45,112	\$ (7,295 )	\$2,073,469
Segment income (loss)(2)	\$190,924	\$ 15,426	\$26,117	\$(103,979)	\$ —	\$128,488
Interest expense, net of interest income						\$(13,119 )
Income before provision for income taxes						\$115,369
Depreciation and amortization	\$31,931	\$ 7,282	\$1,045	\$7,086	\$ —	\$47,344

(1) Intersegment revenue represents services provided at the Company's operating subsidiaries between the Company's business lines.

(2) Segment income (loss) includes depreciation and amortization expense and excludes general and administrative expense and interest expense for transitional and skilled services, assisted and independent living services and home health and hospice services segments. Home health and hospice services segment income also excludes intercompany expenses for services provided at transitional and skilled operations of \$2,996. Transitional and skilled services, assisted and independent living services and home health and hospice services segment income excludes intercompany expenses for services provided by the business lines which are included in the "All Other" category of \$4,299. General and administrative expense are included in the "All Other" category.

(3) The Company's campuses represent facilities that offer skilled nursing, assisted and/or independent living services. Revenue and expenses related to skilled nursing, assisted and independent living services have been allocated and recorded in the respective reportable segment. Due to the adoption of ASC 606, the presentation of revenue changed from presenting total revenue to service revenue and assisted and independent living revenue.

	Year Ended December 31, 2017					
	Transitional and Skilled Services(3)	Assisted and Independent Living Services(3)	Home Health and Hospice Services	All Other	Elimination	Total
Service revenue	\$1,545,210	\$ —	\$142,403	\$25,058	\$ —	\$1,712,671
Assisted and independent living revenue	—	\$ 136,646	\$—	\$—	—	136,646
Revenue from external customers	\$1,545,210	\$ 136,646	\$142,403	\$25,058	\$ —	\$1,849,317
Intersegment revenue(1)	3,023	—	—	3,035	(6,058 )	—
Total revenue	\$1,548,233	\$ 136,646	\$142,403	\$28,093	\$ (6,058 )	\$1,849,317
Segment income (loss)(2)	\$140,272	\$ 16,736	\$19,717	\$(95,440)	\$ —	\$81,285
Interest expense, net of interest income						\$(12,007 )
Income before provision for income taxes						\$69,278
Depreciation and amortization	\$29,928	\$ 6,334	\$945	\$7,265	\$ —	\$44,472

(1) Intersegment revenue represents services provided at the Company's operating subsidiaries between the Company's business lines.

(2) Segment income (loss) includes depreciation and amortization expense and excludes general and administrative expense and interest expense for transitional and skilled services, assisted and independent living services and home health and hospice services segments. Home health and hospice services segment income also excludes intercompany expenses for services provided at transitional and skilled operations of \$3,023. Transitional and skilled services, assisted and independent living services and home health and hospice services segment income excludes intercompany expenses for services provided by the business lines which are included in the "All Other" category of \$3,035. General and administrative expense is included in the "All Other" category.

(3) The Company's campuses represent facilities that offer skilled nursing, assisted and/or independent living services. Revenue and expenses related to skilled nursing, assisted and independent living services have been allocated and recorded in the respective reportable segment. Due to the adoption of ASC 606, the presentation of revenue changed from presenting total revenue to service revenue and assisted and independent living revenue.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	Year Ended December 31, 2016					Total
	Transitional and Skilled Services(3)	Assisted and Independent Living Services(3)	Home Health and Hospice Services	All Other	Elimination	
Service revenue	\$1,374,803	\$ —	\$115,813	\$40,612	\$ —	\$1,531,228
Assisted and independent living revenue	—	\$ 123,636	\$—	\$—	—	123,636
Revenue from external customers	\$1,374,803	\$ 123,636	\$115,813	\$40,612	\$ —	\$1,654,864
Intersegment revenue(1)	2,929	—	—	2,184	(5,113 )	—
Total revenue	\$1,377,732	\$ 123,636	\$115,813	\$42,796	\$ (5,113 )	\$1,654,864
Segment income (loss)(2)	\$118,118	\$ 11,701	\$16,571	\$(54,543)	\$ —	\$91,847
Interest expense, net of interest income						\$(6,029 )
Income before provision for income taxes						\$85,818
Depreciation and amortization	\$26,298	\$ 4,157	\$924	\$7,303	\$ —	\$38,682

(1) Intersegment revenue represents services provided at the Company's operating subsidiaries between the Company's business lines.

(2) Segment income (loss) includes depreciation and amortization expense and excludes general and administrative expense and interest expense for transitional and skilled services, assisted and independent living services and home health and hospice services segments. Home health and hospice services segment income also excludes intercompany expenses for services provided at transitional and skilled operations of \$2,929. Transitional and skilled services, assisted and independent living services and home health and hospice services segment income excludes intercompany expenses for services provided by the business lines which are included in the "All Other" category of \$2,184. General and administrative expense and the return of unclaimed class action settlement are included in the "All Other" category.

(3) The Company's campuses represent facilities that offer skilled nursing, assisted and/or independent living services. Revenue and expenses related to skilled nursing, assisted and independent living services have been allocated and recorded in the respective reportable segment. Due to the adoption of ASC 606, the presentation of revenue changed from presenting total revenue to service revenue and assisted and independent living revenue.

The Company's assisted and independent living services segment income for the year ended December 31, 2018 included an impairment charge to long-lived assets of \$4,632. See Note 8, Property and Equipment for further detail.

The Company's transitional and skilled services segment income for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 included continued obligations under the lease related to closed operations, lease termination costs and related closing expenses of \$4,017 and \$7,935, respectively. This amount includes the present value of future rental payments of approximately \$2,715 and \$6,512 and long-lived asset impairment of \$111 and \$137 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. See Note 16, Leases for further detail. Also included in the year ended December 31, 2017 is the loss recovery of \$1,286 related to a facility that was closed in the prior year.

## 7. ACQUISITIONS

The acquisition focus of the subsidiaries is to purchase or lease operations that are complementary to the current affiliated operations, accretive to the business or otherwise advance the Company's strategy. The results of all operating subsidiaries are included in the accompanying Financial Statements subsequent to the date of acquisition.

Acquisitions are accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting. The Company's affiliated operations also enter into long-term leases that may include options to purchase the facilities. As a result, from time to time, the affiliated operations will acquire facilities that has been operating under third-party leases.

On January 1, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Codification Topic 805, Clarifying the Definition of a Business (ASC 805) prospectively, which changes the definition of a business to assist entities with evaluating when a set of transferred assets and activities is deemed to be a business. Determining whether a transferred set constitutes a business is important because the accounting for a business combination differs from that of an asset acquisition. The definition of a business also affects the accounting for dispositions. Under the new standard, when substantially all of the fair value of assets acquired is concentrated in a single asset, or a group of similar assets, the assets acquired would not represent a business and business combination accounting would not be required. The new standard may result in more transactions being accounted for as asset acquisitions rather than business combinations. The Company anticipates that future acquisitions will be classified as a mixture of business and asset acquisitions under the new guidance.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

2018 Acquisitions

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company expanded its operations through a combination of a long-term lease and real estate purchases, with the addition of four stand-alone skilled nursing operations, seven stand-alone assisted living operations, three campus operations, four home health agencies, three hospice agencies and two home care agencies. The Company did not acquire any material assets or assume any liabilities other than the tenant's post-assumption rights and obligations under the long-term lease. The addition of these operations added a total of 744 operational skilled nursing beds and 650 assisted living units to be operated by the Company's affiliated operating subsidiaries. In addition, with the stand-alone skilled nursing operation acquisition, the Company acquired real estate that included an adjacent long-term acute care hospital that is currently operated by a third party under a lease arrangement. The Company entered into a separate operations transfer agreement with the prior operator as part of each transaction. In addition, in June 2018, the Company acquired an office building for a purchase price of \$30,959 to accommodate its growing Service Center team. The aggregate purchase price for these acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$90,039.

The fair value of assets for seventeen of the acquisitions was concentrated in property and equipment and as such, these transactions were classified as asset acquisitions in accordance with ASC 805. The fair value of assets for the remaining six acquisitions was concentrated in goodwill and as such, these transactions were classified as business acquisitions in accordance with ASC 805. The purchase price for the six business combinations was \$4,725, mainly consisted of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets of \$4,709.

Subsequent Event

Subsequent to December 31, 2018, the Company acquired one stand-alone skilled nursing operation, which added 120 operational skilled nursing beds to be operated by the Company's operating subsidiaries. The Company also invested in new ancillary services that are complementary to its existing businesses. The aggregate purchase price for these acquisitions was \$12,250. As of the date of this report, the preliminary allocation of the purchase price for the acquisitions acquired subsequent to December 31, 2018 were not completed as necessary valuation information was not yet available. As such, the determination whether these acquisitions should be classified as business combinations or asset acquisitions under ASC 805 will be determined upon completion of the allocation of the purchase price.

2017 Acquisitions

The information for prior periods presented below reflects the previous accounting policy prior to the adoption of ASC 805. As such, the majority of the acquisitions acquired during the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 were classified as business combinations.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company expanded its operations through a combination of long-term leases and purchases, with the addition of eight stand-alone skilled nursing operations, nine stand-alone assisted and independent living operations, one campus operation, three home health agencies, three hospice agencies and one home care agencies. The Company did not acquire any material assets or assume any liabilities other than the tenant's post-assumption rights and obligations under the long-term leases. The Company has also invested in ancillary services that are complementary to its existing transitional and skilled services, assisted and independent living services, and home health and hospice businesses. The aggregate purchase price for these acquisitions for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$89,683. The addition of these operations added 905 operational skilled nursing beds and 594 assisted living units operated by the Company's operating subsidiaries. The Company entered into a separate operations transfer agreement with the prior operator as part of each transaction. Additionally, the Company's operating subsidiaries also opened four newly constructed stand-alone skilled nursing operations under long-term lease agreements, which added 455 operational skilled nursing beds.

In connection with these acquisitions, the Company recorded land of \$9,732, building and improvements of \$53,735, equipment, furniture, and fixtures of \$4,382, assembled occupancy of \$762, goodwill of \$13,962, other indefinite-lived intangible assets of \$7,018 and other assets and liabilities, net of \$92.

In addition to the business combinations above, during the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company acquired Medicare and Medicaid licenses to add to its existing operations for an aggregate purchase price of \$195.

2016 Acquisitions

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company expanded its operations with the addition of two home health agencies and five hospice agencies. In addition, the Company acquired eighteen stand-alone skilled nursing operations and one

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

post-acute care campus through a combination of long-term leases and purchases. As part of these acquisitions, the Company acquired the real estate at two of the skilled nursing operations and one post-acute care campus and entered into long term leases for sixteen skilled nursing operations. The Company did not acquire any material assets or assume any liabilities other than the tenant's post-assumption rights and obligations under the long-term lease. The Company also invested in new ancillary services that are complementary to its existing transitional and skilled services; assisted and independent living services and home health and hospice businesses. The aggregate purchase price for these acquisitions for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$64,521. The expansion of skilled nursing operations added 2,336 operational skilled nursing beds and ten assisted living units operated by the Company's operating subsidiaries. The Company entered into a separate operations transfer agreement with the prior operator as part of each transaction. Additionally, the Company's operating subsidiaries opened six newly constructed post-acute care campuses under long-term lease agreements, which added 463 operational skilled nursing beds and 142 assisted living units.

In connection with these acquisitions, the Company recorded land of \$1,054, building and improvements of \$21,057, equipment, furniture, and fixtures of \$8,265, assembled occupancy of \$1,299, definite-lived intangible assets of \$363, goodwill of \$30,343, favorable leases of \$393, other indefinite-lived intangible assets of \$1,741 and other assets and liabilities, net of \$6.

In addition to the business combinations above, for the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company acquired the underlying real estate of fifteen assisted living operations, which the Company previously operated under a long-term lease agreement for an aggregate purchase price of \$127,348.

The Company's acquisition strategy has been focused on identifying both opportunistic and strategic acquisitions within its target markets that offer strong opportunities for return on invested capital. The operating subsidiaries acquired by the Company are frequently underperforming financially and can have regulatory and clinical challenges to overcome. Financial information, especially with underperforming operating subsidiaries, is often inadequate, inaccurate or unavailable. Consequently, the Company believes that prior operating results are not a meaningful representation of the Company's current operating results or indicative of the integration potential of its newly acquired operating subsidiaries. The businesses acquired during the year ended December 31, 2018 were not material acquisitions to the Company individually or in the aggregate. Accordingly, pro forma financial information is not presented. These acquisitions have been included in the December 31, 2018 consolidated balance sheets of the Company, and the operating results have been included in the consolidated statements of operations of the Company since the dates the Company gained effective control.

**8. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT— Net**

Property and equipment, net consist of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Land	\$60,420	\$49,081
Buildings and improvements	411,096	342,641
Equipment	202,346	181,530
Furniture and fixtures	5,079	5,244
Leasehold improvements	112,935	97,221
Construction in progress	9,729	5,460
	801,605	681,177
Less: accumulated depreciation	(182,731 )	(144,093 )
Property and equipment, net	\$618,874	\$537,084



The Company classified \$1,859 of land, building and equipment related to the sale of one assisted living operation as held for sale in the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2018. In addition, management evaluated its long-lived assets and recorded an impairment charge of \$5,492. The Company divested of \$24,847 of land, building and equipment as part of the sale-leaseback transaction during the year ended December 31, 2017. See Note 16, Leases for information on the sale-leaseback transaction. See also Note 7, Acquisitions for information on acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

9. INTANGIBLE ASSETS — Net

140

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Intangible Assets	Weighted Average Life (Years)	December 31, 2018			2017		
		Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net
Lease acquisition costs	14.5	\$843	\$ (251 )	592	\$483	\$ (99 )	\$384
Favorable leases	29.7	35,650	(8,724 )	26,926	35,116	(6,568 )	28,548
Assembled occupancy	0.4	2,936	(2,870 )	66	2,659	(2,631 )	28
Facility trade name	30.0	733	(317 )	416	733	(293 )	440
Customer relationships	18.2	4,670	(1,670 )	3,000	4,933	(1,530 )	3,403
Total		\$44,832	\$ (13,832 )	\$31,000	\$43,924	\$ (11,121 )	\$32,803

Amortization expense was \$2,837, \$3,035 and \$4,634 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively,

Estimated amortization expense for each of the years ending December 31 is as follows:

Year	Amount
2019	2,777
2020	1,616
2021	1,454
2022	1,450
2023	1,391
Thereafter	22,312
	\$31,000

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## 10. GOODWILL AND OTHER INDEFINITE-LIVED INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The Company tests goodwill during the fourth quarter of each year or more often if events or circumstances indicate there may be impairment. The Company performs its analysis for each reporting unit that constitutes a business for which discrete financial information is produced and reviewed by operating segment management and provides services that are distinct from the other components of the operating segment, in accordance with the provisions of Accounting Standards Codification topic 350, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (ASC 350). This guidance provides the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, a "Step 0" analysis. If, based on a review of qualitative factors, it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, the Company performs "Step 1" of the traditional two-step goodwill impairment test by comparing the net assets of each reporting unit to their respective fair values. The Company determines the estimated fair value of each reporting unit using a discounted cash flow analysis. In the event a unit's net assets exceed its fair value, an implied fair value of goodwill must be determined by assigning the unit's fair value to each asset and liability of the unit. The excess of the fair value of the reporting unit over the amounts assigned to its assets and liabilities is the implied fair value of goodwill. An impairment loss is measured by the difference between the goodwill carrying value and the implied fair value.

The Company performs its goodwill impairment test annually and evaluates goodwill when events or changes in circumstances indicate that its carrying value may not be recoverable. The Company performs the annual impairment testing of goodwill using October 1 as the measurement date. The Company completed its goodwill impairment test as of October 1, 2018. An impairment charge to goodwill and intangible assets of \$3,513 and \$140, respectively, was recorded for the year ended December 31, 2018 on one of its ancillary operations. Management determined that the improvements in operations and related forecasted cash flows were slower than anticipated at the time of acquisition, resulting in the impairment to goodwill. The Company did not record any impairment charge to goodwill and other intangible assets during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. Since 1999, the Company has recognized cumulative goodwill impairment losses of \$6,912. As of December 31, 2016, the Company removed \$4,103 in goodwill as part of the sale of urgent care centers.

The Company anticipates that the majority of total goodwill recognized will be fully deductible for tax purposes as of December 31, 2018. See further discussion of goodwill acquired at Note 7, Acquisitions.

The following table represents activity in goodwill by segment as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018:

	Goodwill				
	Transitional and Skilled Services	Assisted and Independent Living Services	Home Health and Hospice Services	All Other	Total
January 1, 2016	\$ 14,221	\$ 3,538	\$ 16,102	\$ 7,025	\$ 40,886
Additions	26,415	—	1,799	2,129	30,343
Less: Dispositions	—	—	—	(4,103 )	(4,103 )
Purchase price adjustment	—	—	—	(26 )	(26 )
December 31, 2016	\$ 40,636	\$ 3,538	\$ 17,901	\$ 5,025	\$ 67,100
Additions	4,850	420	6,421	2,271	13,962
December 31, 2017	\$ 45,486	\$ 3,958	\$ 24,322	\$ 7,296	\$ 81,062
Additions	—	—	2,872	—	2,872

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Purchase price adjustment	—	—	56	—	56
Impairments	—	—	—	(3,513 )	(3,513 )
December 31, 2018	\$45,486	\$ 3,958	\$27,250	\$3,783	\$80,477

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company acquired \$2,317 in Medicare and Medicaid licenses as part of its acquisitions.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Other indefinite-lived intangible assets consists of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Trade name	\$1,217	\$1,181
Medicare and Medicaid licenses	26,385	24,068
	\$27,602	\$25,249

**11. RESTRICTED AND OTHER ASSETS**

Restricted and other assets consist of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Debt issuance costs, net	\$1,892	\$2,799
Long-term insurance losses recoverable asset	6,969	5,394
Deposits with landlords	8,694	5,981
Capital improvement reserves with landlords and lenders	3,196	2,327
Note receivable from sale of ancillary business	93	—
Restricted and other assets	\$20,844	\$16,501

Included in restricted and other assets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 are anticipated insurance recoveries related to the Company's workers' compensation, general and professional liability claims that are recorded on a gross rather than net basis in accordance with an Accounting Standards Update issued by the FASB.

**12. OTHER ACCRUED LIABILITIES**

Other accrued liabilities consist of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Quality assurance fee	\$5,375	\$4,864
Refunds payable	25,118	21,661
Contract liabilities	8,495	7,066
Cash held in trust for patients	2,824	2,609
Resident deposits	6,665	6,574
Dividends payable	2,525	2,328
Property taxes	9,426	10,088
Other	9,356	8,625
Other accrued liabilities	\$69,784	\$63,815

Quality assurance fee represents amounts payable to Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, Nevada, Utah, Washington and Wisconsin as a result of a mandated fee based on patient days or licensed beds.

Refunds payable includes payables related to overpayments, duplicate payments and credit balances from various payor sources. Contract liabilities occur when the Company receives payments in advance of services provided.

Resident deposits include refundable deposits to patients. Cash held in trust for patients reflects monies received from or on behalf of patients. Maintaining a trust account for patients is a regulatory requirement and, while the trust assets offset the liabilities, the Company assumes a fiduciary responsibility for these funds. The cash balance related to this liability is included in other current assets in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Operational closure liability includes the short-term portion of the closing costs that are payable within the next 12 months. The remaining long-term portion is included in other long-term liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.



Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## 13. INCOME TAXES

Effective January 1, 2018, the Tax Act reduced the corporate rate from 35.0% to 21.0%. The Company has adopted ASU 2018-05, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Amendments to SEC Paragraph Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, which allows the company to record provisional amounts during the period of enactment. Any change to the provisional amounts are recorded as an adjustment to the provision for income taxes in the period the amounts are determined. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the company recognized a provisional net deferred income tax expense of \$3,915 to reflect the revaluation of the Company's net deferred tax assets based on the U.S. federal tax rate of 21%. In accordance with SAB 118, the Tax Act related income tax effects that were initially reported as provisional estimates were refined as additional analysis was performed.

During the quarter ended December 31, 2018, the Company received IRS approval of its application for a non-automatic change in tax accounting method, resulting in an additional deferred tax benefit of \$1,233, which is included in income tax expense from continuing operations. The U.S government may issue additional guidance on the final impact of U.S. tax reform that may differ from current law, possibly materially, due to factors such as changes in interpretations of the Tax Act, and any legislative action to address uncertainties that arise because of the Tax Act. As of December 31, 2018, the Company has completed its accounting for the tax effects of the enactment of the Tax Act.

The rate impact of each year's Tax Act adjustment is outlined in the rate reconciliation table below. The provision for income taxes on continuing operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 is summarized as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Current:			
Federal	\$16,158	\$15,141	\$30,043
State	5,588	2,975	5,183
	21,746	18,116	35,226
Deferred:			
Federal	1,778	5,428	(1,034 )
State	(683 )	986	(1,217 )
	1,095	6,414	(2,251 )
Adjustment to deferred taxes for tax rate change	—	3,915	—
Total	\$22,841	\$28,445	\$32,975

A reconciliation of the federal statutory rate to the effective tax rate for income from continuing operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, is comprised as follows:

	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Income tax expense at statutory rate	21.0 %	35.0 %	35.0 %
State income taxes - net of federal benefit	3.1	3.1	3.0
Non-deductible expenses	0.8	1.7	0.9

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

Non-deductible compensation	1.8	—	—
Equity compensation	(4.8)	(4.5)	—
Revaluation of deferred	(1.1)	5.7	—
Other adjustments	(1.0)	0.1	(0.5)
Total income tax provision	19.8 %	41.1 %	38.4 %

The Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 are summarized below.

144

---



Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Deferred tax assets (liabilities):		
Accrued expenses	\$22,756	\$16,500
Allowance for doubtful accounts	12,312	11,090
Tax credits	3,201	3,334
Insurance	5,667	5,135
	43,936	36,059
Valuation allowance	(791 )	(530 )
Total deferred tax assets	43,145	35,529
State taxes	(475 )	(911 )
Depreciation and amortization	(28,496 )	(18,248 )
Prepaid expenses	(2,524 )	(3,625 )
Total deferred tax liabilities	(31,495 )	(22,784 )
Net deferred tax assets	\$11,650	\$12,745

The Company had state credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 of \$3,201 and \$3,334, respectively. These carryforwards almost entirely relate to state limitations on the application of Enterprise Zone employment-related tax credits. Unless the Company uses the Enterprise Zone credits beforehand, the carryforward will begin to expire in 2023. The remainder of these carryforwards relates to credits against the Texas margin tax and is expected to carry forward until 2027. As of December 31, 2018, a valuation allowance of \$1,000 was recorded against the Enterprise Zone credits as the Company believes it is more likely than not that some of the benefit of the credits will not be realized.

The Company's operating loss carry forwards for both federal and states were not material during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

The Federal statutes of limitations on the Company's 2012, 2013, and 2014 income tax years lapsed during the third quarter of 2016, 2017, and 2018, respectively. During the fourth quarter of each year, various state statutes of limitations also lapsed. The lapses for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 had no impact on the Company's unrecognized tax benefits.

As of December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company did not have any unrecognized tax benefits, net of their state benefits, that would affect the Company's effective tax rate. The Company classifies interest and/or penalties on income tax liabilities or refunds as additional income tax expense or income. Such amounts are not material

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## 14. DEBT

Long-term debt consists of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Term loan with SunTrust	\$ 113,125	\$ 140,625
Revolving credit facility with SunTrust	10,000	50,000
Mortgage loans and promissory note	122,955	125,394
	246,080	316,019
Less: current maturities	(10,105 )	(9,939 )
Less: debt issuance costs	(2,840 )	(3,090 )
	\$ 233,135	\$ 302,990

## Credit Facility with a Lending Consortium Arranged by SunTrust

The Company maintains a credit facility with a lending consortium arranged by SunTrust (as amended to date, the Credit Facility). The Company originally entered into the Credit Facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$150,000 in May 2014. Under the Credit Facility, the Company could seek to obtain incremental revolving or term loans in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$75,000. Loans made under the Credit Facility are not subject to interim amortization. The Company is not required to repay any loans under the Credit Facility prior to maturity, other than to the extent the outstanding borrowings exceed the aggregate commitments under the Credit Facility.

On February 5, 2016, the Company amended its existing revolving credit facility to increase its aggregate principal amount available to \$250,000 (the Amended Credit Facility). Under the credit facility, the Company may seek to obtain incremental revolving or term loans in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150,000. The interest rates applicable to loans under the credit facility are, at the Company's option, equal to either a base rate plus a margin ranging from 0.75% to 1.75% per annum or LIBOR plus a margin ranging from 1.75% to 2.75% per annum, based on the Consolidated Total Net Debt to Consolidated EBITDA ratio (as defined in the agreement). In addition, the Company will pay a commitment fee on the unused portion of the commitments under the credit facility that will range from 0.30% to 0.50% per annum, depending on the Consolidated Total Net Debt to Consolidated EBITDA ratio of the Company and its subsidiaries. The Company is permitted to prepay all or any portion of the loans under the credit facility prior to maturity without premium or penalty, subject to reimbursement of any LIBOR breakage costs of the lenders.

On July 19, 2016, the Company entered into the second amendment to the credit facility (Second Amended Credit Facility), which amended the existing credit agreement to increase the aggregate principal amount up to \$450,000. The Second Amended Credit Facility is comprised of a \$300,000 revolving credit facility and a \$150,000 term loan. Borrowings under the term loan portion of the Second Amended Credit Facility mature on February 5, 2021 and amortize in equal quarterly installments, in an aggregate annual amount equal to 5.0% per annum of the original principal amount. The interest rates and commitment fee applicable to the Second Amended Credit Facility are similar to the Amended Credit Facility discussed below. Except as set forth in the Second Amended Credit Facility, all other terms and conditions of the Amended Credit Facility remained in full force and effect as described below.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The Credit Facility is guaranteed, jointly and severally, by certain of the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries, and is secured by a pledge of stock of the Company's material operating subsidiaries as well as a first lien on substantially all of its personal property. The credit facility contains customary covenants that, among other things, restrict, subject to certain exceptions, the ability of the Company and its operating subsidiaries to grant liens on their assets, incur indebtedness, sell assets, make investments, engage in acquisitions, mergers or consolidations, amend certain material agreements and pay certain dividends and other restricted payments. Under the Credit Facility, the Company must comply with financial maintenance covenants to be tested quarterly, consisting of a maximum Consolidated Total Net Debt to consolidated EBITDA ratio (which shall be increased to 3.50:1.00 for the first fiscal quarter and the immediate following three fiscal quarters), and a minimum interest/rent coverage ratio (which cannot be below 1.50:1.00). The majority of lenders can require that the Company and its operating subsidiaries mortgage certain of its real property assets to secure the Amended Credit Facility if an event of default occurs, the Consolidated Total Net Debt to consolidated EBITDA ratio is above 2.75:1.00 for two consecutive fiscal quarters, or its liquidity is equal or less than 10% of the Aggregate Revolving Commitment Amount (as defined in the agreement) for ten consecutive business days, provided that such mortgages will no longer be required if the event of default is cured, the Consolidated Total Net Debt to consolidated EBITDA ratio is below 2.75:1.00 for two consecutive fiscal quarters, or its liquidity is above 10% of the Aggregate Revolving Commitment Amount (as defined in the agreement) or ninety consecutive days, as applicable. As of December 31, 2018, the Company's operating subsidiaries had \$123,125 outstanding under the Credit Facility. The outstanding balance on the term loan was \$113,125, of which \$7,500 is classified as short-term and the remaining \$105,625 is classified as long-term. The outstanding balance on the revolving Credit Facility was \$10,000, which is classified as long-term. The Company was in compliance with all loan covenants as of December 31, 2018.

As of February 4, 2019, there was approximately \$123,125 outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility.

#### Mortgage Loans and Promissory Note

In December 2017, 17 of the Company's subsidiaries entered into mortgage loans in the aggregate amount of \$112,000. The mortgage loans are insured with Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), which subjects these subsidiaries to HUD oversight and periodic inspections. The mortgage loans and note bear fixed interest rates of 3.3% per annum. Amounts borrowed under the mortgage loans may be prepaid, subject to prepayment fees of the principal balance on the date of prepayment. During the first three years, the prepayment fee is 10% and is reduced by 3% in the fourth year of the loan, and reduced by 1.0% per year for years five through ten of the loan. There is no prepayment penalty after year ten. The terms of the mortgage loans are 30 to 35 years. The borrowings were arranged by Lancaster Pollard Mortgage Company, LLC, and insured by HUD. Loan proceeds were used to pay down previously drawn amounts on Ensign's revolving line of credit. In addition to refinancing existing borrowings, the proceeds of the HUD-insured debt helped fund acquisitions, to renovate and upgrade existing and future facilities, to cover working capital needs and for other business purposes.

In addition to the HUD mortgage loans above, the Company had outstanding indebtedness under mortgage loans insured with HUD and a promissory note issued in connection with various acquisitions. These mortgage loans and note bear fixed interest rates between 2.6% and 5.3% per annum. Amounts borrowed under the mortgage loans may be prepaid starting after the second anniversary of the notes subject to prepayment fees of the principal balance on the date of prepayment. These prepayment fees are reduced by 1.0% per year for years three through 11 of the loan. There is no prepayment penalty after year 11. The term of the mortgage loans and the note is between 12 and 33 years. The mortgage loans and note are secured by the real property comprising the facilities and the rents, issues and profits thereof, as well as all personal property used in the operation of the facilities.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company's operating subsidiaries had \$122,955 outstanding under the mortgage loans and note, of which \$2,605 is classified as short-term and the remaining \$120,350 is classified as long-term. The Company was in compliance with all loan covenants as of December 31, 2018.

Based on Level 2, the carrying value of the Company's long-term debt is considered to approximate the fair value of such debt for all periods presented based upon the interest rates that the Company believes it can currently obtain for similar debt.

Future principal payments due under the long-term debt arrangements discussed above are as follows:

147

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Years Ending	
December 31,	Amount
2019	10,105
2020	10,203
2021	110,926
2022	2,904
2023	3,016
Thereafter	108,926
	\$246,080

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company decreased its outstanding letters of credit by \$1,522. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had approximately \$4,782 on the credit facility of borrowing capacity pledged as collateral to secure outstanding letters of credit.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

15. OPTIONS AND AWARDS

Stock-based compensation expense consists of share-based payment awards made to employees and directors, including employee stock options and restricted stock awards, based on estimated fair values. As stock-based compensation expense recognized in the Company's consolidated statements of income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was based on awards ultimately expected to vest, it has been reduced for estimated forfeitures. The Company estimates forfeitures at the time of grant and, if necessary, revises the estimate in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ.

During the second quarter of 2017, the Company's stockholders approved the 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the 2017 Plan). The Company retired the 2001 Stock Option, Deferred Stock and Restricted Stock Plan (2001 Plan), the 2005 Stock Incentive Plan (2005 Plan), and the 2007 Omnibus Incentive Plan (2007 Plan) as a result of the approval of the 2017 Plan.

2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan - The Company has one active stock incentive plan, the 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the 2017 Plan). The 2017 Plan provides for the issuance of 6,881 shares of common stock. The number of shares available to be issued under the 2017 Plan will be reduced by (i) one share for each share that relates to an option or stock appreciation right award and (ii) 2.5 shares for each share which relates to an award other than a stock option or stock appreciation right award (a full-value award). Granted non-employee director options vest and become exercisable in three equal annual installments, or the length of the term if less than 3 years, on the completion of each year of service measured from the grant date. All other options generally vest over 5 years at 20% per year on the anniversary of the grant date. Options expire 10 years from the date of grant. At December 31, 2018, there were 4,770 unissued shares of common stock available for issuance under this plan.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to recognize the value of stock-based compensation expense for all share-based payment awards. Determining the appropriate fair-value model and calculating the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date requires considerable judgment, including estimating stock price volatility, expected option life and forfeiture rates. The Company develops estimates based on historical data and market information, which can change significantly over time. The Black-Scholes model required the Company to make several key judgments including:

The expected option term is calculated by the average of the contractual term of the options and the weighted average vesting period for all options. The calculation of the expected option term is based on the Company's experience due to sufficient history.

Estimated volatility also reflects the application of ASC 718 interpretive guidance and, accordingly, incorporates historical volatility of similar public entities until sufficient information regarding the volatility of the Company's share price becomes available. The Company has utilized its own experience to calculate estimated volatility for options granted.

The dividend yield is based on the Company's historical pattern of dividends as well as expected dividend patterns.

The risk-free rate is based on the implied yield of U.S. Treasury notes as of the grant date with a remaining term approximately equal to the expected term.

Estimated forfeiture rate of approximately 9.63% per year is based on the Company's historical forfeiture activity of unvested stock options.

Stock Options

The Company granted 640 options and 367 restricted stock awards from the 2017 Plan during the year ended December 31, 2018. The Company used the following assumptions for stock options granted during the years ended

Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 :

Grant Year	Options Granted	Weighted Average Risk-Free Rate	Expected Life	Weighted Average Volatility	Weighted Average Dividend Yield
2018	640	2.8%	6.2 years	32.0%	0.5%
2017	481	2.0%	6.2 years	35.2%	0.8%
2016	497	1.4%	6.3 years	37.8%	0.8%

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the following represents the exercise price and fair value displayed at grant date for stock option grants:

149

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Grant Year	Granted	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Fair Value of Options
2018	640	\$ 34.53	\$ 12.05
2017	481	\$ 20.31	\$ 7.00
2016	497	\$ 19.43	\$ 7.00

The weighted average exercise price equaled the weighted average fair value of common stock on the grant date for all options granted during the periods ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 and therefore, the intrinsic value was \$0 at the date of grant.

The following table represents the employee stock option activity during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016:

	Number of Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Options Vested	Weighted Average Exercise Price of Options Vested
January 1, 2016	5,448	\$ 10.36	2,526	\$ 6.35
Granted	497	19.43		
Forfeited	(127 )	14.46		
Exercised	(642 )	6.47		
December 31, 2016	5,176	\$ 11.62	2,704	\$ 8.18
Granted	481	20.31		
Forfeited	(178 )	15.82		
Exercised	(740 )	6.93		
December 31, 2017	4,739	\$ 13.08	2,776	\$ 10.07
Granted	640	34.53		
Forfeited	(120 )	18.71		
Exercised	(1,071 )	8.57		
December 31, 2018	4,188	\$ 17.35	2,431	\$ 12.37

The following summary information reflects stock options outstanding, vested and related details as of December 31, 2018:

Year of Grant	Stock Options Outstanding				Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Stock Options Vested
	Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Black-Scholes Fair Value			Vested and Exercisable
2009	4.06 -4.56	194	\$ 414	1		194
2010	4.77 -4.96	81	196	2		81



Edgar Filing: ENSIGN GROUP, INC - Form 10-K

2011	5.90 -7.99	86	296	3	86
2012	6.56 -7.96	257	952	4	257
2013	7.98 -11.49	423	2,047	5	423
2014	10.55-18.94	1,201	6,816	6	885
2015	21.47-25.24	479	4,351	7	273
2016	18.79-19.89	403	2,810	8	151
2017	18.64-22.90	441	3,083	9	81
2018	26.53-38.59	623	7,523	10	—
Total		4,188	\$ 28,488		2,431

150

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## Restricted Stock Awards

The Company granted 367, 173 and 299 restricted stock awards during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. All awards were granted at an issued price of \$0 and generally vest over five years. The fair value per share of restricted awards granted during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 ranged from \$23.61 to \$38.59, \$18.47 to \$22.90 and \$18.79 to \$23.23 respectively. The fair value per share includes quarterly stock awards to non-employee directors.

A summary of the status of the Company's non-vested restricted stock awards as of December 31, 2018 and changes during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 is presented below:

	Non-Vested Restricted Awards	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Nonvested at January 1, 2016	425	\$ 19.79
Granted	299	20.55
Vested	(279 )	19.58
Forfeited	(16 )	20.85
Nonvested at December 31, 2016	429	\$ 20.42
Granted	173	20.21
Vested	(195 )	19.79
Forfeited	(24 )	20.34
Nonvested at December 31, 2017	383	\$ 20.65
Granted	367	35.19
Vested	(153 )	22.68
Forfeited	(24 )	23.31
Nonvested at December 31, 2018	573	\$ 29.31

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company granted 29 automatic quarterly stock awards to non-employee directors for their service on the Company's board of directors. The fair value per share of these stock awards ranged from \$23.61 to \$37.78 based on the market price on the grant date.

Share-based compensation expense recognized for the Company's equity incentive plans for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Share-based compensation expense related to stock options	\$4,905	\$4,773	\$4,793
Share-based compensation expense related to restricted stock awards	3,159	2,322	2,371
Share-based compensation expense related to stock options and restricted stock awards to non-employee directors	895	1,236	612
Total	\$8,959	\$8,331	\$7,776

In future periods, the Company expects to recognize approximately \$13,105 and \$15,022 in share-based compensation expense for unvested options and unvested restricted stock awards, respectively, that were outstanding as of December 31, 2018. Future share-based compensation expense will be recognized over 3.5 and 3.9 weighted average years for unvested options and restricted stock awards, respectively. There were 1,757 unvested and outstanding

options at December 31, 2018, of which 1,653 are expected to vest. The weighted average contractual life for options outstanding, vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2018 was 5.9 years.

The aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding, vested, expected to vest and exercised as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 is as follows:

151

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	December 31,		
Options	2018	2017	2016
Outstanding	\$89,806	\$44,060	\$55,610
Vested	64,222	33,976	38,101
Expected to vest	22,963	9,311	15,983
Exercisable	27,646	10,481	9,199

The intrinsic value is calculated as the difference between the market value of the underlying common stock and the exercise price of the options.

**Equity Instrument Denominated in the Shares of a Subsidiary**

On May 26, 2016, the Company implemented a management equity plan and granted stock options and restricted stock awards of a subsidiary of the Company to employees and management of that subsidiary (Subsidiary Equity Plan). The Company granted 3,323 restricted stock awards during the year ended December 31, 2016 at a fair value of \$1.37. The Company did not grant any new restricted shares during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

These awards generally vest over a period of three to five years, or upon the occurrence of certain prescribed events.

During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, 976 restricted stock awards vested for both periods. During the year ended December 31, 2016, 375 of the restricted stock awards vested.

The Company granted 221, 174 and 120 of stock options during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The value of the stock options and restricted stock awards is tied to the value of the common stock of the subsidiary. The awards can be put to the Company at various prescribed dates, which in no event is earlier than six months after vesting of the restricted awards or exercise of the stock options. The Company can also call the awards, generally upon employee termination.

The grant-date fair value of the awards is recognized as compensation expense over the relevant vesting periods, with a corresponding adjustment to noncontrolling interests. The grant value was determined based on an independent valuation of the subsidiary shares. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company expensed \$1,378, \$1,364 and \$1,325, respectively, in share-based compensation related to the Subsidiary Equity Plan.

The aggregate number of the Company's common shares that would be required to settle these awards at current estimated fair values, including vested and unvested awards, at December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 is 217, 264 and 212, respectively.

During 2018, the Company repurchased 865 shares of common stock under the Subsidiary Equity Plan for \$1,972. The Company subsequently sold the shares and received net proceeds of \$1,972.

**16. LEASES**

The Company leases from CareTrust REIT, Inc. (CareTrust) real property associated with 92 affiliated skilled nursing, assisted living and independent living facilities used in the Company's operations under eight "triple-net" master lease agreements (collectively, the Master Leases), which range in terms from 12 to 20 years. At the Company's option, the Master Leases may be extended for two or three five-year renewal terms beyond the initial term, on the same terms and conditions. The extension of the term of any of the Master Leases is subject to the following conditions: (1) no event of default under any of the Master Leases having occurred and being continuing; and (2) the tenants providing timely notice of their intent to renew. The term of the Master Leases is subject to termination prior to the expiration of the then current term upon default by the tenants in their obligations, if not cured within any applicable cure periods set forth in the Master Leases. If the Company elects to renew the term of a Master Lease, the renewal will be effective to all, but not less than all, of the leased property then subject to the Master Lease.

The Company does not have the ability to terminate the obligations under a Master Lease prior to its expiration without CareTrust's consent. If a Master Lease is terminated prior to its expiration other than with CareTrust's consent, the Company may be liable for damages and incur charges such as continued payment of rent through the end of the lease term as well as maintenance and repair costs for the leased property.



Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Commencing the third year, the rent structure under the Master Leases includes a fixed component, subject to annual escalation equal to the lesser of (1) the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index (but not less than zero) or (2) 2.5%. In addition to rent, the Company is required to pay the following: (1) all impositions and taxes levied on or with respect to the leased properties (other than taxes on the income of the lessor); (2) all utilities and other services necessary or appropriate for the leased properties and the business conducted on the leased properties; (3) all insurance required in connection with the leased properties and the business conducted on the leased properties; (4) all facility maintenance and repair costs; and (5) all fees in connection with any licenses or authorizations necessary or appropriate for the leased properties and the business conducted on the leased properties. Total rent expense under the Master Leases was approximately \$58,513, \$57,169, and \$56,271 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Among other things, under the Master Leases, the Company must maintain compliance with specified financial covenants measured on a quarterly basis, including a portfolio coverage ratio and a minimum rent coverage ratio. The Master Leases also include certain reporting, legal and authorization requirements. The Company is not aware of any defaults as of December 31, 2018.

The Company also leases certain affiliated operations and its administrative offices under non-cancelable operating leases, most of which have initial lease terms ranging from five to 20 years. The Company has entered into multiple lease agreements with various landlords to operate newly constructed state-of-the-art, full-service healthcare resorts. The term of each lease is 15 years with two five-year renewal options and is subject to annual escalation equal to the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index with a stated cap percentage. In addition, the Company leases certain of its equipment under non-cancelable operating leases with initial terms ranging from three to five years. Most of these leases contain renewal options, certain of which involve rent increases. Total rent expense, inclusive of straight-line rent adjustments and rent associated with the Master Leases noted above, was \$139,149, \$132,932 and \$125,221 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Thirty-five of the Company's affiliated facilities, excluding the facilities that are operated under the Master Leases with CareTrust, are operated under six separate master lease arrangements. Under these master leases, a breach at a single facility could subject one or more of the other facilities covered by the same master lease to the same default risk. Failure to comply with Medicare and Medicaid provider requirements is a default under several of the Company's leases, master lease agreements and debt financing instruments. In addition, other potential defaults related to an individual facility may cause a default of an entire master lease portfolio and could trigger cross-default provisions in the Company's outstanding debt arrangements and other leases. With an indivisible lease, it is difficult to restructure the composition of the portfolio or economic terms of the lease without the consent of the landlord.

In first quarter of 2017, the Company voluntarily discontinued operations at one of its skilled nursing facilities after determining that the facility could not competitively operate in the marketplace without substantial investment renovating the building. After careful consideration, the Company determined that the costs to renovate the facility could outweigh the future returns from the operation. As part of this closure, the Company entered into an agreement with its landlord allowing for the closure of the property, as well as other provisions, to allow its landlord to transfer the property and the licenses free and clear of the applicable master lease. This arrangement does not impact the rent expense paid in 2017, or expected to be paid in future periods, and has no material impact on the Company's lease coverage ratios under the Master Leases. The Company recorded a continued obligation liability under the lease and related closing expenses of \$2,830, including the present value of rental payments of approximately \$2,715 during the first quarter of 2017. Residents of the affected facility were transferred to local skilled nursing facilities.

During the first quarter of 2016, the Company voluntarily discontinued operations at one of its skilled nursing facilities in order to preserve the overall ability to serve the residents in surrounding counties after careful consideration and some clinical survey challenges. As part of this closure, the Company entered into an agreement with its landlord allowing for the closure of the property as well as other provisions to allow its landlord to transfer the property and the licenses free and clear of the applicable master lease. This arrangement does not impact the rental

payments and has no material impact on the Company's lease coverage ratios under the Master Leases. The Company recorded a continued obligation liability under the lease and related closing expenses of \$7,935, including the present value of rental payments of approximately \$6,512, in 2016. Residents of the affected facility were transferred to local skilled nursing facilities. In 2017, the Company recovered \$1,286 of certain losses that were recorded in 2016 related to the closure of the operation. The loss recovery was recorded as a gain in 2017.

153

---

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

In March 2017, the Company entered into definitive agreements to sell the properties of two skilled nursing facilities and one assisted living community. The transaction closed in the second quarter of 2017. Upon closing the transaction, the Company leased the properties under a triple-net master lease with an initial 20-year term, with three 5-year optional extensions, at CPI-based annual escalators. The Company received \$38,000 in proceeds. The carrying value for the sale was \$24,847. Under applicable accounting guidance, the master lease was classified as an operating lease. The Company recognized a deferred gain on the transaction of \$13,153 during the second quarter of 2017 that is amortized over the life of the lease.

During the first quarter of 2017, the Company terminated its lease obligations on four transitional care facilities that were under development at that time and one newly constructed stand-alone skilled nursing operation. The Company recorded \$1,187 in lease termination costs and long-lived asset impairment.

Future minimum lease payments for all leases as of December 31, 2018 are as follows:

Year	Amount
2019	142,497
2020	141,536
2021	140,524
2022	139,018
2023	137,349
Thereafter	967,027
	\$1,667,951

## 17. SELF INSURANCE RESERVES

The following table represents activity in our insurance reserves as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	General and Professional Liability	Workers' Compensation	Health	Total
Balance January 1, 2017	\$ 36,310	\$ 23,402	\$5,639	\$65,351
Current year provisions	20,396	15,202	53,796	89,394
Claims paid and direct expenses	(16,133 )	(12,455 )	(54,712)	(83,300 )
Change in long-term insurance losses recoverable	361	930	—	1,291
Balance December 31, 2017	\$ 40,934	\$ 27,079	\$4,723	\$72,736
Current year provisions	23,113	14,970	49,988	88,071
Claims paid and direct expenses	(19,476 )	(13,967 )	(48,888)	(82,331 )
Change in long-term insurance losses recoverable	795	780	—	1,575
Balance December 31, 2018	\$ 45,366	\$ 28,862	\$5,823	\$80,051

Included in long-term insurance losses recoverable as of as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, are anticipated insurance recoveries related to the Company's general and professional liability claims that are recorded on a gross rather than net basis in accordance with GAAP.

## 18. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Regulatory Matters — Laws and regulations governing Medicare and Medicaid programs are complex and subject to interpretation. Compliance with such laws and regulations can be subject to future governmental review and



interpretation, as well as significant regulatory action including fines, penalties, and exclusion from certain governmental programs. Included in these laws and regulations is the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), which requires healthcare providers (among other things) to safeguard the privacy and security of certain health information. In late December of 2016, the Company learned of a potential issue at one of its independent operating entities in Arizona which involved the limited and inadvertent disclosure of certain confidential information. The issue has been internally investigated, addressed and disclosed as is required by law. The Company believes that it is presently in compliance in all material respects with applicable HIPAA laws and regulations.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**Cost-Containment Measures** — Both government and private pay sources have instituted cost-containment measures designed to limit payments made to providers of healthcare services, and there can be no assurance that future measures designed to limit payments made to providers will not adversely affect the Company.

**Indemnities** — From time to time, the Company enters into certain types of contracts that contingently require the Company to indemnify parties against third-party claims. These contracts primarily include (i) certain real estate leases, under which the Company may be required to indemnify property owners or prior facility operators for post-transfer environmental or other liabilities and other claims arising from the Company's use of the applicable premises, (ii) operations transfer agreements, in which the Company agrees to indemnify past operators of facilities the Company acquires against certain liabilities arising from the transfer of the operation and/or the operation thereof after the transfer by the Company's independent operating subsidiary, (iii) certain lending agreements, under which the Company may be required to indemnify the lender against various claims and liabilities, and (iv) certain agreements with the Company's officers, directors and employees, under which the Company may be required to indemnify such persons for liabilities arising out of their employment relationships. The terms of such obligations vary by contract and, in most instances, do not expressly state or include a specific or maximum dollar amount. Generally, amounts under these contracts cannot be reasonably estimated until a specific claim is asserted. Consequently, because no claims have been asserted, no liabilities have been recorded for these obligations on the Company's consolidated balance sheets for any of the periods presented.

**U.S. Department of Justice Civil Investigative Demand** - On May 31, 2018, the Company received a Civil Investigative Demand (CID) from the U.S. Department of Justice stating that it is investigating the Company to determine whether the Company has violated the False Claims Act and/or the Anti-Kickback Statute with respect to the relationships between certain of the Company's independently operating skilled nursing facilities and persons who served as medical directors, advisory board participants or other referral sources. The CID covered the period from October 3, 2013 to the present, and was limited in scope to ten of the Company's Southern California independent operating entities. In October 2018, the Department of Justice made an additional request for information covering the period of January 1, 2011 to the present, relating to the same topic. As a general matter, the Company's independent operating entities maintain policies and procedures to promote compliance with the False Claims Act, the Anti-Kickback Statute, and other applicable regulatory requirements. The Company is fully cooperating with the U.S. Department of Justice to promptly respond to the requests for information. However, the Company cannot predict when the investigation will be resolved, the outcome of the investigation or its potential impact on the Company.

**Litigation** — The skilled nursing business involves a significant risk of liability given the age and health of the patients and residents served by the Company's independent operating subsidiaries. The Company, its independent operating subsidiaries, and others in the industry are subject to an increasing number of claims and lawsuits, including professional liability claims, alleging that services provided have resulted in personal injury, elder abuse, wrongful death or other related claims. The defense of these lawsuits may result in significant legal costs, regardless of the outcome, and can result in large settlement amounts or damage awards.

In addition to the potential lawsuits and claims described above, the Company is also subject to potential lawsuits under the Federal False Claims Act and comparable state laws alleging submission of fraudulent claims for services to any healthcare program (such as Medicare) or payor. A violation may provide the basis for exclusion from federally-funded healthcare programs. Such exclusions could have a correlative negative impact on the Company's financial performance. Some states, including California, Arizona and Texas, have enacted similar whistleblower and false claims laws and regulations. In addition, the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 created incentives for states to enact anti-fraud legislation modeled on the Federal False Claims Act. As such, the Company could face increased scrutiny, potential liability and legal expenses and costs based on claims under state false claims acts in markets in which its independent operating subsidiaries do business.

In May 2009, Congress passed the Fraud Enforcement and Recovery Act (FERA) which made significant changes to the Federal False Claims Act (FCA) and, expanded the types of activities subject to prosecution and whistleblower

liability. Following changes by FERA, health care providers face significant penalties for the knowing retention of government overpayments, even if no false claim was involved. Health care providers can now be liable for knowingly and improperly avoiding or decreasing an obligation to pay money or property to the government. This includes the retention of any government overpayment. The government can argue, therefore, that a FCA violation can occur without any affirmative fraudulent action or statement, as long as it is knowingly improper. In addition, FERA extended protections against retaliation for whistleblowers, including protections not only for employees, but also contractors and agents. Thus, an employment relationship is generally not required in order to qualify for protection against retaliation for whistleblowing.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Healthcare litigation (including class action litigation) is common and is filed based upon a wide variety of claims and theories, and the Company's independent operating subsidiaries are routinely subjected to varying types of claims. One particular type of suit arises from alleged violations of minimum staffing requirements for skilled nursing facilities in those states which have enacted such requirements. Failure to meet these requirements can, among other things, jeopardize a facility's compliance with conditions of participation under certain state and federal healthcare programs; it may also subject the facility to a deficiency, a citation, a civil money penalty, or litigation. These class-action "staffing" suits have the potential to result in large jury verdicts and settlements. The Company expects the plaintiffs' bar to continue to be aggressive in their pursuit of these staffing and similar claims.

The Company and its independent operating subsidiaries have in the past been subject to class action litigation involving claims of alleged violations of regulatory requirements related to staffing. While the Company has been able to settle these claims without a material ongoing adverse effect on its business, future claims could be brought that may materially affect its business, financial condition and results of operations. Other claims and suits, including class actions, continue to be filed against the Company and other companies in its industry. If there were a significant increase in the number of these claims or an increase in amounts due as a result of these claims, this could materially adversely affect the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

The Company and its independent operating subsidiaries have been, and continue to be, subject to claims and legal actions that arise in the ordinary course of business, including potential claims related to patient care and treatment, as well as employment related claims. A significant increase in the number of these claims, or an increase in the amounts due as a result of these claims, could materially adversely affect the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In August of 2011, the Company was named as a Defendant in a class action litigation alleging violations of state and federal wage and hour law. In January of 2017, the Company participated in an initial mediation session with plaintiffs' counsel. As a result of this discussion and due to (i) the fact no class had been certified (ii) the lack of specificity as to legal theories put forth by the plaintiffs (iii) the nature of the remedies sought and (iv) the lack of any basis on which to compute estimated compensatory and/or exemplary damages, the Company could not predict what the outcome of the pending class action lawsuit would be, what the timing of the ultimate resolution of this lawsuit would be, or an estimate and/or range of possible loss related to it.

In March of 2017, the Company was invited to engage in further settlement discussions to determine whether a resolution of the case was possible in advance of a decision on class certification. In April of 2017, the Company reached an agreement in principle to settle the subject class action litigation, without any admission of liability and subject to approval by the California Superior Court. Based upon the change in case status, the Company recorded an accrual for estimated probable losses of \$11,000, exclusive of legal fees, in the first quarter of 2017. The Company funded the settlement amount of \$11,000 in December of 2017, and the funds were distributed to the class members in the first quarter of 2018. The Company received \$1,664 related to unclaimed class settlement funds remaining after completion of the settlement process, and the recoveries were recorded in the first quarter of 2018.

Other claims and suits continue to be filed against the Company and other post-acute care providers. By way of example, a general/premises liability lawsuit was filed against one of the Company's independent operating entities, in connection with an alleged injury to a non-employee/contractor. In addition, professional negligence claims have been filed and will likely continue to be filed against the Company's independent operating entities by residents or resident responsible parties.

The Company cannot predict or provide any assurance as to the possible outcome of any inquiry, investigation or litigation. If any litigation were to proceed through trial, and the Company and its independent operating subsidiaries are subjected to, alleged to be liable for, or agree to a settlement of, claims or obligations under Federal Medicare statutes, the Federal False Claims Act, or similar State and Federal statutes and related regulations, or if the Company

or its independent operating subsidiaries are alleged or found to be liable on theories of general or professional negligence, the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected and its stock price could be adversely impacted. Among other things, any settlement or litigation could involve the payment of substantial sums to settle any alleged civil violations, and may also include the assumption of specific procedural and financial obligations by the Company or its subsidiaries going forward under a corporate integrity agreement and/or other arrangements.

**Medicare Revenue Recoupments** — The Company's independent operating entities are subject to regulatory reviews relating to Medicare services, billings and potential overpayments as a result of Recovery Audit Contractors (RAC), Zone Program Integrity Contractors (ZPIC), Program Safeguard Contractors (PSC), Unified Program Integrity Contractors (UPIC) and Medicaid Integrity Contributors (MIC) programs, collectively referred to as "Reviews." As of December 31, 2018, 16 of the Company's independent operating subsidiaries had Reviews scheduled, on appeal, or in a dispute resolution process, both pre- and post-payment. The

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Company anticipates that these Reviews will increase in frequency in the future. If an operation fails a Review and/or subsequent Reviews, the operation could then be subject to extended review or an extrapolation of the identified error rate to billings in the same time period. As of December 31, 2018, the Company's independent operating subsidiaries have responded to the requests and the related claims are currently under Review, on appeal or in a dispute resolution process.

U.S. Government Inquiry and Corporate Integrity Agreement — In October 2013, the Company completed and executed a settlement agreement (the Settlement Agreement) with the DOJ, which received the final approval of the Office of Inspector General-HHS and the United States District Court for the Central District of California. Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, the Company made a single lump-sum remittance to the government in the amount of \$48,000 in October 2013. The Company has denied engaging in any illegal conduct and has agreed to the settlement amount without any admission of wrongdoing in order to resolve the allegations and to avoid the uncertainty and expense of protracted litigation.

In connection with the settlement and effective as of October 1, 2013, the Company entered into a five-year corporate integrity agreement (the CIA) with the Office of Inspector General-HHS. The CIA acknowledges the existence of the Company's current compliance program, which is in accord with the Office of the Inspector General (OIG)'s guidance related to an effective compliance program, and requires that the Company continue during the term of the CIA to maintain a program designed to promote compliance with the statutes, regulations, and written directives of Medicare, Medicaid, and all other Federal health care programs. The Company is also required to notify the Office of Inspector General-HHS in writing, of, among other things: (i) any ongoing government investigation or legal proceeding involving an allegation that the Company has committed a crime or has engaged in fraudulent activities; (ii) any other matter that a reasonable person would consider a probable violation of applicable criminal, civil, or administrative laws related to compliance with federal healthcare programs; and (iii) any change in location, sale, closing, purchase, or establishment of a new business unit or location related to items or services that may be reimbursed by federal health care programs. The Company is also required to retain an Independent Review Organization (IRO) to review certain clinical documentation annually for the term of the CIA.

The Company and its independent operating subsidiaries have continued to meet the requirements under the Settlement Agreement and CIA, and pass its IRO audits. Participation in federal healthcare programs by the Company's independent operating subsidiaries is not affected by the Settlement Agreement or the CIA. In the event of an uncured material breach of the CIA, the Company's independent operating subsidiaries could be excluded from participation in federal healthcare programs and/or subject to prosecution.

**Concentrations**

Credit Risk — The Company has significant accounts receivable balances, the collectability of which is dependent on the availability of funds from certain governmental programs, primarily Medicare and Medicaid. These receivables represent the only significant concentration of credit risk for the Company. The Company does not believe there are significant credit risks associated with these governmental programs. The Company believes that an appropriate allowance has been recorded for the possibility of these receivables proving uncollectible, and continually monitors and adjusts these allowances as necessary. The Company's receivables from Medicare and Medicaid payor programs accounted for approximately 60.6% and 56.7% of its total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Revenue from reimbursement under the Medicare and Medicaid programs accounted for 68.5%, 68.4% and 67.8% of the Company's revenue for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Cash in Excess of FDIC Limits — The Company currently has bank deposits with financial institutions in the U.S. that exceed FDIC insurance limits. FDIC insurance provides protection for bank deposits up to \$250. In addition, the Company has uninsured bank deposits with a financial institution outside the U.S. As of February 4, 2019, the

Company had approximately \$593 in uninsured cash deposits. All uninsured bank deposits are held at high quality credit institutions.

#### 19. DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN

The Company has a 401(k) defined contribution plan (the 401(k) Plan), whereby eligible employees may contribute up to 15% of their annual basic earnings. Additionally, the 401(k) Plan provides for discretionary matching contributions (as defined in the 401(k) Plan) by the Company. The Company expensed matching contributions to the 401(k) Plan of \$1,283, \$1,028 and \$862 during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Beginning in 2007, the 401(k) Plan allowed eligible employees to contribute up to 90% of their eligible compensation, subject to applicable annual Internal Revenue Code limits.

Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

20. COMMON STOCK

As approved by the Board of Directors on April 3, 2018, the Company entered into a stock repurchase program pursuant to which the Company may repurchase up to \$30,000 of its common stock under the program for a period of approximately 11 months. Under this program, the Company is authorized to repurchase its issued and outstanding common shares from time to time in open-market and privately negotiated transactions and block trades in accordance with federal securities laws. The stock repurchase program is scheduled to expire on February 20, 2019. To date, the Company has not purchased any shares pursuant to this stock repurchase program.

On February 8, 2017, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase program, under which the Company may repurchase up to \$30,000 of its common stock under the program for a period of 12 months. The stock repurchase program expired on February 8, 2018. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company repurchased 412 shares of its common stock for a total of \$7,288. The Company did not repurchase shares during the year ended December 31, 2017.

On February 9, 2016, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase program, under which the Company may repurchase up to \$15,000 of its common stock over a period of 12 months. During the first quarter of 2016, the Company repurchased 746 shares of its common stock for a total of \$15,000 and the repurchase program expired upon the repurchase of the full authorized amount under the plan.

21. DIVESTITURES

In 2016, the Company completed the sale of seventeen urgent care centers for an aggregate sale price of \$41,492. As a result of the sale, the Company recognized a pretax gain of \$19,160, which is included in operating income. Due to the disposition of the clinics, the Company is no longer the primary beneficiary and the variable interest entities associated with the urgent care operations was deconsolidated from the Company's consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2016. At deconsolidation, the Company eliminated intercompany balances that previously existed. The sale of this investment supports the Company's increased focus on growth opportunities in its business lines that are complementary to its existing transitional and skilled services.

The sale transactions did not meet the criteria of a discontinued operation as they do not represent a strategic shift that has or will have a major effect on the Company's operations and financial results.



Table of Contents

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## 15a(2) Financial Statement Schedule

THE ENSIGN GROUP, INC. and SUBSIDIARIES

## Schedule II

## Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

Balance at Beginning of Year	Impact of ASC 606 Adoption(1)	Additions Charged to Costs and Expenses	Deductions	Balances at End of Year
(In thousands)				
Year Ended December 31, 2016 Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ (30,308) \$ —	\$ (28,512)	\$ 19,029	\$ (39,791)
Year Ended December 31, 2017 Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ (39,791) \$ —	\$ (31,023)	\$ 26,853	\$ (43,961)
Year Ended December 31, 2018 Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ (43,961) \$ 42,663	\$ (2,823 )	\$ 1,235	\$ (2,886 )

(1) Subsequent to the adoption of ASC 606, the majority of what was previously presented as allowance for doubtful accounts related to bad debt expense has been incorporated as an implicit price concession factored into net revenue

and accounts receivable. Allowance for doubtful accounts as of December 31, 2018 represents the Company's best estimate of probable losses inherent in the accounts receivable balance based on known troubled accounts and other currently available evidence.

All other schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.